Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/shihchingclassic0000clem

THE

BOOK OF CHINESE POETRY.

THE

BOOK OF CHINESE POETRY

BEING

THE COLLECTION OF BALLADS, SAGAS, HYMNS, AND OTHER PIECES KNOWN AS

THE SHIH CHING

OR

CLASSIC OF POETRY

METRICALLY TRANSLATED

BY

CLEMENT FRANCIS ROMILLY ALLEN

HER MAJESTY'S CONSUL, CHEFOO, CHINA; MEMBER OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY.

Property of
CBPac
Please return to
Graduate Theological
Union Library

LONDON

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.

PATERNOSTER HOUSE, CHARING CROSS ROAD

1891

PL
2478
F2
1891

40725

OJ43E
AL53

LONDON
PRINTED BY GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, LIMITED,
ST. JOHN'S HOUSE, CLERKENWELL ROAD, E.C.

90-B54747

AFFECTIONATELY AND GRATEFULLY DEDICATED

TO

ALL MY DEAR FRIENDS

(PAST AND PRESENT)

AT

MORTON HALL, RETFORD.

"If Chinese scholars would bring the ancient literature near to us, if they would show us something in it that really concerns us, something that is not merely old but eternally young, Chinese studies would soon take their place in public estimation by the side of Indo-European, Babylonian, and Egyptian scholarship."

Max Müller.

PREFACE.

CHINESE Canonical Literature consists of "The Four Books" and "The Five Classics." The former are, 1. "The Great Learning;" 2. "The Doctrine of the Mean;" 3. "The Confucian Analects," or "The Conversations of Confucius;" and 4. "The Sayings of Mencius." "The Five Classics" are, 1. The *Yi Ching*, or "Book of Changes;" 2. The *Shih Ching*, or "Classic of Poetry;" 3. The *Shu Ching*, or "Book of History;" 4. The *Li Chi*, or "Canon of Rites;" and 5. The *Chün Chiu*, "The Spring and Autumn Annals." The second of these "Classics" is the subject of this work.

The "Classic of Poetry" consists of four divisions.—"The *Fêng*," "The Lesser *Ya*," "The Greater *Ya*," and "The *Sung*," terms which I translate respectively "The Ballads," "The Songs for the Minor Festivals," "The Songs for the Greater Festivals," and "The Hymns." The reasons why I have adopted these titles are given in the introductory notes to each part.

The Chinese commentators further divide the poems into three classes, viz., *Fu* 賦, "Descriptive," *Pi* 比, "Metaphorical," and *Hsing* 與, "Allusive." The commentary on each poem states under which head the poem is to be included. In some cases a piece is put under two heads, such as "Narrative and allusive," or "Allusive and metaphorical."

Dr. Legge, in his Prolegomena to Vol. IV. of his version

of the "Chinese Classics," pp. 82-86, gives a table showing the date to which each poem in the classic belongs. I refer the student of Chinese to this, contenting myself with pointing out to the general reader that the oldest pieces are the last five hymns. These indisputably were in existence during the *Shang* (also called the *Yin*) dynasty, which lasted from B.C. 1766 to B.C. 1122. Some of the ballads and festival-songs, according to Dr. Legge's table, were also composed in the later years of the same dynasty; that is to say during the lifetime of King *Wên*, the founder of the *Chou* dynasty, who, though canonized as King, never sat on the throne of China. Their date may be said to be B.C. 1184 to B.C. 1134. The remainder belong to the time of the *Chou* dynasty, from the reign of King *Wu*, who came to the throne in B.C. 1122, to the time of King *Ting*, who reigned from B.C. 606 to B.C. 585. The poems, according to Chinese historians and commentators, were collected and edited by the great Confucius himself, who, be it remembered, lived from B.C. 551 to B.C. 479.

At this point I think it advisable to make a few brief remarks on the ancient history of China, that the reader may more clearly understand the events which are mentioned or referred to in the poems.

I am a believer in Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie's theory, that the Chinese have no claim whatever to the immense antiquity in which they delight to boast, and that they came from Babylonia and Elam, in successive immigrations, into China,* where they first settled near the great bend of

* "Origin from Babylonia and Elam of the Early Chinese Civilization." A Summary of the Proofs, by Professor Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie. "Babylonian and Oriental Record," Vol. III., No. 3; *et seq.*

the Yellow River somewhere about B.C. 2500.* The settlers brought with them from Babylonia to China a written language closely akin to the cuneiform,† and sundry arts and sciences.

Archaic Chinese history is nothing more than a collection of myths and legends with, nevertheless, a possible substratum of truth. W. F. Mayers, in his "Chinese Readers' Manual" (page 365) says: "It is only in the age of Yao and Shun that a claim to anything like authenticity is set up, and even here the sterner requirements of European criticism demand proofs, which native historians are content to forego. It is convenient, nevertheless, for chronological purposes to accept the last of the line of imaginary epochs as that with which the legendary, as distinct from the purely mythical, period of Chinese history may be deemed to commence." I thankfully accept his suggestion. This last line of "imaginary epochs" is known as "The Age of the Five Rulers," the first of whom was Fu Hsi 伏羲, B.C. 2852-2738. No mention is made of him in the "Classic of Poetry." An allusion is made to his successor *Shên Nung* 神農, the Divine Husbandman, or God of Husbandry. Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie has identified him with Sargon.‡

---

* "Mark in particular the sharp bend some way to the eastward of Si-ngan, for it is at a spot not so very far from this that the Central Kingdom, as the Chinese still style their country, is first made known to us in the ancient books of China, as existing some 4000 years ago."—"China," by Sir Thomas Wade, "P. & O. Handbook."

† See "Early History of the Chinese Civilization," and other works by Professor Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie.

‡ "The Old Babylonian Characters and their Chinese Derivatives," and "Wheat Carried from Mesopotamia to Early China," p. 1.

Then we have in full the legend of *Hou Chi*,* the reputed son of the Empress *Chiang Yüan*, the wife of the Emperor *Ti Ku*. *Hou Chi* was miraculously conceived. He was supposed to have lived about B.C. 2400. If he was anything more than a solar myth, I conjecture that he was in all probability the man who first introduced agriculture into China.

After Hou Chi we get on more solid ground. It is advisable to search in Babylonian or Accadian annals for all events which are alleged to have taken place in China before B.C. 2500, but from this date onwards China itself may be taken as the scene of occurrences narrated in the Classic. *Yü*, the Great, who reigned from B.C. 2205 to B.C. 2197, is frequently mentioned and alluded to in these poems. He founded the *Hsia* dynasty, and is further famous for having in nine years drained away the great deluge, by which the Empire was overwhelmed.†

The *Hsia* dynasty lasted till B.C. 1766, when *Chieh Kuei*, the last king of it, a monster of cruelty and wickedness, was overthrown by *T'ang*, the founder of the *Shang* dynasty. This dynasty was in power from B.C. 1766 to B.C. 1122, during which period twenty-eight monarchs sat on the throne ‡ Of these four only were kings of renown, viz.:—

T'ang, the founder of the dynasty, B.C. 1766-1754.
His son *T'ai Chia*, B.C. 1753-1721.
T'ai Mou, B.C. 1637-1563.
Wu Ting, B.C. 1324-1266.

---

* III., ii., 1. See also "Wheat Carried from Mesopotamia to Early China," by Professor Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie.

† Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," Part I., art. 873.

‡ Each of the names of these twenty-eight monarchs, except that of the first King, contains a "horary character," *i. e.* a word

The other reigns call for no remark, until we come to that of the last King of the dynasty, *Chou Hsin*, who, like *Chieh Kuei*, was everything that was wicked. His prime minister was Ch'ang, the Duke of Chou, whom the King cast into prison as dangerous to his power. The Duke was released after two years, and sent to fight the tribes on the frontier. At his death he bequeathed his title and the command of his forces to his son *Fa*, who rose in revolt against King *Chou Hsin*, overthrew him, and became King of China in B.C. 1122, with the title of King *Wu*. He canonized his father as King *Wên*.

We must now go back a little to trace the history and lineage of the great family of *Chou* 周. They claimed descent from Hou Chi, the inventor of agriculture,* and from his mother Chiang Yüan, a daughter of the house of *T'ai* 邰, with which principality Hou Chi was invested. The first descendant of Hou Chi of whom we hear is *Liu*, canonized as Duke *Liu*† He settled his tribe in *Pin*, the modern *Pin Chou* 豳 州 or 邠 州, lat. N. 35·04. long E.

---

used to denote periods of time, and in Chinese arithmetical, astronomical, and geometrical notation, much as numerals and the letters A, B, C, &c., are used in English. Mr. T. W. Kingsmill (see the "Proceedings of the North China Branch of the R.A.S., 1889") therefore jumps to the conclusion that "the twenty-eight so-called kings of the Shang line were simply an old rendering of the twenty-eight mansions of the lunar Zodiac." Mr. Herbert J. Allen (see "Journal of the R.A.S.," p. 524) has the wonderful theory that *Ssu Ma Ch'ien* 司 馬 遷 (B.C. 163-85) invented the whole of Chinese history and philosophy previous to his own time, and that his revision of the calendar, in B.C. 104, suggested his giving the name of stars and of divisions of time to non-existent Kings, whom he evolved from his own inner consciousness.

* See III., ii., 1.

† See III., ii., 6.

1108-06, though whether he came from *T'ai* (in the Shensi Province), or further west, history does not say. Anyhow he migrated with his tribe, and settled in Pin, where his folk lived peacefully and practised the arts of agriculture. The life which they led is well described in I., XV., 1.

In B.C. 1325 亶父 *T'an Fu*, canonized as King *T'ai*, removed the tribe of *Chou* from *Pin* to the plain of *Chou*, which lay to the south of Mount *Ch'i* 岐, in which is now the Department of *Fêng Ch'iang* 鳳翔, being driven to do so by the incursions of the barbarians. Mencius says of him that, after vainly trying to appease the barbarous tribes by giving them tribute of skins and silk, of dogs and horses, and pearls and gems, he left the land of Pin. His people deserted their homes to follow him, so greatly did they love and respect him.*

T'an Fu was in course of time succeeded by his third son Chi 季, the father of King Wên. T'an Fu had noted the promise of his youthful grandson, and determined to make him his successor by nominating Chi his heir. The two elder brothers therefore disintereste lly retired in favour of their junior.† Chi's wife was *T'ai Jui*, one of the examples of Chinese female virtue. Of King Wên we have written already. I should add that he removed the capital to Fêng 豐, making the old State of Chou into two fiefs, one of Chou, and the other of *Shao* 召.

King Wên left behind him two sons. We must mention two of them, King *Wu* 武 and *T'an* 旦, the fourth son,

---

* See III., i., 3, and Mencius I., Part II., xv., 1.

† See III., i., 7, and the Confucian "Analects," VIII., 1. Confucius says in these: "*T'ai Po* (the eldest brother of *Chi*) may be said to have reached the highest point of virtuous action. Thrice he declined the empire."

afterwards known as "The Duke of Chou." King *Wên*, after overthrowing King *Chou Hsin*, reigned gloriously from C.B. 1122 to C.B. 1116, establishing the State known as "The Royal Domain," and fixing his capital at *Hao* 鎬, which was apparently close to *Fêng*. This was known as the Western Capital.

King *Wu* was succeeded in B.C. 1115 by King *Chêng*, a minor of thirteen years. During his minority his uncle, the aforesaid Duke of Chou, acted as regent. His accession to this office excited the envy of two of his brothers, who conspired with *Wu Kêng* 武庚, the son of the dethroned King *Chou Hsin*, to overthrow the government and restore the *Shang* dynasty. The regent put down the rebellion with a strong hand, executing Roman justice on his two guilty brothers. This, however, did not prevent the King suspecting him for a time, though he had afterwards to confess that he had wronged his uncle by such unworthy thoughts.*

King *Chêng* was followed by King *K'ang* in B.C. 1078. He is the last of the kings mentioned by name. King *K'ang* in turn was succeeded by King *Chao* in 1052; and he by King *Mu* in 1001. The history of the next four Kings is left blank in the "Classic of History." Dr. Legge collects a short account of them from other sources, which he gives in his notes to the *Shu Ching*, †

According to this, King *Li* ascended the throne B.C. 878, and greatly misgoverned the kingdom. He was dethroned in B.C. 878, and only saved his life by flight. He lived in exile till 827, his kingdom being ruled in his absence by

---

* See the "Classic of History," V., Book vi., Parts 15, 16; also Dr. Legge's notes on I., xv., 2, in this Classic.

† Legge's "Chinese Classics," Vol. III., p. 614.

two of his nobles.* King *Hsüan* then succeeded, and during the earlier part of his reign ruled well and wisely, though the country in his time was ravaged by the barbarous tribes, and a great drought devastated the land. In B.C. 788 he was defeated by the western tribes, and before he could avenge the defeat he died, as Dr. Legge says, in a fit of moody insanity. Next came King *Yu*, B.C. 781, who did evil in the sight of heaven. He was the thrall of a beautiful concubine named *Pao Ssu* 褒姒, for whose sake he degraded his Queen, and drove her and his son by her, 宜臼 *Yi Chiu*, the heir-apparent, into exile. To amuse *Pao Ssu* he once summoned the feudatory Princes to the capital by raising false alarms of an invasion. Afterwards, when the barbarian *Jung* tribes really came, and the Princes were summoned in grim earnest, they paid no attention to the beacon fires lit to call them, and allowed their King to perish, and *Pao Ssu* to be captured and put to death.†

The feudal Princes of the kingdom having driven out the *Jung* brought back *Yi Chiu* from exile. He ascended the throne as King *P'ing*, and transferred the capital to *Lo* 洛, the modern Loyang, a place where former kings had frequently held *durbars*. He reigned until B.C. 720. With the later kings of the dynasty we need have no concern.

The kingdom of China during the time when this classic was compiled, extended, we may say, from long. E. 110° to the sea, and from the Yangtze to lat. 58 N. It consisted of a congeries of feudal States, each of which was

---

* See III., iii., 3.

† See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," art. 541, and "The Cleopatra of China," by H. Kopsch, "China Review," Vol. IV., Nos. 2 and 3.

probably composed of one of the tribes which had settled in the country during the successive waves of immigration from the west. One of these States was supreme, and its ruler exercised suzerain rights over the others. He had the title of *Wang* 王, which I have throughout translated "King," or "Monarch." He was also 天子 *T'ien Tzŭ*, "the Son of Heaven" (as is the Emperor at the present day), and therefore the High Priest of his nation. His State was known as "The Royal Domain." The King ruled it in the same manner as the feudal Princes ruled their territories; but these latter were bound to render their suzerain military service, and to come to his Court once every five years, and give an account of themselves, while the King himself made a progress through their States once in twelve years.*

Wild nomad tribes, probably the remnants of earlier immigrants, who had brought with them neither ideas of good government, nor any of the arts of civilized life, infested the borders of the kingdom on all sides. We find in this classic frequent mention of the expeditions undertaken to subdue them, or to keep them in order.

Such was the kingdom of China, which lasted till B.C. 221, when Prince *Chêng* 王政, of the State of *Ch'in* 秦, assumed the title of *Huang-ti* 皇帝, which we translate Emperor, abolished the feudal system, and made himself the supreme ruler of the whole of what then constituted the Chinese Empire.

So much for the history of China. Let me now say a word or two on the history of this classic. There are

---

* See Dr. Legge's Prolegomena to the "*Shu Ching*." "Chinese Classics," Vol. III., Proleg., p. 198.

those who assert that up to the time of Confucius there was no such thing as a written Chinese book, and that these ballads and other poems had been handed down orally only.* The weight of evidence is certainly against this theory. The Chinese history of the production of the classic is this :—"Every fifth year the 'Son of Heaven' made a progress through the kingdom, when the Grand Music Master was commanded to lay before him the

---

* Dr. Ernest Faber, in his paper on Prehistoric China ("Journal of the North China Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society," vol. xxiv., p. 141), divides old Chinese characters into three classes, "elementary," "ideographic," and "phonetic," assigning the following dates to the beginning of the use of each.

B.C.		Characters then known.
2000.	Beginning of elementary characters	100.
1200.	,, ,, ideographic ,,	500.
800.	,, ,, phonetic ,,	1000.

The "Classic of Poetry" contains many more than 1000 separate characters.

According to Dr. Faber the Chinese language grew in China itself. "Attempts may have been made to record important events in one way or another, as by *quipos* (knotted cords), trigrams, figures, etc , as aids to memory," and pictures of things can be drawn, "but the origin of writing, in the proper sense of the word, must result from the introduction of the phonetic element into some ancient forms of figure representation." This is true enough in the abstract, and would apply here if we assume that China was composed of aboriginal tribes only, or of people who had settled there without bringing with them the knowledge of any art or of any form of literature. But this assumption I cannot adopt. I hold with Prof. Terrien de Lacouperie that "everything shows that the primitive writing in China was an old and decayed one, and if I may be permitted to say so, a second-hand one." Whether the "Classic of Poetry" was written in Confucius's time or not, I feel convinced that there were then in existence a sufficient number of characters to write it if necessary.

poems collected in the States, as an exhibition of the manners of the people."* Dr. Legge goes on to say that it may be taken for granted that the Duke of Chou, in legislating for his dynasty, enacted that the poems produced in the different feudal States should be collected on the occasion of the royal progresses, and lodged thereafter among the archives of the bureau of music at the royal Court. The same thing, it may be presumed *a fortiori* would be done with those produced in the Royal Domain itself. He says, further, that the feudal Princes, when they came to meet the suzerain, would be attended by their music masters, carrying with them the poetical compositions collected in their several regions to present them to their superior of the royal Court. Arrangements were also made to disseminate the poems of one State through the other States. The result of these arrangements was that, in the time of Confucius, there were 3000 poems extant in a collection known as the *Shih*. From it Confucius selected 305 pieces conducive to propriety and righteousness, which he used to sing to his lute.† This statement is made on the authority of Ssu Ma Ch'ien 司馬遷 (B.C. 163–85). Dr. Legge does not believe in the existence of 3000 poems, nor that Confucius expurgated them, reducing the number to a little over 300. He holds that the collection of 305, or at most 311, poems had been already made before the time of Confucius, whose labours were confined to, possibly, re-arranging the order of the pieces, and to, certainly, giving an impulse to the study of the *Shih*.‡

---

* Dr. Legge's "Prolegomena," p. 23, *et seq.*

† See Dr. Legge's "Prolegomena," p. 1.

‡ Dr. Legge's "Prolegomena," pp. 6, 7.

For my own part, I think it superfluous to hunt in Chinese records for the origin of such poems as we find in this classic. Surely what has taken place in other nations, from India to Wales, has taken place in China likewise. Ballads and *sagas* were first sung, and when frequent repetition had made them known and had brought them into general circulation, they were written down and put on record, and eventually became part of the poetic wealth of the nation. I offer no opinion on the question whether Confucius did, or did not, make the expurgations and compilation with which *Ssu Ma Ch'ien* credits him; but I feel convinced that if he did, his amended and expurgated version has reached us in a very corrupt and imperfect form, as a study of the poems themselves will show. The admiration which Confucius expresses for the *Shih*, might well induce his readers to regard it as his own literary bantling. He speaks of it in the following terms: "My children, why do you not study the *Shih?* Its poems are suggestive of thought. They encourage observation. They teach the arts of social life (or of civilization). They inculcate a righteous indignation. From them you learn filial piety and loyalty, and from them you pick up a good deal of natural history."* Nor is this the only place in which he sings its praises. Moreover, both he and Mencius constantly quote from it.

The student, who wishes to know the history of the classic after the time of Confucius, is referred once more to the "Prolegomena" of Dr. Legge. The "Classic of Poetry" was destroyed with the rest of the canons of learning by the Emperor *Shih Huang ti*, but was

* "Analects," XVII., ix. 1-7.

recovered in the early part of the Han dynasty. The fact of the contents of the classic being in verse gave it an advantage over the rest of the books which were burnt. There were, doubtless, many scholars during the troublous times of *Shih Huang ti* who could say nearly all the poems by heart. These would repeat them to their children, who could thus supply the necessary emendations when the text was recovered.

During the early part of the Han dynasty, which began in B.C. 206, three versions of the text were recovered, known respectively as the texts of *Lu* 魯, *Ch'i* 齊, and *Han* 韓, the places where they were found. These versions disappeared, when a scholar named *Mao Hêng* 毛亨 had brought out his version, which, in its turn, was also lost. *Mao Hêng* had, however, communicated his knowledge of the classic to a descendant, or clansman, named *Mao Ch'ang* 毛萇, whose version became and remains the standard version of the classic to the present day.* Where he found his text is not stated. No doubt a great deal of it was learnt and collated from various reciters, who could repeat poems, or parts of poems, but could not say how they were written. The text of the classic as it exists in the present day is incomplete and corrupt. How could a text collated in such a way be otherwise? It should also be remembered that the bulk of the poems were written before the time of King *Hsüan,* in the character known as the "*Ku Wên*," "Archaic writing," probably incised marks on bamboos, the remnants of the Cuneiform characters brought from Babylonia. In King *Hsüan's* time the "Great Seal" character was intro-

* Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," Art. 480.

duced.* The transference of the *Shih* from one script to the other would doubtless give a chance for errors to creep in. Chinese criticism seldom busies itself in the correction or emendation of texts. It prefers to spend its energy in hunting up possible meanings, and finding far-fetched allusions, leaving the accuracy of the text itself to be taken for granted. This habit of seeking for allusions which have no existence except in the imagination of the commentator, and the determination to "hook everything to some useful end," effectually destroys the idyllic simplicity of the ballads, and robs the book of a great deal of its interest. It is no wonder that Sir John Lubbock, who includes the *Shih Ching* in the 100 great books of the world,† says that individually he does not admire it. I refer again to this "idyllic simplicity" later on.

The first commentary with which we have to deal is "The Preface," which is divided into two parts "The Great Preface" and "The Little Preface." These are published

* The oldest style of Chinese character, the *Ku Wén* 古文, was in use until about 800 B.C., when, in the time of King *Hsüan* 宣, the Ta Chuan 大篆, or "Great Seal character," was introduced. This was succeeded by the "Small Seal character," which lasted from about 225 B.C., to about 350 A.D., when the *Chiai Shu* 楷書 took its place. Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie informs me that he has compared the oldest versions of the "Classic of History" with the present standard editions, and finds the discrepancies to amount to nearly twenty-five per cent. of the whole text. A comparison of the earliest and latest versions of the *Shih* would surely show as large a proportion of error. See Prof. Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie, "On the History of the Archaic Writing and Texts." See also, "The Six Scripts," by L. C. Hopkins.

† "As regards the 'Sheking,' and the 'Analects' of Confucius, I must humbly confess that I do not greatly admire either."—"The Pleasures of Life," Preface, p. viii.

with every native edition of the classic of any pretension. "The Great Preface," Ta Hsu 大序, is a short dissertation on the general scope and intent of the classic. "The Little Preface" *Hsiao Hsü* 小序 contains a resumé of the contents of each piece. I constantly refer to it in my foot-notes.

Tzu Hsia 子夏, otherwise known as *Pu Shang* 卜商,* a disciple of Confucius, though forty-five years his junior, is said to be the author of the Preface, or at any rate of "The Great Preface." By some the "Little Preface is" assigned to the elder *Mao*.

I have confined myself to the study of three commentaries in addition to the Preface, viz. the commentary of *Chu Hsi*, of *Mao Ch'i ling*, and of *Liu Yüan*, a list which compares unfavourably with that of the Chinese works consulted by Dr. Legge, which were fifty-five in all.

Chu Hsi 朱熹, or *Chu Fu tzŭ* 朱夫子, lived from A.D. 1130 to 1200. "His commentaries on the classical writings have formed for centuries the recognized standard of orthodoxy" (Mayers). His commentary on the "Book of Poetry" is concise, plain and easy of comprehension.

Mao Ch'i ling 毛奇齡, A.D. 1623-1713, is considered the foremost modern authority on the classics. His commentary on the *Shih* is diffuse and voluminous. I have only made use of it as a work of reference.

I am indebted to my friend Consul Watters for an introduction to the work of *Liu Yüan* 劉沅, styled the *Shih Ching Hêng Chieh.* 詩經恒解, or "Complete Explanation of the Shih Ching." Strange to say I do not find

---

* Pu Shang, styled Tzŭ Hsia, is represented as a scholar extensively read and exact. . . . . What is called Mao's "Shih Ching," is said to contain the views of Tzŭ Hsia. Legge's "Chinese Classics," Vol. I., Prolegomena, p. 118.

this book familiar either to native *moonshees* or to European sinologues. It was published, in 1802, at Canton. I have tried in vain to procure a copy of the book at Shanghai, or elsewhere. I have found this commentary to be, as it professes, complete and exhaustive, and full of most valuable hints.

I have, in addition to these commentaries, availed myself of three translations. Dr. Legge's monumental work on the Chinese Classics has been, it is needless to say, my stay and support. My notes will show the unsparing use which I have made of his labours. In return I can only express to him my most grateful thanks for his kind permission to do so. My thanks are scarcely less due to the Rev. Père Angelo Zottoli, of the Jesuit Mission at Nanking, for his Latin version, forming part of his "Cursus Literaturæ, Sinicæ." I have also occasionally referred to the translation made by Lacharme. This has been styled by Monsieur Callery "la production la plus indigeste et la plus ennuyeuse dont la Sinologie ait à rougir,"—a verdict which I consider harsh; but at the best of times Lacharme's book makes but a poor show by the side of Père Zottoli's, to say nothing of Dr. Legge's.

Dr. Legge, in addition to his prose translation of the Shih Ching, has given the world a metrical version, which he published in 1876 under the title of "The Sheking, or Book of Poetry." I trust that he will forgive me for saying that I cannot put it on the lofty level of his prose translation. His *modus operandi* appears to have been this: to take the Chinese version of a poem as explained by the commentary, usually that of *Chu Hsi*, and to turn this, stanza by stanza, and often line by line, into English verse, without, if possible, omitting or altering a word of the original. The resultant poetry is wanting in melo-

diousness and smoothness. As equivalents of the old poems seen through the spectacles of the modern Chinaman, Dr. Legge's pieces are perfect; as specimens of English poetry they are worth little. From this harsh verdict I except those verses which are written in the Scotch dialect. These are admirable and charming, and afford ample proof, if such be needed, that the want of melody, of which I complain, is not due to any poetic deficiency on Dr. Legge's part.

I know no other complete English metrical version of the Shih Ching. Sir John Davis gives a translation of one or two of the pieces in his "Poetry of the Chinese." His versions are easy and graceful, but not accurate.* Residents in China from time to time insert a translation of one or other of the poems in the local newspapers and magazines. Those of the late Mr. Alfred Lister, published in the "China Review," were always interesting. I notice in the seventeenth volume of the same review a large number of translations by the Rev. Mr. Jennings, Colonial Chaplain of Hongkong. I trust that he will eventually publish them all in a collected form. A writer, who signs himself V. W. X., has also given us a few specimens of his muse. He has sacrificed everything to accuracy with perfectly appalling consequences. Here is his version of I., i., 1.—

1.

As the ospreys woo
On the river ait.
So the graceful lass
Has her manly mate.

---

* See Dr. Legge's notes and my own on I., ii., 1.

2.

As the coy marsh flowers
Here and there do peep ;
So the graceful lass
In his wakeful sleep.

3.

But he seeks in vain,
Brooding night and day,
Ah me, ah me,
Tossing rest away.

4.

As the coy marsh flower
Chosen here and there,
So the graceful lass ;
He in tune with her.

5.

As the coy marsh flower
Gathered here and there,
So the graceful lass ;
Bells now ring for her.

Here, too, is his translation of I., ii., 12.

1.

The rough hunter's quarry
With reeds he guards ;
Whilst we maids are prey
To seductive arts.

2.

In the jungle wild
Lies the quarry dead,
With a better guard
Than our maidenhead.

3.

Nay, gently, gently there,
Touch not my maiden cowl.
Rouse not the mastiff's growl.

In German there are two metrical versions of the "Book of Poetry," one that of Rückert, the other that of Victor von Strauss. The former being frankly borrowed from Lacharme's Latin translation—Herr Rückert not being a Chinese scholar—is of no special importance to the student of Chinese, though it contains many graceful and pretty verses. Von Strauss's version, on the other hand, is as accurate as,—and even more cramped than,—that of Dr. Legge. He even makes an effort to follow the Chinese prosody by making a German metrical foot the equivalent of each Chinese character. The result is of course the sacrifice of melody to accuracy. Herr von Strauss's prolegomena should be carefully read.

I have persuaded myself that these various versions have left room for another attempt to put the classic into English metre, and, in defiance of a certain proverb about fools and angels, I have rushed in to make it. I began by versifying a few of the Chinese poems, in moments of leisure, for my own amusement, and by degrees becoming interested in the work I applied myself to text and commentary, and undertook the task of translating the whole book, being encouraged thereto by Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie and other kind friends. From the first I determined not to be bound by any commentary, Chinese or European, but as far as possible to give the simple meaning of the text, without hauling in some moral lesson by the head and shoulders. I found the Chinese commentators most misleading, especially in their

notes on the ballads. These ballads, so far as I can understand them, describe a simpler time, when, all the world over, the relations between the sexes were innocently freer than they are now,* but to expect an Oriental, especially a Chinaman, to admire, or even to realize such a state of things is ridiculous. The Chinese critic feels that Confucius would never have included verses so wanting in "propriety and righteousness" in his collection, except indeed as a warning to sinners, so little idyls are made to be shocking examples of lewd manners and morals, and the love of a woman for her husband to have nothing in it appealing to our sympathies.† My translations are at any rate free from a bias of this kind.

I must say a word or two in defence of my freedom of translation. Sir John Davis, in his "Poetry of the Chinese," remarks: "A verbal translation from Chinese must of necessity degenerate into a horrible jargon, which few persons will undergo the disgust of perusing." Let the verses of V. W. X. prove the truth of this observation. To avoid a similar fate I have assumed the utmost license, but I plead that license is not necessarily inaccuracy. I go further, and say that in these cases it is unfair to the original author of a poem to reproduce his work in a form

---

* "In those far off primeval days,
Fair India's daughters were not pent
In closed zenanas."

"'Leave it to God,' she answering cried,
'Sivitri may herself select
Some day her future lord and guide.'"

"*Savitri*," *by Toru Dutt.*

† See my paper on "The Book of the Odes for English Readers," *Journal Royal Asiastic Society*, Vol. XVI., art 4.

hat strikes the perceptions of those who have to take it in, is harsh and barbarous. A poem in stanzas of four lines, each of four words, is to Chinamen composed in a simple form of poetic expression. Such a composition in English is at best a *tour de force* requiring the skill of Mr. Swinburne to infuse anything like music into it. Humbler versifiers must alter the structure and recast it in a more melodious shape. This is what I have tried to do, using my best endeavours to compose verses in honest flowing metre suitable to the subjects of the poems. When a piece consists of one sentence expressed three or four times over with the least possible variation, I have often compressed the whole of it into one stanza. Moreover, I have avoided the use of Chinese names as far as I can, knowing how the general reader dislikes them. I have also allowed myself considerable licence in the use of botanical terms. I have relegated the jujube, the dolichos creeper, the ephemeral hedge tree, the polygonum, and the broussonetia,—to say nothing of *T'ung*, *Yi* and *Tzu* trees —to the foot-notes; substituting for them better known plants and trees, or using some such generic term as creepers, shoots, shrubs, trees, or flowers in their stead.

I hope that the students of primitive religion, and of archaic manners, customs, and modes of thought, may find something worthy of their notice in this book. As regards religion, what most impresses me is the purity of primæval Chinese monotheism, and the clear idea which the men of those times had of God, not as a tribal God, but as the Supreme Ruler of the universe; though it must not be forgotten that the Chinese of the date of the *Shih* looked on the world as China only, with a few barbarous tribes round about its frontiers, a view that is not altogether

extinct yet. Von Strauss defines their ideas thus:* "The Highest Lord is all ruling, and no one can resist Him. He is a conscious spirit which sees, hears, and recognizes most clearly everything. He wills and works, but without sound or smell, *i. e.* incorporeally. Thus He is omnipresent, for He goes out and in with man, and is above and below him. He gives life to man and existence to nature. All virtue and wisdom come from Him. He prefers none and hates none; but He loves those who fear him, and rewards and blesses the good. The crimes of the wicked anger Him and He punishes them. So from Him come all blessings and all misfortunes. He foresees the course of the world, arranges accordingly the

---

* Der Höchste Herr nun, oder der Himmel, ist all herrschend und Niemand kann ihm widerstehen. Er ist bewuszter Geist, der Alles sicht, hört und auf das lichtvollste erkennt. Er will und wirkt, doch ohne Laut und ohne Geruch, d. h. unkörperlich. So ist er allgegenwärtig, denn er geht mit dem Menschen aus und ein, und ist über und unter ihm. Er giebt dem Menschen das Leben und dem Völkern das Dasein. Alle Tugend und Weisheit stammt von ihm. Keinen bevorzugt er, hasset auch Keinen; aber er liebt, die ihn furchten, belohnt und segnet die Guten. Der Bösen Frevel erzürnen ihm und er bestraft sie. So kommt von ihm alle Segen, von ihm alles Unglück. Er sieht den Weltgang voraus, setzt demzufolge die Bestimmung der Menschen und beschlieszt über sie, je nachdem sie seinem Willen gehorchen. Dorum regieren auch die Könige aus seinem Austrage, und nach ihrem Verhalten zu seinem Willen macht er sie gross oder stürzt er sie. Die Erkenntniss seines Willens wird durch die von ihm bestimmte Naturordnung, vernehmlich auch durch das allgemeine Volksbewusztsein vermittelt; ja, nach einem unserer Lieder (III., i., 7) hat der Höchste Herr sogar drei Mal zu dem Könige Wên unmittelbar geredet; eine Angabe, welche freilich die spateren chinesischen Ausleger in die grösste Verlegenheit setzt.—"Prolegomena" p. 7.

destiny of men, and decides about them according as they obey His will. Hence kings also rule by His charge, and, according to their relation to His will, He makes them great or ruins them. The recognition of His will is effected through the divinely ordained order of nature, especially through the universal national consciousness. Indeed, according to one poem, III., i., 7, the Supreme Lord spoke three times to King Wên face to face, an assertion which has put the later Chinese commentators to much embarrassment."

Dr. Legge, in his "Prolegomena," pp. 131, 132, uses very similar language, and so does Mons. Edouard Biot in his essay reproduced from the "Journal Asiatique" for November and December 1843, by Dr. Legge.* There is but little of this religious purity now extant in China. To the worship of heaven and of the Supreme Being by the Emperor, was first added the worship of earth.† Heaven represents the male (陽 Yang) principle, and earth the corresponding (陰 Yin) female principle, on which two principles the whole of existence depends. Afterwards, the Imperial worship also included sacrifices to the ancestors of the Emperor, and the gods of the land and grain, who are the special patrons of each dynasty.‡

---

* "Prolegomena," p. 142, *et seq.*

† In III., iii., 4, it is stated that maces and certain "tokens" were offered to the gods to stay the drought that was tormenting the country. Many of the Chinese commentators say that these were buried in the ground as an offering to earth; but even if this were so, there is nothing to show that the worshipper regarded earth as the equal of heaven, for the speaker in the poem, presumably King *Hsüan*, says that he has not failed to sacrifice to every spirit that existed.

‡ Williams's "Middle Kingdom," revised edition, Vol. II., p. 195. Edkins's "Religion in China," Chapter II.

The ancient Chinese had the anthropomorphic ideas of God which were common to all the nations of Asia.* God accompanied them to battle.† God, well pleased, smells a sweet savour,‡ just as in Genesis viii. 21, it is mentioned that "The Lord smelled a sweet savour" when Noah sacrificed to Him. But with all their anthropomorphic conceptions of God, the Chinese then and now are free from the gross impurities which have defiled so many other Eastern religions. As Dr. Williams says: "There is no deification of sensuality, which in the name of religion could shield and countenance those licentious rites and orgies that enervated the minds of worshippers and polluted their hearts in so many heathen countries."§ The late Canon MacClatchie I know combated this view,‖ but as I never heard that his theories obtained him any followers, we need not trouble ourselves to controvert them.

But though the Chinese of the time of the "Book of Poetry" believed in one Supreme Being, yet this belief did not deter them from the worship of spirits and inferior deities. We find in these poems mention of prayers and sacrifices made to the spirits of the land, and of the four quarters, to "the father of husbandry," the god of war, the god of the roads, and the god of horses, and to the

---

* See Dr. Robertson Smith's "Second Lecture on the Religion of the Semites."

† III., i., 2.

‡ III., ii., 1.

§ "Middle Kingdom," Vol. II., p. 192.

‖ A Translation of the Confucian 易經, or "Classic of Change." See, also, his article "Confucian Cosmogony" in the "China Review," No. 2 of Vol. IV.

tars. I note that the sacrifices to the gods of the roads * nd of the horses † were made by nobles, not by the King imself. I must leave it to others to trace the progress f Chinese religious thought and ritual from the days of ie Chou dynasty down to the present day. Suffice it to ay of the common people of China, now-a-days, that it is iore difficult to say what they will not worship than what ney will. "The inferior kind of sacrifices are offered to ie ancient patron of the healing art, and the innumerable pirits of deceased philanthropists, eminent statesmen, nartyrs to virtue, &c.; clouds, rain, wind, and thunder; he five celebrated mountains, four seas, and four rivers; mous hills, great watercourses, flags, triviæ, gods of annon, gates, queen goddess of earth, the north pole, nd many other things." ‡

Superstition may be said to be the parasite of religion. uch forms of superstition as come under the head of *olk lore*, are for many good reasons not thought unworthy f the attention of the learned. The student of such will nd a few places in this book worthy of a momentary onsideration.

I cannot promise much to the person who loves to udy prosody and the forms of poetic composition. I efer him to Dr. Legge's "Prolegomena," p. 96, *et seq.* Ve may say, without going into details, that the majority f the poems consist of stanzas containing four or more nes of four Chinese characters a-piece, whereof sometimes vo lines, more often three, and occasionally four or more

---

* See III., iii., 6 and III., iii., 7.

† See II., iii., 6.

‡ "Middle Kingdom," Vol. II., p. 195.

are supposed to rhyme, but the exceptions to these rules are numerous. In a few instances a line will contain only two words, and lines of three, five, six, seven, and even of eight characters, occasionally occur. The fact is that the secret of Chinese prosody has not yet been discovered. I believe, with Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie, that the irregularities in the verses are to be accounted for in this way,—that when these verses were first written, or composed without being written, the Chinese language was not so monosyllabic as it is now. That is to say, many a character which is now read as a monosyllable was then read as a dissyllable, possibly in some cases as a trissyllable. It must also be remembered that the "Classic of History" is also composed principally in four-character lines. I think that there is no doubt that this book, too, was in metre if not in rhyme.

The student of Chinese will note that I have, throughout, adopted Sir Thomas Wade's transliteration of Chinese as taught in the *Tzŭ Erh Chi*. I do so partly because I think it the best system yet invented, and partly because I learnt such Chinese as I know according to it. The reader who is ignorant of Chinese should observe that *i* by itself is pronounced *ee*, so that *Chi* is a perfect rhyme to tree. *Shih* is pronounced as if a man were going to say "*ship*," but was pulled up short before he could reach the *p*. *Wên* rhymes to bun. At Nanking certain words are pronounced *King* and others *Tsing*. Both these are pronounced *Ching* in northern mandarin, which is the language spoken at Peking and in most of the north and centre of China. Those who, like my friend Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie, are accustomed to the older systems of Medhurst and Morrison, to say nothing of the later one of

Dr. Williams, may object to the modern transliteration, declaring that to them *Shih Ching* conveys no idea, while *Shi King*, or *She King*, does, but I fear that they must submit to be sacrificed. There are three classes of Europeans who study the language in China, 1. Consular officials; 2. Customs officials; 3. Missionaries. Of these the two former have to learn on Sir Thomas's system whether they like it or not. Missionaries, who do not also do so, seem to me to invent systems of their own, which seldom commend themselves to outsiders.

I must not conclude this Preface without expressing my best thanks to those who have so kindly aided me in my labours. I have already stated my obligation to the Rev. Dr. James Legge, of Oxford, and to Père Angelo Zottoli, as well as to Consul Watters. To these I must especially add my friend, Professor Terrien de Lacouperie, as but for his encouragement I do not think that I should ever have undertaken the task of this translation, and to him I am indebted for the solution of numberless difficulties to which his marvellous knowledge of ancient Asiatic literature and languages has furnished a clue hitherto undiscovered. Professor R. K. Douglas, of the London University, too, has been a good and helpful friend to me. I also record my obligation to Mr. F. Lawrence, Barrister-at-Law, for his assistance in my study of the German translations of the classic.

With these words I offer this volume to the student of Chinese, hoping that he may find it of some use in supplementing Dr. Legge's standard edition of the Chinese classics, which will not be superseded in our time. I also present it to any "general reader" who may care to amuse his leisure moments with the stories of old days and strange

people. May the one not throw it aside as superficial and useless, nor the other reject it as dull and uninteresting, for if they do so they will leave me to fall to the ground between the two stools which I trusted would support me.

C. F. R. A.

LONDON. *January*, 1891.

INDEX.

PART I.

PAGE

LLADS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE FEUDAL STATES OF CHINA 3

BOOK I.

llads collected in the State of Chou, and the regions to the southward of it 5

ng Wên's Epithalamium . 6
e Young Housewife . . 8
e Absent One . . 9
e Banyan Tree . . . 11
e Locusts 12
e Peach Tree . . . 13
The Rabbit Catcher . . . 14
Song of the Plantain Gatherers 15
The Lady of the Han. . . 16
Constancy 17
The "Lin". 19

BOOK II.

lads collected in the State of Shao, and the country to the south of it 21

e Dove in the Magpie's Nest, 22
e Wife's Sacrifice . . . 23
e Absent Husband . . 24
e Maiden's Offering . . 25
e Pear Tree . . . 27
e Trial 27
e Grandees . . . 29
oughts in Absence. . . . 29
"Why don't the Men Propose?" 30
An Assignation . . . 31
"Friends once parted grown single-hearted" . . 32
The Huntsman and the Maiden, 33
The Princess and the Marquis, 34
The "Tsou Yü". . . . 35

BOOK III.

lads and other Poems collected in the land of P'ei . . . 37

Complaint of Chuang Chiang 38
ang Chiang neglected . . 40
Parting of Chuang Chiang and Tai Kuei . . . 41
Chuang Chiang's Lament . 42
The Ill Wind 43
Hopeless. 44
A Sorrowing Mother . . . 45
The Pheasant. . . . 47

PAGE

"In the Spring a Young Man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of Love" . . 48
The Neglected Wife . . 49
Exiles. A Fragment . . . 51
The Exiles' Appeal . . . 52
"Sampson Agonistes" . . 53
"It's hame, hame, hame. It's hame I fain wad be" . . 54
Failure 56
Hard Times 57
A Disappointed Lover . . 58
The New Tower 59
The Murdered Youths . . 60

Book IV.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Yung . . 6

Constancy beyond the Grave . 62
Dark Deeds 63
Hsüan Chiang . . . 64
A Male Flirt 65
The Quail and the Magpie . 67
Duke Wên 6
The Rainbow 7
The Rat 7
The Sage 7
The Lament of Lady Mu . . 7

Book V.

Ballads and other Poems collected in the country of Wei . . . 7

Duke Wu 76
The Recluse 77
Chuang Chiang's Epithalamium 78
"When lovely Woman stoops to folly" 80
Home Sickness . . . 8
The Swaggerer 8
Banishment 8
My Absent Hero . . . 8
A Chinese Musidora . . 8
Friendship 8

Book VI.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country known as "The Royal Domains". . . . . .

"Jam seges est ubi Troia fuit" 90
"Our Good Man's Awa" . . 91
The Good Man's Return. . 92
Unwelcome Service . . . 92
Drought and Famine . . 94
Injustice . . . . . .
A Stranger . . . . .
Constant Still . . . . .
True Lovers Parted. . .
The Flirt . . . . .

Book VII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'êng . . . 1

Ode to Duke Wu . . . 102
Trespassers Beware! . . . 102
Shu Tuan 103
Shu Tuan Hunting . . . 104
Manœuvres 1
The Right Man in the Right Place 1
Broken Ties 1

	PAGE		PAGE
he Fowler and his Wife	108	"So Near and yet so Far"	114
ride and Bridegroom	109	"No Place like Home"	114
Iockery. A Song	110	Constancy and Fickleness	115
Vithered Leaves. A Song	111	Distrust. A Fragment	116
efiance. A Song	111	"A poor thing, but mine own"	116
In utrumque parata"	112	Love at first sight	117
he Bride and the Bridegroom,	113	The Spring Flower Festival	118

Book VIII.

allads, Songs, and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'i . . 121

Wife's Duties	122	Time the Consoler	127
Hunting Song	122	Hunting Song. John Peel in China	128
he Bridegroom	123	Wên Chiang's Return	129
Lover's Meeting	124	Wên Chiang in her Chariot	130
he Court Usher	125	Our Lost Prince	130
Warning	126		

Book IX.

allads, Poems, and Songs collected in the country of Wei . . 133

Snob	134	Hard Times. A Fragment	139
enteel Poverty	135	The Wheelwright	139
Would-be Recluse	136	Rats.	140
distant view of Home	137		

Book X.

allads and other poems collected in the land of T'ang . . . 143

erry and Wise	144	Anxiety for the Absent Ones	151
Carpe Diem"	145	Clothes or Robes	152
he Conspirators	146	"'Tis poverty parts good company"	153
Good Tree	147	The Widow	154
overs Meeting	148	'Ware Slander.	155
lone in the World	149		
oyalty Tried Hard	150		

Book XI.

allads, Songs, and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'in . 157

Prince Indeed	158	"Divided"	161
Hunting Song	159	A Welcome.	162
mong the Wild Tribes	160	Sati of Yên Hsi & his two brothers	163

PAGE

Deserted 167
Comrades 168
Chung Erh's Return . . . 168
A Change for the Worse . . 169

BOOK XII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'ên . . 17

The Young Duke . . . 172
The Autumn Flower Festival . 173
Contentment 174
Learned and Beautiful . . 175
Alone at the Tryst . . . 175
A Warning 176
A Lamentation 177
A Love Song 178
The Visit to Chu Lin. . . . 179
Love Lorn 179

BOOK XIII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the State of Kuei . . . 18

A Constant Memory . . 182
The Neglect of Pious Observance 183
The Cherry Tree . . . 184
A Puzzle 185

BOOK XIV.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ts'ao . . . 18

A Love Song 188
Another Puzzle 189
The Dove and her Brood . . 190
The Good Old Times of Chou 191

BOOK XV.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Pin . . 19

Life in the Old Times . . 194
The Owl 199
"Home, Sweet Home!" . 200
Loyal Service 202
The Carpenters . . . 203
The Visit of the Duke of Chou 204
Old Wolves 206

PART II.

"THE LESSER YA," OR SONGS FOR THE MINOR FESTIVALS . 20

BOOK I.

A Festal Song. . . . 211
The Royal Behest . . . 212
The King's Messenger . . 213
"Let Brotherly Love Continue" 214
The Feast 214
The Response of the Guests . 215

PAGE

he Expedition against the Huns 220
he Victories over the Huns . 222
The Soldier's Return . . . 225
The Southern Terrace . . 227

Book II.

hite and Beautiful . . 229
he Splendid Millet . . . 229
ood Eating, Good Drinking . 230
rom Age — 231
ejoicings in the South . . 231
The Lofty Mound . . . 232
Honoured Veterans . . . 232
By Usage — 234
A Welcome Guest . . . 234
A Carouse 235

Book III.

Royal Gift 237
he Recluse and his Visitor . 238
hi Fu's Expedition against the Huns 239
ng Shu's Expedition against the Huns and the Wild Tribes of the South . . 241
The Grand Hunting . . . 244
The Royal Hunting Song . 246
The Scattered Folk collected into Villages . . . 247
Expectation 248
A Longing for Rest . . . 249
A Prospect 251

Book IV.

Mutinous Song . . . 253
he White Colt 254
nkindness 256
eglect 257
ng Hsüan's Palace . . 258
ng Hsüan's Flocks and Herds 261
The Misgovernment of the Grand Master Yin . . 263
King Yu's Misgovernment. . 266
Huang Fu's Villainies . . 271
The Disloyalty of the King's Ministers 274

Book V.

Multitude of Counsellors, but no Wisdom . . 279
aternal Advice . . . 281
ng of the Disinherited Son, 284
anderous Tongues . . . 286
Forsaken One . . . 288
The Eunuch's Remonstrance . 290
An Estrangement . . . 292
The Orphan 293
The East and the West . . 295
A Time of Misrule . . . 298

Book VI.

erwork 301
ke it Easy 302
Thoughts in Banishment . 303
Musical Memories . . . 305

PAGE

The Sacrifice at the Harvest Thanksgiving . . . 306
Song of the Harvest. No. 1. . 311
" " No. 2. . 313
Song of the Harvest. No. 3. . 315
The Durbar at Lo-Yang. . . 317
The Nobles at the Durbar at Lo-Yang 318

Book VII.

The King to his Nobles . . 321
A Time of Good Omen . . 322
A Family Gathering . . 323
The Woodman's Bride . . 324
The Flies 326
A Contrast 327
The Jolly Fishes . . . 329
The Princes' Visit to the King, 330
Advice to a Prince . . . 331
Beware of Slothfulness . . 333

Book VIII.

The Days of Auld Lang Syne. 337
An Absent Husband . . . 338
The Earl of Shao's Expedition to Hsieh 340
A Princely Husband . . 341
Queen Shên's Lament . . 342
A Tired Soldier . . . 345
A Soldier's Supper . . . 346
The Strain of Responsibility . 347
A Time of Famine . . . 348
Banishment 349

PART III.

The Greater Songs of the Festivals 351

Book I.

The Foundation of the Chou Dynasty 355
The Founders of the Chou Dynasty 357
Duke T'an Fu's Removal of the Royal House of Chou from the Land of Pin . . 360
King Wên 365
Duke Chou's Advice to King Chêng, when he offered his First Royal Sacrifice . . 360
The Race of Chou . . . 360
The Rise of the House of Chou, 370
The Marvellous Tower . . 376
King Wu 377
King Wên and King Wu. . 379

Book II.

The Legend of Hou Chi. . 383
A Royal Family Gathering. . 389
A Blessing on the King . . 391
The Banquet to the Personators of the Dead . . 393
The Praise of King Chêng . . 394

PAGE

'e Migration of Duke Liu . 395
're Water. 400
.ke Shao's Song . . . 401
A Scheme of Reform . . . 404
An Old Statesman's Warning . 406

BOOK III.

ng Li Warned to take Example by the Fall of the Yin Dynasty . . . 411
Warning Addressed to a King by his old Preceptor, 414
he Earl of Jui's Lament over the troubles which prevailed during the reign of King Li 419
ie Drought in the time of King Hsüan . . . 424
he Investiture of the Marquis of Shên as Warden of the Southern Marches . . 428
Chung Shan fu's Expedition to the Land of Ch'i . . 432
The Investiture and Marriage of the Marquis of Han. . 435
The Expedition of the Earl of Shao against the Tribes of Huai. 439
The Royal Expedition to the Huai. 441
The Infatuation of King Yu . 444
The Misery in the time of King Yu 447

PART IV.

YMNS AND EULOGIES 451

BOOK I.

ymns of the Chou Dynasty 455
ymn to King Wên. No. 1 . 456
ymn to King Wên. No. 2 . 456
ymn to King Wên. No. 3 . 457
ing Chêng's Hymn, sung when the Princes assisted at the Sacrifice . . . 457
ymn to King T'ai and King Wên 458
Hymn to King Chêng. . . 459
Hymn to King Wên, as the Mediator between the Worshipper and Heaven . 460
King Wu's Hymn . . . 461
Hymn to King Wên, King Chêng, and King K'ang . 462
Hymn to Hou Chì . . . 463

BOOK IA.

nstructions to the Officers of Husbandry . . . 465
Instructions to the Husbandmen 466

PAGE

Noble Guests 467
Hymn for the Harvest . . 468
A Choral Service . . . 469
Royal Offerings of Fish . . 470
The Royal Anthem . . . 471
The Princes at the Sacrifice . 472
The Arrival of Duke Sung . 473
Hymn to King Wu . . 475

BOOK IB.

King Chêng's Meditations. No. 1 477
King Chêng's Meditations. No 2 478
King Chêng's Meditations. No 3 . . . 479
King Chêng's Confession . . 479
Harvest Hymn. No. 1 . . 481
Harvest Hymn. No. 2 . . 483
Preparations for Sacrificial Rites 485
Hymn to King Wu. No. 2 . 486
Hymn to King Wu. No. 3 . 487
Hymn to King Wu. No 4 . 487
The Greatness of the Kingdom 488

BOOK II.

Eulogies collected in the land of Lu 489
The Marquis's Horses . . 490
A Festival at the Court of Lu, 491
The Semi-Circular Pool . . 493
The Temple Built by Duke Hsi 497

Hymns of the Shang Dynasty 505
Hymn to King T'ang "The Completer." No. 1 . . 507
Hymn to King T'ang "The Completer." No. 2 . . 508
Hymn to King Wu Ting. No.1, 511
Hymn to the Ancestors and Founders of the Shang Dynasty 513
Hymn to King Wu Ting. No 2, 517

PART I.

ALLADS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE MANNERS ND CUSTOMS OF THE VARIOUS FEUDAL STATES OF CHINA.

PART I.

BALLADS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE MANNERS AND CUSTOMS OF THE VARIOUS FEUDAL STATES OF CHINA.

I THINK that the word "ballad" is the nearest English equivalent of part of the Chinese title of this book, which is *Kuo Fêng* 國 風, meaning literally "Manners of the Kingdoms." Père Zottoli translates the term *Regnorum Mores*, which is of course the exact rendering. Other French sinologues follow the same idea, and call this part of the Classic "Les Mœurs des royaumes." Dr. Legge translates the phrase, "Lessons from the States," a translation which he says is vindicated by the notes on the "Great Preface." In support of his theory he goes on to quote Chu Hsi's explanation of the use of the word *Fêng*, 'wind,' in the metaphorical sense of influence. In my humble opinion this explanation is uncalled for. *Fêng* is used over and over again in Chinese for manner, fashion, custom and so on. I understand it to have such a meaning in this connection; and "ballad," I take it, is the most appropriate word to apply to short poems descriptive of such manners and customs.

The other word of which the title is composed is Kuo 國 Kingdoms or Feudal States. The student who wishes to go deeper into the history of these is referred to "The Classic of History" and other Chinese works, and to Dr.

Legge's Prolegomena to the "Shih Ching," where he will also find a useful map. China, as I have explained in my preface, was divided into a number of feudal states, ruled by nobles of various ranks, who acknowledged the Rulers of Chow 周 as their suzerain kings. There were as many as 125 states at one time, but when Confucius collected these ballads there were only 52. The dynasty of Chow lasted from B.C. 1122 to B.C. 255. In its later days its power was much enfeebled and the neighbouring states gradually encroached on it. It was eventually stamped out by the Ch'in 秦, whose ruler *Shih Huang Ti* 始皇帝 (who built the Great Wall of China and burnt the Classics) extinguished all the feudal states, and made himself the first Emperor of China, B.C. 221.

Book I.

Ballads collected in the State of Chow and the regions to the southward of it.

THE ballads of this book are said to have been collected by T'an 旦, the Duke of *Chow* 周 公, the son of King *Wên* 文 王, and the brother of King *Wu* 武, the first actual King of the Chow dynasty. I have written about these three worthies in the Preface, but I must recapitulate a little here. The race of Chow claimed descent from *Hou Chi*, the deified inventor of agriculture (see Part III. Book ii. No. 1). *Kung Liu* 公 劉 of this family settled in Pin 豳 or 邠 B.C. 1796, and there his descendants remained till the time of King T'ai, who moved the tribe, B.C. 1225, to *Ch'i* (see III. i. No. 3), where the plain country received the name of *Chow* 周 or *Ch' Chow* 岐支 周. King Wên, about 200 years after this, moved the tribe again to *Feng* 豐, which lay south east from *Chow*. When he did this he divided the state of *Chow* in two, giving one half the name of *Chow*, and the other half the name of *Shao* 召, bestowing the former on his son, the aforesaid T'an, or Duke of Chow. This Duke for his virtues is remembered in China as one who yields place only to the great rulers of antiquity, Yao and Shun. (See Mayers's "Chinese Readers' Manual," Part I. Art. 67.) He collected these poems in his own domain, and in the countries to the south of it, viz. the Valley of the Han, and other parts of the present Hu Pei Province.

No. 1.

KING WEN'S EPITHALAMIUM.

1.

They sent me to gather the cresses, which lie
And sway on the stream, as it glances by,
That a fitting welcome we might provide
For our prince's modest and virtuous bride.

2.

I heard, as I gathered the cress, from the ait
The mallard's endearing call to its mate;
And I said, as I heard it, "Oh may this prove
An omen of joy to our master's love!"

No. 1.

Although no names are mentioned in this ballad, the Chinese commentators all agree that it is a nuptial ode, to celebrate King *Wên's* marriage with *T'ai Ssu* 太 姒, a lady as renowned for feminine virtue as her husband was for masculine worth.

The speaker in this ode I understand to be one of the ladies of the harem. Dr. Legge and the commentators say that it is the ladies of the harem in chorus, but I think that the use of the singular makes the poem more dramatic.

Confucius stated his admiration of this poem in these terms: "It is expressive of enjoyment without being licentious, and of anxious longing without excess." Let us hope that an English version may have power enough to show this. Many of the native critics, however, think that anxious longings were beneath the dignity of a man of King Wên's calibre, and say that not he, but the lady was kept awake at night by her feelings. Of course it was no desire for her lover that could inflame so modest and virtuous a maiden. It was her desire to fill the king's harem with other virtuous consorts! They may believe this who choose.

I translate 雎 鳩 *Ts'ou Chiu* as the mallard, believing that the bird indicated is the mandarin duck (*Anas galericulata*), 鴛 鴦 *Yüan Yang*, which is in China the emblem of conjugal fidelity. Dr. Legge translates the words 'osprey,' Père Zottoli

3.

Long, long for his bride has the Prince been yearning,
With such desire has his heart been burning,
That his thoughts by day and his dreams by night
Have had but her as his sole delight.

4.

But a doubt tormented his anxious brain,
And sleep was banished by aching pain,
As tossing in fear and distress he lay
Till the long night watches had passed away.

5.

And now he has won her, this lady fair,
With her modest mind and her gracious air.
Let our lutes and our music and feasting show
The love we to her and our master owe.

Casarca Rutila' (*genre* canard). The two birds at the top of the common willow-pattern plate, by the way, are meant to represent these mandarin ducks. The Chinese words for cresses are 荇 菜 *Hêng Ts'ai*, the 'lemna minor' according to Dr. Legge, the villarsia nymphoides' according to Zottoli. This fare sounds rather too lenten for a marriage feast, but we must suppose that these vegetables were cooked for a sacrificial offering, and not as feast for the bride and bridegroom, in which capacity they would hardly come up to the "tarts and ginger wine ' of the marriage breakfast in Gilbert's comedy "Engaged."

The Chinese commentators would fail in their duty if they omitted to discover a number of allusions in this ode. The birds, whatever they were, are said to be most affectionate and yet undemonstrative in their manner. This is what wise husbands and wives should be. Others find allusions to the soft and delicate nature of the young lady in the mere mention of cresses, which are soft and delicate plants. *Liu Yüan* says that the great lesson conveyed by the ode is that marriage is one of the 'five cardinal relations' among mankind, a fact of which the savage tribes of that time were ignorant. The cry of the mallard has an

No. 2.

THE YOUNG HOUSEWIFE.

1.

It is a lovely summer scene,
And sweet and clear 'mid foliage green
  Is heard the oriole's song.
Throughout the vale wherein we dwell
The hemp and flax are growing well,
  With fibres thick and strong.

2.

Now let me like a faithful spouse
Contrive to deck my husband's house
  With fabrics that we need.
I'll shrink not from the useful toil,
The flax I'll cut, the hemp I'll boil,
  For strong and lasting weed.

---

allusion to King Wên's precepts conveyed to his subjects, and as bells and drums are sonorous instruments, which can be heard at a great distance, so were the sounds of his commands to be heard all over the kingdom.

The translation is free. In this, as in most of the ballads, no attempt has been made to follow the structure of the original, but I hope that its meaning has been pretty accurately conveyed.

No. 2.

The subject of the ballad is said to be Queen T'ai Ssu, though there is nothing in the piece itself to show this. In fact we scarcely expect to find the Queen occupied in cutting and boiling hemp. Still, other times, other manners. Ulysses found the King's daughter Nausicaa superintending the family wash, so why should not this Queen look after the flax cutting?

The mention of the oriole appearing in early summer helps to fix the place where this ballad was written. At Hankow (where I write this note) the golden orioles always appear about the end

3.

And when 'tis done, then leave to roam,
And see once more my childhood's home
Shall prove a guerdon meet.
When clad in robes washed bright and clean
And linen of the glossiest sheen,
My parents dear I'll greet.

No. 3.

THE ABSENT ONE.

1.

My heart is oppressed and weary;
The husband I love has gone;
He has gone to some distant country,
And has left me to weep alone.

---

of May. I scarcely know which to admire most, their beautiful plumage, or their liquid notes.

The purist must remember that hemp and flax should properly be translated *dolichos*. (Dolichos tuberosus, Legge.) I have never to my knowledge seen the plant, but it is found to this day growing wild in the Kiangsi Province, where a considerable quantity of cloth of the nature of grass cloth is woven from it. Consul Jamieson, who calls the plant *Pueraria Thunburgiana*, has sent specimens of it to Kew Gardens.

The leave mentioned in stanza 3 was to be obtained from the duenna of the harem (師氏 *Shih shih*), who would inform the King, for, say the commentators, King *Wên* and *T'ai Ssu* were so virtuous that they would not speak to each other, except through the medium of a third person.

The commentators speak of this ballad as *subjective*. The Queen's personal behaviour, as a wife and mistress of a household, the fulfilment of her own duties, and her charm and obedience to the powers that be, are what is set forth in this piece. From it let the rest of the world learn how a woman should behave, and imitate her example.

2.

To gather the blue rush blossoms,
I went through the fields to stray;
But too heart-sick to fill my basket,
I cast all the flowers away.

3.

I said I will climb to the hill-top,
To gaze on the distant plain,
That thence I may see returning
My lord and his martial train.

4.

So rough was the ridge and rocky,
So steep was the hill and high,
That my servants had sunk exhausted,
Ere the goal of my hopes was nigh.

No. 3.

This ballad is of course assigned to T'ai Ssu, though there is nothing in the poem itself to show who is the subject of it, but the possession of wine cups, as well as of horses and servants, proves that the subject of the poem is a lady of rank.

The 'rush flower' is the 'Lappa Minor' (Legge), or the 'Xanthium Strumarium' (Zottoli).

The 'mystic wine cups' consisted of a gilt vase, and a rhinoceros horn goblet, which took three men to lift. Confucius mentions as one of the advantages of the study of the Classic of Poetry, the knowledge of national history thereby attained. *Chu Hsi* and other commentators say that the rhinoceros has a horn 1333 lbs. avoirdupois in weight. We should like to see the post-diluvian animal who could carry it. I do not agree with Dr. Legge that the lady "proceeds to console herself with a cup of spirits." I think that her wish was to pour a libation to the gods, and to propitiate them that they might bring back her husband in safety.

Liu Yüan says that the husband alluded to in this ballad was Wên, when he was still King *Chou Hsin's* Minister. The country then was in a state of confusion, and Wên had to

5.

My horses,—their flanks all foam flecked
And sweat stained,—were forced to stop ;
And I could not get to the summit
To gaze from the mountain's top.

6.

I bring forth the mystic wine cups,
Libations I duly pour,
As I cry to the gods, "My husband
To the arms of his wife restore."

No. 4.

THE BANYAN TREE.

1.

The traveller in the South may see
A large wide-spreading banyan tree ;
The ivies with a loving hold
The trunk and drooping limbs enfold ;
Of every danger unafraid
Beneath the banyan's fostering shade.

---

o abroad to fight, leaving T'ai Ssu to weep at home. He goes n to say that this poem is objective, as distinguished from the ast, which is subjective. In that we saw what T'ai Ssu was in erself. In this we see how she behaved to her husband and thers.

We need not trouble ourselves with the curious fancies of hose who admit that T'ai Ssu is the subject of the ballad, but who say that her anxiety was not due to her husband's absence, ut to her desire to get good men to serve the state.

No. 4

The subject of this poem is evidently some great lady, probably T'ai Ssu.

In spite of Dr. Legge's contention that 'the South' in this ballad does not mean the country south of the Yangtze, I am constrained

2.

Our lady is the banyan tree
To all this house. The ivies we.
Oh, may we never cease to share
Her watchful and protecting care!
May joy and dignity attend
Our Queen, our lady, and our friend!

No. 5.

THE LOCUSTS.

1.

The locusts cluster on the ground,
In ordered ranks unite;
And then with one harmonious sound
They spread their wings for flight.

---

to believe that it does, for the simple reason that I know no tree in Hupei or the North of China to which the description in the ballad could apply. The banyan, on the other hand, is very common in South China, and has, as the ballad says, curved drooping branches round which creepers twine, and I have therefore taken it for granted that the banyan is the tree meant, though in the ballad itself it has no name beyond 'the tree.' The creepers which cling to it are once more dolichos creepers, or dolichos and creepers. Ivy is probably accurate enough for the English reader.

The ballad was very possibly sung by the members of the harem on their mistress's marriage-day, or birthday. I scarcely agree with the commentators that the chief thing praised is T'ai Ssu's freedom from jealousy, but the piece shows that the ladies all got on very well together.

No. 5.

This little piece seems to me merely the expression of good-will to some one, probably to Wên Wang and his lady. Chinese commentators say that the locust mentioned was not the destructive

2.

Oh, may we in the palace see
As numerous a brood;
And may they, as these locusts, be
One loving brotherhood!

No. 6.

THE PEACH TREE.

1.

The slender boughs amid,
By green leaves scarcely hid
The blossoms on the peach are shining bright;
'Tis a lovely sight to see
Every bough upon the tree,
Glowing one entire mass of pink and white.

2.

This tender maid of ours,
Fresh and budding like the flowers,
A match for them in purity and beauty,
To-day becomes a bride;
A house to rule and guide,
Fulfilling with due care a matron's duty.

---

ocust, but a harmless insect. They also draw the sapient conclusion that unless a head-wife is free from jealousy and allows her husband to take secondary consorts *ad libitum*, it is impossible that he should have a brood of children as numerous as these ocusts.

No. 6.

I do not see why we should try to twist this piece into being nything more than what it plainly is, some verses made on the ccasion of a wedding. The commentators of course would not e satisfied with this. They declare that it was written to show ne happy state of things in King Wên's time, when youths and

3.

The blossoms on the sprays
Promise fruit in coming days.
From this omen may we hopefully divine
That the husband of her choice
Shall have reason to rejoice
In descendants through a long unbroken line.

No. 7.

THE RABBIT-CATCHER.

1.

He placed the snare, where many runs have met,
Deep in a forest dell.
The pegs with mighty blows he firmly set,
And fixed them sure and well.

2.

So stalwart, strong, and brave was this poor hind,—
The King of all the land
No wiser head, no trustier heart might find
To set at his right hand.

---

maidens got married at the proper season, that is to say, in the Spring, "when a young man's fancy lightly turns to thoughts of love." That this was feasible was due, they say, to T'ai Ssu's freedom from jealousy!

No. 7.

Ballads of this description have almost invariably a personal application. I have no doubt that in this instance *Huang Yao* (閎 夭) or *T'ai T'ien* (泰 顛)—each of whom rose from being hunters to the position of King Wên's Ministers—is the person referred to. I need not say that I scout the explanation that this ballad is meant to sing the praises of the happy days when even the rabbit-catchers were great and good men, and that this

No. 8.

SONG OF THE PLANTAIN-GATHERERS.

1.

We gather the plantain, we pluck and we pull it,
We merrily gather the plantain all day.
We rub out the seeds as we gather the plantain,
And then to our houses we bear them away.

2.

We tie up the seeds in the skirts of our clothing,
And loop up our skirts in a heap round our waists
Then carefully bearing the seeds of the plantain,
Each maiden away with her work-fellows hastes.

'as due not only to King Wên's virtues, but to T'ai Ssu's freedom 'om jealousy.

The word 逵 T'a, literally a place where nine ways meet, has uzzled Dr. Legge. He remarks that a thoroughfare is not a likely lace to catch rabbits in. But when the word is taken to mean runs,' all difficulty vanishes.

No. 8.

I do not see any necessity for making anything more out of his little piece than a song. No doubt, as Liu Yüan says, it ndicates a time when girls could work in the fields without fear f molestation from friend or foe. I do not know what the girls ere going to do with the plaintain seeds, which may have been sed as food, or as physic, or in the manufacture of cotton or nen fabrics. The commentators mostly take the view that they ere meant for medicine, from the fact that a decoction of plan-in seed is used by women in childbirth. From this they draw ne conclusion that the time when this song was composed was a me when the population was increasing and the country pros-erous—thanks, of course, to King Wên and his wife.

The last lines of this song, referring to the carrying away of the eeds in the skirts looped round the waist, are sometimes used in jocose sense to indicate the condition of a young married lady, ho is "as ladies wish to be, who love their lords." The women f those days wore wide girdles, like those worn by the Coreans ow.

No. 9.

THE LADY OF THE HAN.

1.

When the poplars throw but a scanty shade,
On the banks of the Han roams a lovely maid.
She is going to leave me, and all in vain
Is my ardent effort her heart to gain.
'Twere an easier task by far to strive
To cross the Han in a single dive;
Or to float on a raft down the Yangtze's tide
Than win this damsel to be my bride.

2.

I would feed her steeds for her own dear sake,
I would slave and toil in the forest brake,
To cut her faggots or to hew her wood,
Would she only show me a kinder mood.
But no, 'twere an easier task to strive
To cross the Han in a single dive;
Or to float on a raft down the Yangtze's tide,
Than win this damsel to be my bride.

No. 9.

In my translation of this ballad I have ventured to cut myself adrift from all the commentators, Chinese and European. These agree that the poem was written to celebrate the virtuous manners of the young women in King Wên's domain. To carry this meaning out they extract a simile, not only from the breadth of the Han, and the dangers of the Yangtze, but from the poplar-trees as well. These, they say, give but little shade, and in like manner these virtuous young ladies are chary of granting their favours. (The freaks of language are curious. To remark that there was nothing shady about these girls might seem a bad, not to say a vulgar, pun, but it is a literal translation of the Chinese commentary.) My own view is that the character 女 Nü, girl or woman, must be translated in the singular, and then the ballad at once becomes a pleasing little love song, and all the minor difficulties of interpretation vanish.

No. 10.

CONSTANCY.

1.

I wander forth beside the River Ju,
To pluck fresh sprays to please my husband dear,
And mark how all the shoots have grown anew;
I cut them down this very day last year.

As the Han and the Yangtze are mentioned together, one's rst guess is that the ballad was written at Hankow, where the vo rivers meet. The fact, however, that a skilful diver might ive across the Han there, and that there is no difficulty in guid- ıg a raft down the Yangtze in the direction of the mouth of the ver, makes us assign the scene of the ballad to some place to ıe north-west of Hankow, where the Han is a shallow stream alf a mile wide. The Yangtze, as spoken of in this poem, I ifer to have been the stream above Ichang, where raft naviga- on, even at the present day, would be a dangerous feat. (See Through the Yangtze Gorges," by A. J. Little, F.R.G.S.).

The commentators boggle a little over the young lady, or, as ey say, young ladies, rambling about on the banks of the river, thing which no well-educated Chinese damsel of modern times ould venture to do. They get over the difficulty by saying that mes were better and purer then, and that though girls might oam about, there was no danger of their getting into trouble.

No. 10.

The river *Ju* 汝 was a tributary of the Huai. (See Dr. Legge's otes.)

I have only translated the two first stanzas of this ballad, as e third is beyond my comprehension. Dr. Legge translates it :—

The bream is showing its tail all red;
The royal house is like a blazing fire.
Though it be like a blazing fire,
Your parents are very near.

2.

It was not then as now; my heart was weary,
To distant lands my lord had ta'en his way.
When he is gone my life is sad and dreary,
But with him here the world is blithe and gay.

His metrical version is :—

As the toiled bream makes red its tail,
Toil you, Sir, for the Royal House;
Amid its blazing fires, nor quail,
Your parents see you pay your vows.

The explanation is that the poem was written when the tyrant Chou Hsin was on the throne, and that the lady who was the subject of the piece was anxious to urge her husband to do his best for the king, whose minister he was, even though the king was a wicked tyrant. She encourages him by bidding him remember that his parents (or as others say, King Wên, the father of his country) were looking on and applauding his efforts, and bids him persevere, though he has to toil and strain like a bream working its painful way up a shallow and swift stream, and tearing its tail as it does so. Granting that this is the meaning of the stanza, I find it utterly out of place here. Surely a wife who has just got her husband back, and is rejoicing over his return, would scarcely be the person to give vent to such sentiments.

My own theory is that the verse in question is a fragment from some other poem that has been interpolated here somehow. I take it that the piece, out of which it has dropped, was one complaining of oppression and cruelty on the part of the Government. We shall find many such poems in this work later on. The bream with its torn and bleeding tail is either a symbol of the bad times or an omen of evil, and the writer warns someone that so harsh are the ruling powers that even if he escapes, yet his parents are close at hand, and will be punished for their son's offences. Mao Chi Ling, who however does not separate the third stanza from the other two, interprets it very much as I do.

No. 11.

THE "LIN."

Poets say there lives a creature
Of so gentle kind a nature,
On no living thing 'twill tread,
No, not e'en the grass in spring;
And the horn which crowns its head
Never injures mortal thing.
Such the creature called a "Lin,"
Like it are the royal kin,
Sons and grandsons, all the brood,
Just as gentle, kind and good.

No. 11.

I have thought a free paraphrase necessary here to bring out the full meaning of the ballad.

The "Lin," which some translate the unicorn, is a fabulous animal of most gentle disposition. It has a single horn encased in a fleshy growth, and its body is covered with scales. Its appearance is regarded as indicative of the advent of good government, or the birth of virtuous rulers. I have often thought possible that some faint memories or distorted accounts of the giraffe may have given rise to the idea of the "Lin." The giraffe, as a gentle harmless animal, corresponds to one conception of the "Lin." It has two horns certainly, instead of one, but these horns are covered with a fleshy growth, and are not used to fight with. Its spots may well have become confused with scales. If this theory is well founded, it would seem to offer some slight evidence in corroboration of the opinion that the Chinese races came originally from Bactria or Chaldæa, whither travellers from Africa, who had seen the giraffe, might very possibly have reached. The Royal family, which is compared to the Lin, is, of course, the family of King Wên. The commentators say that this ballad is the complement of the first one. In that we saw T'ai Ssu coming to her husband as a bride. In this we see her as the mother of a noble family of sons: there were ten of them.

Book II.

allads collected in the State of Shao, and the country to the south of it.

The State of Shao 召 lay to the westward of Chow, and as in fact "the Far West" of the States that made up e China of ancient times. It lay in the district where le Provinces of Ssu Ch'üan, Kansuh and Shensi now meet, ough the greater part of it was in Shensi. Its ruler was 奭 *Chi Shih*, usually known as Shao Kung 召公, ke of Shao. It is a matter of question whether he was e son of King Wên or not. He was at any rate a faithful lower of King Wên and his family. King Wên's son, ng Wu, the first actual King of the Chow dynasty, rested him with the district of Yen 燕, in which Peking s; but the Duke remained at the Court, and was the sted Minister of King Wu and his successor King 'êng. (See Dr. Legge's notes and Mayers's "Chinese ader's Manual," Article No. 593.)

No 1.

THE DOVE IN THE MAGPIE'S NEST.

No. 1.

The dove, that weak and timid bird,
Scant wit hath she her nest to build ;
Unlike the pie, whose house well lined
Within, and strong with labour skilled,
Might seem a palace. Yet the dove
Will to herself appropriate
The magpie's nest, and snug therein
Dwell in contentment with her mate.

2.

My sweet, thou art the tender dove !
Hath fate's decree then nought more fair
For thee than in these barren fields
A peasant's hut and life to share ?
My lands are wide, my halls are high,
And steeds and cars obey my call ;
My dove, within my magpie nest,
Thou shalt be mistress of them all.

No. 1.

I have made a very free paraphrase in translating this ballad, but I believe that I have hit on its meaning. Most Chinese commentators say that the poet's object was to laud the virtues of the lady, among which was her *stupidity*, which is typified by the clumsiness of the dove, which is unable to build itself a decent nest. Mao Chi Ling asserts that the dove can and does drive the magpie out of its nest in order to occupy it itself. ["O, what a dem'd savage lamb," says Mr. Mantalini]. But why need we trouble ourselves with such absurdities? Surely the motive of the piece is the same as that of "King Cophetua and the Beggar Maid," "The Lord of Burleigh," and a dozen other pieces. The prince is the magpie, the strong, handsome, skilful bird. The peasant girl is the dove, who does not forcibly rob the magpie

No 2.

THE WIFE'S SACRIFICE.

Through the fields the lady goes,
Seeking where wild celery grows ;
On the islets in the river,
On the banks, beneath which quiver
Waters of some wind-swept pond,
Through the vales which lie beyond,
Where the mountain torrents fall.
Then within the Prince's hall.
Ere the signs of dawn are seen,
With head erect and solemn mien,
For the Prince's sake she lays
In the shrine whereat he prays
All her spoils before the altar.
Next, with steps that never falter,
Reverently she leaves, as one
Who her duty well hath done.

---

his nest, but by her softness and gentleness persuades him to ow her to occupy it.

Sir John Davis's translation of this ballad, as given in his Essay on the Poetry of the Chinese," and quoted in full in . Legge's " Chinese Classics," vol. iv. pt. 1, p. 21, is very pretty, does not, in my opinion, in any way express the meaning of original.

No. 2.

Following Dr. Williams, I translate the word 蘩 Fan as 'wild ery.' Dr. Legge has 'southernwood,' and Père Zottoli 'artelia,' the Latin translation of the same.

'With head erect and reverent mien." The commentators nslate the four Chinese characters, which are the equivalent of phrase, "Her headdress (or perhaps the method of doing hair) is reverently lofty." I understand that her hair was fully arranged, and that she moved slowly with her head t, in order that her locks might not become dishevelled.

'he piece evidently refers to the manner in which some great

No 3.

THE ABSENT HUSBAND.

1.

Cicadas chirp the livelong day,
I see the locusts leap ;
But while my lord is far away
What can I do but weep ?
Let me but see him once again,
Oh, let us meet once more !
My bosom would be free from pain,
My heart no longer sore.

2.

I climb the lofty southern hill
The shoots of fern to find.
But mournful thoughts my memory fill,
Oppressing heart and mind.
But if my absent lord were here,
That we might never part,
What blissful rapturous thoughts would cheer
My aching weary heart.

---

lady offered sacrifices in her husband's ancestral temple. Zottoli translates the poem in the plural, "*They* go to gather the artemisia," &c.—*they* being the ladies of the palace ; but I think that the subject is more likely to be singular.

One interpretation of the ballad is that the wild celery was collected as food for silkworms ; but, as Liu Yüan very pertinently remarks, "If this be so, what particular need of reverent gestures and adornment would there be ?"

No. 3.

Two kinds of fern are mentioned, the *Chueh* 蕨 and the *Wei* 薇. One is said to be the "turtle-foot fern," and the other the "spinous fern." The shoots of both of them appear to be edible. Père Zottoli says that the first is the "Osmunda Regalis," still a very common fern in many parts of China, and

3.

I climb the rocky southern height,
Where ferns and herbs I cull.
My lord is banished from my sight,
My heart with pain is dull.
Oh, how I'd welcome the relief
His presence would afford!
And I'd forget my woe and grief
As I embraced my lord.

No. 4.

THE MAIDEN'S OFFERING.

1.

She runs along beside the rill,
To pluck the cresses growing;
Or where the summer rain floods fill
The pools to overflowing.

ıe second the "Blechnum Japonicum." Liu Yüan says that the ırn shoots would have to be gathered at daybreak. This shows ıat the lady of the piece must have been too anxious to sleep.

I do not think that we need seek for any other meaning in the allad than the lament of a wife for her husband's absence, and ıe anticipation of her joy at his return. Most of the commen-tors, however, insist that the lady who is the subject of the oem had been taken on approval, according to the custom of ıose days. She is supposed to be in a state of dire suspense, ot being sure whether her husband will keep her as his wife, or ill send her back to her parents. Her anxiety is that she may ot have done anything to make her husband angry with her.

No. 4.

Stanza 1. The "cresses" are of two kinds: 蘋 *P'in*, Lemna risulca (Legge), or Marsilia Quadrifolia (Zottoli); and *Ts'ao* 藻 uppia Rostellata (Legge), or Aratophyllum (Zottoli).

2.

With green leaves which the maid has got
She has her baskets piled,
And placed in the most holy spot
In vessels undefiled.

3.

She boils them with the reverent care
For which such duties call,
Then lays them as an offering fair
Within the ancestral hall.

4.

I would be told the lady's name,
So wise is she, so sage.
'Tis no one but this little dame
Of some ten years of age.

Stanza 2. The most holy spot is a recess under the west window, or the south-west corner of the ancestral hall.

I am inclined to disagree with Dr. Legge, who makes the subject of the ballad the *wife* of an officer. The character 季 *Chi*, 'young,' would scarcely be applied to a wife. Moreover, it signifies "the fourth of a series," the other three being *Mêng* 孟, *Shu* 叔, and *Chung* 仲. Taking *Mêng* as the senior lady or ladies sacrificing, we make *Chi* the youngest of the family, who nevertheless was old enough to collect and prepare the cresses for the sacrifice. Hence I infer that she was a little girl of about ten years old. Some of the commentators say that the young lady in question was being taught by her mother how she ought to offer sacrifice after her marriage. This may very well be the case. Anyhow, I feel convinced that the subject of the piece is a daughter, not a wife.

No. 5.

THE PEAR-TREE.

"*Sneer.*—'Mr. Puff, have'nt I heard something very like that before?'"

The pear-tree, woodman spare,
Touch not a single bough;
Shao's chief once rested there,
Leave it uninjured now.

No. 6.

THE TRIAL.

They led the maiden forth, and bade her tell
The Duke her reasons for this insolence.
"Oh, Sir," she cried, "suppose that I were decked
In clean white robes about to walk abroad
In woodland paths ere yet the sun was high,
Would'st thou not say, 'The dews will smirch thy dress?'
Then shall I hold my maiden fame less dear,
Nor strive to guard it from all stain or spot?
This man, who now parades his innocence,
And vows this trial is no fault of his,
Is like the sparrow which I lately caught
Boring a hole, and spoiling all my thatch.

No. 5.

Shao's chief is, of course, Duke Shao. Some say that he, like the prophetess Deborah, sat beneath the pear-tree to hear cases and judge the people; but the accepted theory is that the pear-tree grew at some place where he rested on one of his official journeys.

No. 6.

Commentators, Chinese and European, agree that this piece presents what took place at a trial before Duke Shao—a theory

Could it have spoken, doubtless 'twould have pled,
'I am nothing but a little harmless bird;
No horn have I to bore through solid roofs.'
It may be so, but yet my thatch is spoilt.
Or like the rat, which in like manner pleads
'What teeth have I to gnaw through solid walls?'
It may be so, but yet my walls are pierced.
But though he forces me to bear this shame,
And hales me forth before your Grace's Court,
To his proposals I will ne'er consent:
A marriage to this man contents me not.
I will not yield myself to his desire."

---

which I have no wish to controvert. A man wishes to marry a maiden. She rejects him, and so he brings the case before the Duke's tribunal. She pleads that she is not to blame, and refuses to have anything to do with the man. Most Chinese say that her reason for rejecting her suitor was that the betrothal ceremonies were insufficient, and that until these were completed she would not marry him. They praise her for her adherence to rule and order, and go on to say that this admirable state of things was due to the good government of Duke Shao and King Wên. For my own part, I think that the suitor was endeavouring to seduce her by means of a sham marriage; that the ceremonies gone through were not only insufficient to satisfy custom and etiquette, but were not enough to constitute a valid marriage; that she had the wit to detect this plot, and was determined to preserve her maiden fame unstained. Hence, she says, that she will not allow her dress to be spoilt by the morning dew, a metaphorical way of declaring that her character shall not be lost through her own carelessness. The argument from the sparrow and the rat is a little obscure in the original, but I think that I have caught the meaning.

The two first lines of my version do not appear in the original.

No. 7.

THE GRANDEES.

The Grandees from the Court I chanced to meet,
Serene they seemed, and grave, and self-possessed,
As each retired his morning meal to eat,
In plain white lambskins or white sheepskins dressed.

No. 8.

THOUGHTS IN ABSENCE.

I.

My noble husband has gone away
To fight for his king, and the country's weal.
No moment he snatches to rest or stay,
No toil nor danger can quench his zeal.

No. 7.

It is said that the special virtue of the above-named Grandees, the officers of Duke Shao's Court, was their absence of pretence. Sheepskins and lambskins are inexpensive furs.

I should mention, before going further, that this ballad, like "The Pear-Tree" and many others, consists in the original of three stanzas. Each stanza conveys the same idea, with the slightest possible alteration of expression or arrangement. The celebrated hymn of the parish clerk,

Why hop ye so, ye little hills?
Ye hills why do ye hop?
Is it because you're glad to see
His Grace the Lord Bishop?
Why skip ye so, ye little hills?
Ye hills, why do ye skip?
Is it because you're glad to see
His Grace the Lord Biship?

is really a closer parallel to the structure of such pieces as this than any more seriously written poem can be; but I should think myself unwise if I were to follow the clerk's example while making these translations.

2.

I list to the distant thunder's roar
To the south of the mountains across the plain ;
And wish that my husband may come once more
To gladden his home and his wife again.

No. 9.

"WHY DON'T THE MEN PROPOSE?"

1.

The plums are ripening quickly ;
Nay, some are falling too ;
'Tis surely time for suitors
To come to me and woo.

2.

See more and more are falling
From off the parent tree.
Why don't the men come forward
To win a maid like me?

3.

At length upon the plum-tree
No fruit can be espied,
Yet no one comes to court me,
Or bid me be his bride.

No. 8.

It is supposed that this ballad refers to a soldier, who was absent on one of the expeditions undertaken at the close of the Shang dynasty against the barbarous tribes of the west.

No. 9.

This arch little song is far too simple for the Chinese commentators to accept as it stands. They all declare that it celebrates the desire of a young lady to be married at the proper time and in the proper way, and without being subjected to any attempt

No. 10.

AN ASSIGNATION.

Some may love, not fearing shame,
But my lot is scarce the same.
I must go when stars are brightly
Twinkling in the Eastern sky,
Tripping swiftly, treading lightly,
To escape each envious eye.
Save the Pleiades above,
And Orion throned on high,
None may see or know our love.
'Neath the covering I supply
Pass the hours in dalliance sweet;
But ere morning comes I fly,
Lest by an ill chance I meet
Some reproachful enemy.
For my love must rest concealed,
To no mortal eye revealed.

› marry her against her will, as happened to the young lady ? "The Trial." Liu Yüan admits however that some scholars ıake their heads over this far-fetched theory. There is a good ıggestion by one of the Imperial editors that Chou Hsin had ieated his subjects with such cruelty that most respectable young en were in exile or in hiding. Hence maidens were left longing ith no one to marry them.

No. 10.

There is nothing in the poem itself to show that the meeting erein described was anything but an ordinary unlawful assigna-›n, and as such I have treated it. The Chinese commentators ›wever take a very different view of it. They make the subject ıral, and say that the persons meant are the concubines of the ince, who were only allowed to visit their master for an hour so during the night, and had to retire before daylight. On ese occasions they had to bring with them their own blankets d bed clothes. It was only the Princess, the *wife*, as distin-

No. 11.

"Friends once parted
Grown single-hearted."—*Shelley*.

The mighty Yangtze with resistless force
Takes through the kingdom its majestic course;
Thence slips aside some smaller stream, as fain
To find its own way downwards to the main.
But while the rebellious river blindly dreams,
Some islet, which above dispersed the streams,
Comes to an end; the pair, apart before,
Unite again, to sunder never more.
So with this lady. Once it chanced that she
Longed from old friends and friendships to be free;
She would not see our faces, nor allow
Our presence near her; but her folly now
And jealousy have yielded. Mirth and song
Replace the envious thoughts she cherished long.

---

guished from the concubines, who might remain with her husband all night.

Each of the two stanzas in the original finish with four Chinese characters meaning "Our lot is not the same," which the commentators, followed implicitly by Dr. Legge, amplify into "Our lot is not the same as that of our mistress the Princess, and we acknowledge it with thankful submission." This is of course followed by the praise of King Wên, who brought about so desirable a state of things. Now, granting that the speaker is a concubine, I feel convinced that if she said "My lot is not the same," she said it to express her sorrow at her hard fate. I look on the Chinese explanation as unnatural nonsense.

No. 11.

汜 *Ssu* is apparently a smaller channel of the Yangtze, which branches off from the main stream and afterwards rejoins it. There are many such now, and when they are shorter than the main branch they are known, in the language of pilotage, as "Cut offs." 沱 *T'o* is a "cut off" of sufficient size and importance to have a distinguishing name of its own. The Classic of History

No. 12.

THE HUNTSMAN AND THE MAIDEN.

I.

This youthful maiden, fair and bright,
To muse on Spring and its delight
  Is wandering through the trees ;
When lo, amid a forest glade,
Concealed beneath the dwarf oak's shade,
  A huntsman bold she sees.

---

entions two *T'os*, one near the *Tung Ting* lake, and the other ver down the river.

The subject of the ballad is evidently a lady of rank, but who e person or persons are with whom she quarrelled, and to om she was afterwards reconciled, is not quite so clear. The mmentators declare that they were the nine ladies of the same name (Dr. Legge calls them cousins), who had to accompany e bride to her new home, and act as secondary consorts to the degroom. If this was really the case we moderns can scarcely surprised at a lady objecting to this unpleasant custom. Our ly wonder is that she ever relented. Some of the commentators that, though there was no doubt of the fact that the lady uld bring nine of her poor relations with her, yet it is ite possible that they were only to be her attendants, with whom bridegroom had no concern. Their theory, they say, is con-ned by the fact that of these nine ladies some were a genera-n older than the others. The elder ones would be nurses, ennas and matrons, the younger waiting-maids and attendants. the same time we have proof positive of the possibility of some least of these ladies being secondary consorts, from the fact t Tai Kuei 戴嬀, who accompanied Chuang Chiang 莊姜, e a son to the latter's husband. (See notes on the first ballad he next book.)

n the lady's repentance there is of course—so the Chinese say—allusion to the virtues of King Wên and his wife, who influenced for good.

No. 12.

The commentators, followed by Dr. Legge, see in this poem the cription of a virtuous young lady resisting the attempts of a

2.

He brings a newly slaughtered deer,
The victim of his bow and spear,
Upon his shoulder bound
With fibres of the meadow grass,
And lovingly he tries to pass
His arm her waist around.

3.

But, half in earnest half in play,
From his embrace she shrinks away
With gestures coy and chaste;
And laughing merrily she cries,
"My dog will bite the man who tries
To clasp me round the waist."

No. 13.

THE PRINCESS AND THE MARQUIS.

1.

The flowers of the cherry are gleaming white,
Like peach and plum blossoms fair to see.
The King's own daughter shall go this night
The bride of a noble's son to be.

---

seducer. There is no need for them to be so severe. It is o
the picture of a rustic courtship, with which the civilizing influen
of King Wên had nothing to do.

No. 13.

We now go at a bound from the loves of a poor hunter and
lass to those of a princess and a marquis. The marquis in quest
was probably 丁 公 仮 *Ting Kung Ch'i*, a member of the
齊 family, for the character *Ch'i* in this instance means, I thi
the name of a noble family, and not the epithet 'reverent
Dr. Legge translates it. Similarly, I think that *P'ing* 平 is

2.

For a princess her retinue is but mean,
Though a subject would deem it both grand and great,
To show that a wife, though by birth a queen,
Must shame not her lord by her pomp and state.

3.

When husband and wife in their lives combine,
And each only lives for the other's sake,
They are two silk threads, which a man may twine
Into one strong cord that no force can break.

No. 14.

THE "TSOU YÜ."

How shall we call him a hunter,
Who rouses five boars from the jungles,
But only can shoot off one arrow,
He so fumbles and boggles and bungles?

---

ne of the King, and does not mean 'tranquillizing.' Dr. Legge
es the improbability of a poem dated 400 or more years after
time of Duke Shao being inserted here; but it is said by some
nese commentators that the main reason why this poem is
uded in this collection is that it shows that King Wên's virtues
not die with him, but were reproduced in his descendant
y generations later.

ly version of the poem is a very free paraphrase. The phrase
ne original—which literally translated is "Are they not reverent
harmonious, the carriages of the King's daughter?"—has, I
e no doubt, the meaning which I try to convey in my second
za.

No. 14.

hen a man goes out to shoot and comes back with little or
ame, and his friends applaud his humanity, we usually infer
they mean to make fun of him. I do not see why we should

Well, if for his skill in pig shooting
We scarcely can flatter his vanity,
We will hail him as "*Tsou Yü*," and praise him
For showing such tender humanity.

---

view this poem in any other light, though of course the comme tators will not back me up here. They would be horrified at m flippancy. The usual interpretation is that there were four roy hunting expeditions each year, one at each season. These we undertaken as a training for the soldiers in warlike exercise The hunting camps, with their regular staff of officers (see Mayers "Chinese Empire," Arts. 436, 437), were in existence at the begi ning of the present dynasty, for the Emperors of China ha always been of the opinion of the immortal Jorrocks, who used say that "'Unting is the sport of Kings, the image of war witho its guilt, and only five-and-twenty per cent. of its danger." Th ballad, according to the commentators, has reference to the Spri Hunting Expedition, at which time, owing to the wild bea having just littered, game would be plentiful, and easily slaughtere The person whose praise is celebrated was so humane that would only shoot at one wild boar in five. His followers therefo dub him with the title of *Tsou Yü* 騶虞, which, like the *Lin*, a mythical beast. It is described as a white tiger with bla spots, which does not feed on any living thing, and only appe in times of good Government.

One interpretation is that the hunter of the ballad was powerful that he could drive one arrow through five wild boa but, as a commentator observes, this does not agree with the id of a *Tsou Yü*. He goes on to say that the Son of Heaven, the Emperor, should remember that it is better to be a man humanity than a good shot.

'The jungles' is the equivalent of 葭 *Chia*, Phragmi Roxburghii, a sort of reed ; and 蓬 *Fêng*, an Artemisia. I su pose that the one represents a wet covert, the other a dry.

Book III.

Ballads and other Poems collected in the land of P'ei.

When the Shang Dynasty was broken up, in B.C. 1122, domain of its Kings was divided into three portions. e northern portion was *P'ei* 邶, the southern *Yung*, l the eastern *Wei*. But before the time of Confucius, 551-479, *P'ei* and *Yung* were swallowed up in *Wei*, l their names were heard no longer. The country of *i*, as it existed after absorbing the other two, was the rict round the present *K'ai Fêng fu*. It took in a little each of the three provinces, *Chih li*, *Shan tung* and *an*. We conclude from this that *P'ei* is the most thernly portion of *Chih li*.

he two last books showed us, on the whole, a happy dition of things, and a country rapidly improving er the wise rule of King Wên, his adherents and endants. This book, on the contrary, depicts the e of China three and four hundred years later, when government and anarchy, with their baneful effects, e only too prevalent. The Chinese speak of the ects described in the two first books as *Chêng Feng*, 風 'correct manners;' but of the subjects of this and following books, as 變風 *Pien Feng*, 'degenerate ners.'

No. 1.

THE COMPLAINT OF CHUANG CHIANG.

Like some small shallop floating on the tide,
Drifted now here, now there, with none to guide,
My lot in life appears ; for night and morn
As by a hidden wound my heart is torn.
All sleep is banished from my aching eyes
By my distress. Oh, whence doth it arise ?
They feast me with the dantiest food and wine,
And leave to wander where I will is mine.
But not one friend will help me. If I lay
My plaint before my brothers, they will say
" Thy grief is idle. Hast thou not at hand
All that a wife in reason may demand ?
Art thou not granted perfect liberty ?
Thy tears are not from love, but jealousy."
I have not failed in duty to my lord,
Yet basely he deserts me, and this horde

No. 1.

There are practically three explanations of the meaning of th piece. Mao Ch'i Ling, and Liu Yüan, with Dr. Legge, belie that the ballad describes an officer of worth bewailing the co tempt and neglect with which he was treated. Two comment tors named *Han Ying* and *Liu Hsiang* (see Dr. Legge's notes this poem) say that the subject of the piece was Hsüan Chia 宣姜. She was left the widow of the Marquis of *Wei*. H brother-in-law,—backed by her own brothers, members of t Ch'i 齊 family,—wanted to marry her, and supported his suit the curious argument that the state of *Wei* was too small to able to bear the expense of two ruling families, but to this ba proposal she would not consent. She gives vent to her feelin in this poem. The allusion to the brothers would seem to confi this theory, but *Chu Hsi*, whom I follow on this occasion, co tends that the subject of this and the four following ballads w Chuang Chiang 莊姜, the wife of Duke Chuang 莊, a lady the Ch'i family by birth. She had no family, but Tai Kuei 戴 one of the *cousins* (see No. 11 of the last book), who accompani

Of girls about the palace mock and jeer,
Insulting me at will with laugh and sneer.
Have I then no more feeling than a stone,
To be thus spurned, despised, and left alone,
As though I were his mat, and only meet
For him to trample underneath his feet?
My mind is not a mirror, on whose face
Impressions seen remain a second's space.
Ah, no, they sink within, and there remain,
Tormenting me with anguish, grief and pain.
Day after day goes by. The moon and sun
In order due their course appointed run,
But bring me no remission from my pain.
If robes are left uncleansed, each spot and stain
Grows darker still and darker. Grief and woe
Become each day more hard to undergo.
By night I wake, and, starting, beat my heart,
Longing to flee away and be at rest.

---

to the harem of her husband, bore the Duke a son, who was
pted by *Chuang Chiang* and declared the heir. Unfortunately
Duke's affections strayed towards an inferior member of the
m, the mother of *Chou Yü* 州吁, who afterwards murdered
alf-brother, the rightful heir. I think that this ballad and
. 2, 4 and 5 of this book refer to the sorrow which his un-
fulness caused her. The complaints seem to be those of a
an rather than of a man. Her admission that she has dainties
ast on, wine to drink, and license to roam where she pleases
d surely never be spoken by a man. The mean creatures
insult her are the members of the harem.

hink that a needless difficulty has been introduced as to the
ning of the first eight characters in the Chinese version of the
stanza. I construe them, "Oh sun, oh moon, why do you
nate and wane?" in other words, "Oh sun and moon, you
your appointed course." Dr. Legge understands that the
or moon had taken the place of the superior sun, a metaphor
nworthy men supplanting the worthy.

should guess that this poem contains the earliest mention of
rror on record.

No. 2.

CHUANG CHIANG NEGLECTED.

1.

'Tis said that yellow is a hue
For monarchs fit, while sickly green
Is but a colour vile and mean,
A yellow tainted deep with blue.

2.

The yellow robe he throws aside,
Or hides it 'neath the green above.
My lord allows a worthless love
To oust me, once his faithful bride.

3.

How quickly his affection strays:
'Tis like a dress, for summer heat
Sufficient wear, but quite unmeet
To shield me in these wintry days.

4.

Yet hard as is my lot in life,
I'll think upon the queens of yore,
Who patiently all insults bore,
And prove, as they, a constant wife.

No. 2.

This ballad, no doubt, describes the grief of Chuang Chiang (see the last piece), when the marquis, her husband, forsook her for the mother of Chou Yü.

Yellow, now the imperial colour in China, is one of the 'correct,' which word apparently means here *primary*, colours. Green, as one of the secondary or incorrect colours, is inferior.

No 3.

THE PARTING OF CHUANG CHIANG AND TAI KUEI.

She, who for many years has been my friend,
A gentle one and kind, and most sincere,
Departs for her own country, and an end
Has come to all I once considered dear.
Decorous was her person ; though one love
We shared, no jealous doubt nor angry hate
Could e'er disturb her ; nay she rather strove
My zeal and care for him to stimulate.
Far did I journey southwards, ere 'good byes'
Were uttered. Then she left me, and in vain
I gazed at her departing, for my eyes
Were blinded by the tears that fell like rain.
I watched the swallows in their flickering flight ;
They too go southwards when the summer's o'er.
They will return when spring is warm and bright ;
But my beloved friend comes back no more.

No. 3.

I have mentioned in my notes on the first piece in this book t *Chuang Chiang* herself was childless, but that her cousin *i Kuei* 戴嬀 bore her husband a son, who was made heir to Dukedom of *Wei*. He succeeded his father, and was known as ike *Huan* (桓 公). In B.C. 718 he was murdered by his half-other, Chou Yü 州 吁, who apparently retained Chuang iang as Dowager Duchess, but sent Tai Kuei home to her ive state. The above poem describes the parting between two friends.

This curious state of affairs—the chief wife of a Prince living perfect amity with another wife who is the mother of the heir-parent—has been repeated of late years in China. The press, the chief wife of the Emperor *Hsien Feng*, A.D. 1851–61, had no family, but one of the inferior consorts bore a son, o was the Emperor *T'ung Chih*, 1862–1874. If reports are be believed, these two ladies (both of whom bore the title of

No. 4.

CHUANG CHIANG'S LAMENT.

1.

Oh golden sun, oh silver moon,
Our rulers in the world above,
From you I humbly crave a boon,
Restore to me my husband's love.

2.

My parents dear, ye little thought,
When first you gave me to his care,
Your well-loved daughter would be brought
Such cold neglect and scorn to bear.

3.

It is not that with words unkind
He makes me curse my wretched lot;
But, from his wavering fickle mind,
I'm cast away and clean forgot.

Empress, the motherless one being the eastern, and the mother the western, Empress) lived together on the best of terms, until the death of the eastern Empress in 1881.

No. 4.

All agree that this ballad refers to Chuang Chiang, and to her treatment by her husband, but some of the commentators go out of their way to try to make out that it was written after Duke Chuang's death, and that Chuang Chiang's lament is retrospective. "Oh, that my husband had not been so fickle!" I suppose that their reason for bringing forward this theory is that this poem follows the ballad descriptive of *Chuang Chiang's* parting with *Tai Kuei*.

The commentators applaud the lady's appeal to the sun and moon. Appealing to them, they say, is a more respectful proceeding on her part than abusing her husband to his face.

No. 5.

THE ILL WIND.

1.

To what shall I liken my husband's mind ?
It changes and veers like a fickle wind ;
Like an evil wind, which, whene'er it blows,
Bears nought on its wings but unnumbered woes.

2.

At first he smiles, and I think surcease
Of sorrow is coming, and joy and peace ;
Till I find that his smile is a sneer unkind,
And I shrink as if chilled by a nipping wind.

3.

Then he utters perchance a half-loving word,
And my heart as by zephyrs of spring is stirred ;
But it is not the zephyr's delightful gust,
'Tis the dread north-west wind with clouds of dust.

4.

Despairing, away to my couch I creep,
But the thoughts of his cruelty banish sleep,
Like the south wind forcing each pulse to beat,
As we gasp and pant 'mid its sulphurous heat.

No. 5.

Here, again, the subject of the ballad is undoubtedly *Chuang iang ;* and the commentators, for the most part, admit that ıke Chuang, her husband, is the person against whom she ngs her complaint, though some say that *Chou Yü* is the rson. Chu Hsi says, very justly, that the conduct complained is the insolence of an elder or superior, rather than the pertinence of an inferior or junior.

Residents in China, especially in Central China, will appreciate ese allusions to the wind. A north-west wind in winter, or in

No. 6.

HOPELESS.

1.

I heard the drums, as through the camp
The soldiers moved with martial tramp.
The easier duties on them fall,
They dig the trench, they raise the wall;
They are not forced, as I, to roam
Far from their wives, their friends, their home.

2.

When first the King did war declare,
Did I not come his toil to share?
I fondly hoped when this was o'er
To see my loving wife once more.
In vain; again he bade me go
To face in hopeless mood the foe.

---

the early spring, when the dust is blowing, is infinitely worse than a north-easter in England. A south or south-westerly wind at night in July or August, say at Hankow, will certainly banish all sleep and leave one gasping and panting. *Crede Experto.*

No. 6.

I think that this poem is made much more dramatic by translating the subject of it in the singular rather than in the plural, as Dr. Legge does.

It is stated that in B.C. 718, the Government of *Wei* (which of course included P'ei) having made an alliance with the states of *Sung* 宋 *Chen* 陳 and *Ts'ai* 蔡, attacked the state of *Ch'êng* 鄭. It is believed that *Chou Yü* instigated these wars to divert the attention of his subjects from his crimes and misgovernment. The first expedition only lasted five days. The second was an incursion in the autumn, in order to carry off the fruits of the harvest. It was attended or followed by a mutiny, which *Chou Yü* put down with a strong hand. This poem is evidently indicative of the disaffection of the troops, nor is it impossible

3.

Defeated, weak, and sore distrest,
I fain would snatch one moment's rest.
Here in this forest wild my steed
Has failed me at my utmost need,
My only hope of safety gone,
I die forsaken and alone.

4.

Think not, dear wife, I prove untrue,
Or break the oath once made to you,
When, your hands laid in mine, I swore
To love you fondly evermore.
Though death be near, still let me be
True to my vow, and true to thee.

A SORROWING MOTHER.

1.

Though seven stalwart sons are we,
To one dear mother born ;
Her heart from pain we cannot free.
Left in this world forlorn
And widowed, finding no relief,
She cannot chase away her grief.

---

t it may have been used to stir them up to mutiny. Were it for the first stanza, I should be inclined to look on the lier, who is the subject of the piece, as a deserter pure and ple.

n order to avoid the use of Chinese words in my translation much as possible, I say, "They dig the trench, they raise the ." Chinese scholars will note that the wall in question was of Ts'ao 曹, a city of *Wei*, and at one time its capital. The nese version further mentions that the general in command he troops was *Sun Tzŭ Chung* 孫子仲. Nothing notice- seems known about him.

2.

The balmy breezes of the spring
  Make green each tender spray.
And through the woods the orioles sing,
  As on the boughs they play.
No consolation they impart
To our dear mother's suffering heart.

3.

Oh! would we were a springing pool,
  That she from us might take
Refreshing waters, clear and cool,
  Her burning thirst to slake.
But no, though she is wise and good,
Her sons are but a useless brood.

No. 7.

This quaint and curious ballad has, so far as is known, no direct reference to any particular mother, or to any family of sons. The commentators therefore fall back on generalities, and say that the principality of *P'ei* or *Wei* was so badly ruled that even a mother blessed with seven sons was unhappy. They do not say for certain what the poor lady was distressed about, but they are inclined to discard the natural and easy interpretation that she could not get over the loss of her husband, and that the sons admit with sorrow that their existence is not sufficient to compensate her for her loss. They introduce the utterly unfounded theory that the widow's distress was her desire to marry again, from which intention her sons would fain dissuade her.

Liu Yüan scouts the usually accepted notion that the sons long to be like the waters of some cool and wholesomely refreshing pool, and declares that the sons liken themselves to a certain piece of water whose coldness was so intense that it was dangerous to drink of it, or even to water the crops with it. This spring was near the city of *Tsun* 浚, in what is now the department of Ts'ao Chou 漕州.

No. 8.

THE PHEASANT.

1.

It flies with an easy untroubled flight,
This fearless pheasant. I watch and say,
"With its martial crest and its plumage bright
'Tis the type of my husband now far away."

2.

I think, as my eyes with the tears are wet,
Ere my noble husband returns again,
That many a sun must arise and set,
And many a moon must wax and wane.

3.

But ye know, ye princes, who rule the state,
There is never a man as pure as he,
With a soul so clear of all malice and hate,
From greedy desire of gold so free.

No. 8.

The commentators assign this piece to the time of Duke *Tsüan* 晉, who succeeded *Chou Yü* as ruler of *Wei*, and reigned om B.C. 718 to 699. His reign was a troublous one, but there nothing in the ballad itself to show when it was written.

I sometimes think that if it is decided to place a Chinese scription on the pedestal of the statue erected to General ordon, no fitter one could be found than the last stanza of this em. Translated literally it is, "Ye princes of the kingdom, ow ye not his virtuous conduct! He hates not, he covets t. What is there that he has been called on to do that is not cellent?"

No. 9.

"In the spring a young man's fancy lightly turns t
thoughts of love."

He speaks—

Now the winter's gone and over, and the waters which divi
Us true lovers, are now running with a high and swollen tid
The gourds are still too heavy to support a swimmer
weight,
Yet I'll dare the angry river, and defy both death and fat
If I find the crossing shallow I will doff my clothes ar
wade;
And to swim, if it be deeper, shall a lover be afraid?
I will say, to soothe my darling, if my danger makes her fre
That the axle of my carriage at the ford was scarcely wo
Did you hear the pheasant calling? It was for her ma
she cried;
So my love would call her lover to cross over to her sid

No. 9.

No one would guess, after reading the above ballad, that it w
directed against the licentious manners of *Wei*, in the time
Duke *Hsüan*, but this is what the commentators and Dr. Leg
assert. Liu Yüan has a wonderful theory that the whole piece
a metaphorical allusion to a man of rank, who is called on
take office, which he does not wish to do. But this interpret
tion is altogether too strained to be worthy of consideration.

The division of the ballad into two parts, making the first tw
stanzas (of the original) the words of the lover, and the remaind
of the poem those of the young lady, is my own idea. I thi
that this device solves most of the difficulties of the piec
though the first two stanzas are decidedly obscure. The tw
first lines are, "The gourd has [still] bitter leaves, but the cro
ing at the ford is deep." I am content to take the meaning
be what I have expressed in my verses. The description of t
ford is terribly confused. One line says that it is full to ov
flowing, and the next but one that it will not wet the axle of t
carriage. The lover says that if it is deep he will get acro

She speaks—

ng before the ice was melted and the frost had passed away,

eceived the appointed token at the earliest dawn of day
w the ferryman is waiting, and he beckons with his hand
his passengers to hasten. They may hasten, here I stand.
is right for them to hurry, but I bide in patience here,
r I will not stir a footstep till I see my love appear.

No. 10.

THE NEGLECTED WIFE.

The spring wind blowing brings up clouds and rain,
To glad the thirsty fields and quench their drought.
Alas that harmony should disappear,
And angry feeling in its stead prevail.

---

hes and all, which I suppose means that he will swim across is clothes, and that if it is shallow he will hold up his garts and wade. The general conclusion to be drawn from this ed state of affairs is doubtless that he intends to get across by or by crook. His statement that his carriage axle shall not wet may either mean that he will be independent of such a cle, or what I have put in the translation.

he "appointed token," mentioned by the lady, was a live goose, with its harmonious notes. Tastes differ as to the cal powers of the goose. At Amoy I was appealed to, in my al capacity, by a Parsee gentleman to abate the nuisance sioned by "the yells and howling of the geese" next door, h, as he described it, "deprived him of rest by day, and ered his bed comfortless at night."

No. 10.

e "mustard plant" and radish are, I think, pretty accurate lations of 葑 Feng and 菲 Fei.

"I, his wife,
Am but a thistle, she a dainty herb.
Nay, verily, I am as sweet as she."

literal translation would be, "Who says that the thistle is

Nought have I done to soil his honoured name,
Or lose my right to live with him till death,
Yet he rejects me as a useless weed.
A weed-like shoot may yet prove wholesome food,
Such as the radish and the mustard plant.
Though once he swore that we the paths of life
Should tread together, at the door he turned,
And left me to pursue the road alone;
And slowly, wearily, I tread the way.
Another love he takes, with her he feasts
As though she were his brother. I, his wife,
Am but a thistle, she a dainty herb.
Nay, verily, I am as sweet as she.
Thus have I seen a clear and limpid stream
Made thick and turbid, when another comes
To mingle muddy waters with its flow.
Yet where the isles are gladdened by its waves,
The mud drops down, the stream is clear once more.
She shall not share in any household toil.
Though little do I care, since he rejects
The person of his once respected wife.

---

bitter? It is as sweet as the 'shepherd's purse'" [the seed of which are supposed to be sweet].

The lines about the rivers are very obscure. A literal tran tion would, in my opinion, be, "The Ching is muddied the Wei, (both rivers are affluents of the Yellow River. distinguish the Ching from the Wei is a phrase often used despatch language to mean, 'To distinguish right from wrong truth from falsehood,') but is rendered clear by the island This, I take it, is a metaphorical way of saying, "Which of u the better, the new love or the old, will be shown as soon anything happens to interrupt the usual course of life."

"She shall not share in any household toil," may be amplif if the reader prefers it, into,

"Let her not touch my fish weirs, move my creels."

The crossing of rivers, and so on, is no doubt only to be ta metaphorically.

One might have expected that the Chinese commentat

Was I e'er thwarted by an obstacle?
Wide rivers have I crossed by boat or raft,
And swam or dived across the swollen streams.
Which of his interests did I e'er neglect?
Nay, more; to make my husband loved by all,
If there was sorrow in a neighbour's house
I crept at once to comfort and to help.
My care and toil to him are nothing worth,—
A pedlar's wretched wares, which do not sell.
Perchance he hates me all the more for them.
Once we were poor, and then I shared with you
The stings of poverty and hunger's pangs.
But now, when wealth and plenteousness abound,
You look on me as poison in your cup.
And all the gear I gathered with such pains
You waste in feasting with your newer love;
While I, forgotten, spurned, and cast aside,
Meet nought but scorn and angry insolence.

No. 11.

EXILES.

(A FRAGMENT.)

Exiles we for your sake, oh sire,
Shelterless in the dew and rain.
Nought for a couch, but the mud and mire.
Take us back to our homes again.

---

d have assigned this poem to some lady of distinction, and
n rather surprised that they have not done so. Perhaps the
: of submission, humility and reticence, on the part of the
induces them to believe that she was no example of female
e. They content themselves with saying that a low state of
lity was prevalent in the State of Wei and its dependencies.

No. 11.

ne prince addressed in this fragment is said by the commen-

No. 12.

THE EXILES' APPEAL.

1.

When first we arrived, those creepers,
Whose joints are now large and strong,
Were but little shoots on the hill side;
We have waited for help so long.

2.

Ye said when we came as exiles,
Ye would aid us to fight our fray,
Are ye weak by yourselves, or is there
Some cause for this great delay?

3.

Though our robes may be worn and ragged,
We swear, when the fight is o'er,
We will send you with all due honour
To your home in the East once more.

---

tators to be the Marquis of *Li* 黎, a State to the westward Wei. His domain had been overrun by the *Ti* 狄, Kans aborigines, until he and his people were driven to retreat i the *Wei* country, where they were allowed to inhabit two tow *Mao* 毛 and *Chuan* 栘. Some say that 中露 *Chung* "in the dew," and 泥中 *Ni Chung*, "in the mire," are names of towns. Such an interpretation would not have m meaning in the ballad.

No. 12.

"Those creepers" are once more the dolichos creepers.

"We will send you with all due honour
To your home in the East once more,"

is an amplification of four Chinese characters meaning, "S not your chariots go eastward," for I think that the verb sho be understood in the future tense, not in the past, as it is usu translated. (See Dr. Legge's note here.)

This piece, no doubt, refers to the same circumstances as th

4.

But ye treat us as men defeated,
O'ercome, dispersed by the foe.
Ye are deaf in your wealth and splendour
To our sorrow and bitter woe.

No. 13.

"SAMPSON AGONISTES."

1.

y set me to dance with an easy grace
t noon in the palace court.
andish a feather before my face,
r else with a fan I sport.

2.

ugh my thews are so strong that the wildest steed,
hen I hold his reins, will stand,
ist dance, and when flushed in the dance my meed
a draught from the duke's own hand.

---

ed to in the last poem, viz., the inhabitants of *Li* taking
e from the barbarian invaders in the country of *Wei*. They
anxious to get back to their own land, but the natives of
lid not seem inclined to help them to accomplish this.

No. 13.

is poem seems to need little explanation, but the commen-
have, according to their wont, gone out of their way to
luce needless difficulties. They agree that the subject of it
officer of *Wei* during the time of its misgovernment, who
et to dance, instead of being employed as his talents
ed. The men of the West, for whom he pines, are said to
rulers of the house of Chou, who lived 300 and 400 years
Surely it is more natural and likely that the man who
vent to his complaint was a man who had come from the
probably from the *Li* country, to the land of *Wei*, and found
f driven to this degrading occupation.

3.

The hill-grown hazels I long to see,
And the flowers, which the streamlets lave,
In the West, where a warrior bold like me
Is a warrior, not a slave.

No. 14.

"Its hame, hame, hame: its hame I fain wad be."

1.

Ye happy waters, up-springing clear,
Ye flow to the land of Wei.
Ye traverse my native country dear,
Which, banished from home for many a year,
I long for by night and day.

2.

My cousins shall aid me, they came with me
As my mates. Ah I little knew
When the cup of parting we drank at Ni,
When we said farewells as we entered Chi,
'Twas my parents' last adieu.

A sapient Chinese "writer," or "moonshee," remarked to
when we came to the passage concerning the dancer get
flushed in the dance, "Ah, he could not have been as stron
he thought himself, or the exertion would not have made
red in the face."

No. 14.

This little piece depicts the feeling of a lady of the Stat
Wei, probably a member of the Ducal family, who was mar
in another State, and is home-sick for a sight of her old ho
where her parents have died. My version is a very free p
phrase of the original.

3.

Though they have gone from the light of day,
Some loving ones still remain.
Oh blame me not if I fain would stray
To the Fei Ch'uan's banks in the land of Wei,
And visit them once again.

4.

A goblet we'd drain, as we left these lands,
We would laugh at our grief and woe.
The axles I'd oil with my own white hands,
And I'd tie the pin with its leathern bands,
That our horses might quickly go.

ıe commentators make the most important phrase of the
ı the one which I have translated, "Oh, blame me not,"
which is usually taken to mean, "Would not this be wrong?"
say it is all very well for a lady to return home to visit her
ıts when they are still alive, but when they are dead she
not renew familiar intercourse with her brothers, nor eat at
ame table with them. She knows this, and though she longs
home again, she is too virtuous to carry her wishes into
ı. I need not say that this is scarcely my view of her
uct.

'i 淇, which, in the Chinese version, is the river to which
vaters flow, and *Fei Ch'uan* 肥泉 are rivers of Wei, and
弟 and *Ni* 禰 towns in the same State. Four other towns
Kan, 言 Yen, 須 Hsü, and 漕 Ts'ao, are also mentioned
original. I am more inclined to apologize for inserting
nd Ni than omitting the others, for, if I could help it, I
introduce no Chinese names in my verses, but the use of
cannot always be avoided.

No. 15.

FAILURE.

1.

A double load of trouble and care,
As I journey northwards, I'm forced to bear.
From duty the monarch ne'er sets me free,
And the weight of his empire falls on me.
Opposed and thwarted at every turn
No profit, nor honour, nor wealth I earn.
Ah what can I do, for it is not given
To us to resist the decrees of heaven.

2.

But worse befalls, when I homeward fare,
No kindly welcome awaits me there.
No comfort will one of my friends impart,
To dispel my sorrow and cheer my heart.
But even my brothers are prompt to blame;
Each strives to be first to inflict the shame.
Ah what can I do, for it is not given
To us to resist the decrees of heaven.

No. 15.

The subject of the poem is no doubt an officer of the State Wei. Commentators find in his journey *northwards*, wherein goes from the South, the region of light, to the North, the reg of darkness, an allusion to the country going from bad to wor They also assert that his family quarrel with him, because he too high-minded to enrich them at the expense of the State.

No. 16.

HARD TIMES.

1.

Chilly blows the north wind ;
  Thickly falls the snow.
Tried and trusty comrades
  Hand in hand we'll go.

2.

See the wily foxes,
  See the cunning crow.
Beasts of better omen
  Left this long ago.

3.

Hard our care and urgent ;
  Why should we delay ?
Let us mount our chariots,
  Friends, and haste away.

No. 16.

The commentators insist that this is a poem setting forth the misgovernment of *Wei*, and that the mention of the north wind and snow must be taken in a metaphorical sense. For my own part I am inclined to think that the men of *Li* are again the subject of the poem. They are the only persons who would naturally express a wish to depart without hinting what their destination is to be.

No. 17.

A DISAPPOINTED LOVER.

1.

She is lovely and modest and shy,
My darling. She promised to wait
'Neath the wall till I came. Tell me why
She should tease me by coming so late.

2.

She gave me a reed rosy red.
Though its colour I highly admire,
Let her give me herself in her stead,
For 'tis she whom I love and desire.

3.

A ribbon grass cluster to me
She gave. It was delicate, rare;
But no grace in the gift can I see
With the giver's own grace to compare.

No. 17.

The red reed and the cluster of ribbon grass are, in my opinion nothing more than love-tokens, such as a girl might give her sweetheart with the intention of provoking just the sort of loving and complimentary remarks which the young man makes in the ballad. This view is, of course, too simple for our friends the commentators. Chu Hsi says that the poem describes an improper assignation, an example of the depraved manners of the period. Mao Ch'i ling indulges in a series of allegorical flights, endeavouring to prove that the piece shows what the Prince's wife ought to be, but was not. (See Dr. Legge's exhaustive notes.) Liu Yüan is inclined to follow Mao, declaring that the whole poem is a lament that good young ladies were so scarce. He, too, launches out into a few extravagances. The lover is the Duke. The lady, his bride, was to meet him at the corner of the wall, *i.e.* in the most secluded spot in the harem, but she is too delightfully modest

No. 18.

THE NEW TOWER.

A crafty fisherman a snare may set,
And catch a goose entangled in the net.
This hunchback thus contrived a trap to lay,
Another's bride he seized and bore away.
Beside the stream that lofty tower he built
Where he might safely perpetrate his guilt.
No pleasant mate the lady found. Alas,
She gained instead this vicious bloated mass.

---

n to go there without keeping him waiting. The red reed is pencil which indicates that she was a lady of learning; the te grass a species of 'everlasting,' or 'immortelle,' presented token of her fidelity, and so on; the whole gist being that Duke ought to take example from the virtues of his wife. The expression 'red reed' is sometimes used in complimentary es as a euphuistic phrase for the wife of the person addressed.

No. 18.

he events alluded to in this piece scarcely admit of question. ke Hsüan 晉 (B.C. 718–699), before he succeeded to the kedom, incestuously married his father's concubine 夷姜 *Chiang*, by whom he had a son named Chi 伋 (otherwise ten 急). This son, in course of time, was betrothed to a lady he State of Ch'i 齊, whose name was *Hsüan Chiang* 宣姜, the Duke, influenced by the reports of the lady's beauty, had wer built on the banks of the Yellow River, where he might p her captive. He seized her on her arrival within his domains, carried her off to this tower. By her he became the father of n sons, whose adventures will be recorded in the next ballad. One can imagine this doggerel lampoon passing from one man nother, or being placarded on walls, if the art of writing was in tence then.

No. 19.

THE MURDERED YOUTHS.

1.

The two youths journeyed down the stream;
I noted as they left the shore,
Their shadows on the waters gleam,
Ah! shall we ever see them more?

2.

I saw their two skiffs disappear;
I watch for them in vain, and say,
As they return not, "Much I fear,
Some danger met them on the way."

No. 19.

I mentioned in my notes on the last ballad that Duke *Hsüa* was the father of twin sons by *Hsüan Chiang*, the betrothed o his son *Chi*. The name of one twin was *Shou* 壽, of the othe *So* 朔. *Shou* was devotedly attached to his half-brother *Ch* but his mother and *So* had long plotted to put *Chi* out of the way in order that *So* might be the heir-apparent. Duke *Hsüan* con nived at the plot, and arranged to send *Chi* on a mission to th state of *Ch'i*, and to have him waylaid and murdered on the road *Shou*, getting wind of this design, vainly urged his half-brother t save himself, and failing in this, stole his credentials, started i his stead and was killed. *Chi* finding him gone, followed him t save his life, but was too late, and only shared his fate. Hence this ballad.

Book IV.

llads and other pieces collected in the country of Yung.

have mentioned in my Prefatory Note on Book III. t the two States of *P'ei* and *Yung* 鄘 were swallowed in *Wei*. *Yung* was the southern portion of *Wei*, and where is now the north-eastern portion of Honan.

t will be found that the persons who are the subjects of pieces in this book, as far as they can be identified, those who are mentioned in the last.

No. 1.

CONSTANCY BEYOND THE GRAVE.

1.

When my love and I were betrothed, we were but a you
ful pair.
He was nothing more than a boy, with his two soft tu
of hair.
But ere we were wed death took him. Away from
midst he passed;
No other mate will I marry,—I swear it,—while life sh
last.

2.

Oh, mother! why do you tempt me? I am left as a b
on the tide,
To be borne about on the current, and drifted from si
to side.
Trust me and help me, mother. 'Tis an ill deed you b
me do,
To forget my betrothed in his grave, and be to my oa
untrue.

No. 1.

The 'two soft tufts of hair' prove that the man, whose lo
was bewailed by the lady, was a mere lad. I have therefo
taken him to be her betrothed and not her husband. The ha
of a youth was dressed in two tufts, which, when he came of ag
were plaited into one large knot. Chinese children of the prese
day have their hair treated in the same way, until sufficient growt
has come to make a queue. The ancients, it is said, shaved o
the left tuft if the boy's father died, and the right, if he lost h
mother.

There is nothing to show that the ballad refers to anyone i
particular, and my own opinion is that the subject of it was onl
a young woman of the people. "The Little Preface," however
assigns it to *Kung Chiang* 共 姜, the widow of *Kung Po* 共 伯

No. 2.

DARK DEEDS.

1.

Each stone upon the palace wall is starred
With fibres of the burr weed long and trailing.
To crush this pest, whereby our work is marred,
All skill is unavailing.

2.

Nor shall the guilt, and that polluting crime
That stains the harem—not to be related—
By any art, until the end of time,
Be ever expiated.

---

o was the son of Marquis Hsi 僖 侯 (B.C. 854–813). The at objection—in my mind an unsurmountable one—to this theory hat *Kung Po's* younger brother was 40, when *Kung Po* himself d, which would make the latter older still, and anything but a with two soft tufts of hair, although Mao Ch'i ling does attempt solve the difficulty by saying that the two tufts denote that ng Po had not yet succeeded to his inheritance.

No. 2.

have translated 茨 Tzŭ as 'burr weed,' which I hope is near ough for the English reader. *Tribulus* is Dr. Legge's translation. Ve have seen already how Duke *Hsüan* first committed incest h his father's consort, and afterwards ravished *Hsüan Chiang*, betrothed of his own son. As if these horrors were insufficient, said that *Hsüan Chiang*, in her turn, formed an incestuous nection with her stepson 頽 *Huan*. The commentators say it was this last crime which gave rise to these ominous es.

No. 3.

HSÜAN CHIANG.

1.

The cloud-like masses of her own black hair
Across her white brow, and her temples fall.
Soft as stream waters is this goddess fair,
Though like a mountain tall.

2.

Above her limpid eyes six jewels shine,
And golden hair-pins deck her hair in rows;
And broidered well in rich and rare design
Her sweeping garment flows.

3.

With finest linen are her limbs bedight,
And well this splendid gear does she beseem,
As by her head the jade-stone earrings bright
And ivory comb-pins gleam.

4.

But surely 'tis a crime to be abhorred,
E'en in a princess, fairest of the fair,
To cast aside all memory of her lord,
Such glittering gauds to wear.

No. 3.

Although Hsüan Chiang is not mentioned by name in the poem, there is little doubt that it refers to her when her husband was dead, and she was carrying on an incestuous intrigue with her stepson. Her gorgeous apparel, described in the verses, denotes that she was engaged in conducting the sacrificial rites in the ancestral temple. Liu Yüan states that the first of the three stanzas of the Chinese version (I have mixed up the contents of the various stanzas in my very loose translation) shows that Hsüan Chiang failed in her duty to her husband, and the other two that

No. 4.

A MALE FLIRT.

1.

In Mei are beauteous maidens three,
Each eldest of her line ;
The first one is a Chiang of Ch'i,
The next a Yung, the third a Yi,
And all are mates of mine.

---

failed in her duty to heaven, though I am at a loss to under-
l how the latter is proved.

or fuller details and explanations of the lady's adornments
ist again refer the reader to Dr. Legge's valuable notes.

No. 4.

ne two Chinese words which I make into the one English
"herbs" are the *T'ang* 唐 Dodder, and the *Feng* 葑 Mustard
.

ave found myself quite unable to steer clear of Chinese names
his occasion. The three surnames are those of noble or
g families of the time. The places mentioned are all places
e State of Wei.

the Chinese commentators are full of apologies for Con-
s, who allowed a piece of such abominable sentiments to be
led in his collection. Dr. Legge follows them, and does not
adict Chu Hsi, who speaks of the hero of the ballad as "the
erer." Dr. Legge eventually draws the conclusion that the
t of the piece was "to deride the licentiousness which pre-
in the State of Wei." Why should we go beyond the
e meaning of the words? To begin with, in those early days
se women were given much more liberty than they possess
To go no further than this Classic, we have ample proof
lad might meet a lass in the field without incurring blame or
ion. The zenana all over Asia is an invention of post pri-
times.

"In those far off primæval days
Fair India's daughters were not pent
In closed zenanas."

Savitri, by TORU DUTT.

2.

To pluck the herbs or wheat I stray,
And laugh in mirthful glee,
For all my thoughts are far away;
I think upon the three.
Each damsel promised in Shang-chung
That she would meet me in Shang-kung,
With me to cross the Ch'i.

Let us modernise this ballad and see how it will read.

1.

Three beauteous maids in town I see,
Each eldest of her line.
A Howard this, a Talbot she,
A Vere de Vere completes the three;
And all are loves of mine.

2.

As through the Regent's Park I stray,
I laugh in merry glee.
But all my thoughts are far away;
I think upon the three.
Each maiden promised in the "Zoo"
That she would meet me down at Kew,
And cross the Thames with me.

Is this so very shocking? Is it calculated to raise a blush on the most modest cheek? I think not. But if the young man's conduct was really too reprehensible for Confucius to record it, there is no reason why we should not take the subject of each of the three original stanzas as a separate individual, and make the poem a "Corydon and Meliboeus" piece. Thus A says, "My love is a Miss *Chiang*, and I have won her favour." B says the same of Miss *Yi*, and C of Miss *Yung*.

No. 5.

THE QUAIL AND THE MAGPIE.

1.

The quail, to guard his mate when danger 's near,
Will boldly face the foe and show no fear;
The magpie, too, will fight, and do her best
To save her young ones and protect her nest.

2.

If man or woman be all dissolute,
Let me prefer to them the bird or brute;
I will not call them brothers, when they fail
To show the virtue owned by pie or quail.

No. 5.

he man who speaks in this poem is said to be Prince *So* the notes on No. 19 of the last book) of all persons in the d.

ne latter half of each of two stanzas of which the Chinese on is composed, translated literally is, "When anyone is not ous I will not call him (stanza 1) brother or (stanza 2) ." Dr. Legge boldly translates 君 Chun, which, as we shall as we go on, has many meanings, 'Marchioness.' The mentators say that the 'brother' in this place means *Huan*, half-brother (see the notes on No. 2 of this book), and the er' *Hsüan Chiang*. Surely the fact that *So* was a fratricide t villain of the worst dye himself is sufficient proof that he is ne moralist of the poem. I think that the ballad is just a l lesson drawn from natural history, and I have so trans- it.

No. 6.

DUKE WÊN.

When the autumn harvest was over, and the harvesting tools laid by,
And the stars of Pegasus shone at eve in the southern sky,
By Wên, our faithful ruler, was the palace building begun.
He laid out a noble mansion to face the noontide sun;
He climbed the old city walls, and ascended each lofty height,
To find for his future palace the most auspicious site.
And hazel trees and chestnuts he set for his people's need,
And boxwood to furnish music, and mulberries silken weed.

No. 6.

This poem is of historical value as indicating the fortunes of the State of *Wei*. The last ruler mentioned in this book was *So*. He died in B.C. 668, and was succeeded by his son 赤 *Ch'ih*, who reigned as Duke *I* 懿 公. He died in battle against the barbarous tribes in B.C. 659, and after his death the State of *Wei* was almost exterminated. The people chose the late duke's uncle as their ruler. He was Duke *Tai* 戴, but he died in less than a year, and was succeeded by his brother *Wei* 燬, who ruled as Duke *Wên* 文, and is the hero of this ballad. He established his capital, as described in the poem, at *Ts'u* 楚, in the modern district of 城 武, *Ch'êng Wu* in Shantung. I have drawn extensively on Dr. Legge's notes again.

"The boxwood to furnish music," covers the names of four trees which are given in the original. So far as I can arrive at their names by the aid of Père Zottoli and Dr. Legge, I judge them to be the 'Catalpa Kæmpferi,' the 'Euphorbia or Paulounia,' the 'Bignonia,' and the Varnish tree or 'Rhus Vernicifera,' all of which were used in the manufacture of lutes. Considerations of metre have driven me to leave them out of my verses. Dr. Legge boldly meets the difficulty which I shirk by giving them the Chinese names.

"He planted many a tree.
Hazels and Chestnuts, *T'ung* and *Tsze* and *E*.
And Varnish trees,"—

nen a solemn divination he made with the mystic shell,
nd the issue declared that the Duke had chosen wisely
and well.

hen refreshing rain had fallen, our prince, no lover of ease,
ould rise ere the stars had faded to visit his growing
trees;

nd there amid the fields he had planted, he took his stand
view three thousand steeds that were grazing about his
land.

r was wealth his only guerdon. There was many a man
to dare
try to copy his lord in his zeal and his loving care.

---

the worst of this method is that the words convey no meaning
he English reader.

he word in the original for 'steeds' is said to mean a horse
n feet high and upwards. As the Chinese foot is fourteen
glish inches, this would make the horses over twenty-four hands
. I asked a Chinese writer how the riders managed to mount
n. He replied that men too were taller then.

he Chinese of the last couplet is rather obscure. Dr. Legge
slates it, "But not only thus did he show that he was
ntaining in his heart a profound devotion to his duties."
oli, "Nec tantum hominibus servat animum sincerum et
undum." I prefer to make it, "Nor was he the only man
did his duty with his whole heart."

he following passage from the Odyssey (xix. 107) should be
pared with this ballad:

Ὥστε τευ ἢ βασιλῆος ἀμύμονος ὅστε θεουδὴς
Ἀνδρασιν ἐν πολλοῖσι καὶ ἰφθίμοισιν ἀνάσσων
Ἐυδικίας ἀνέχησι, φέρησι δὲ γαῖα μέλαινα
Πυροὺς καὶ κριθάς, βρίθησι δὲ δένδρεα καρπῷ,
Τίκτει δ' ἔμπεδα μῆλα, θάλασσα δὲ πάρεχει ἰχθῦς
Ἐξ εὐηγεσίης, ἀρετῶσι δὲ λαοὶ ὑπ' αὐτοῦ.

"As of some prince
Who in the likeness of a god doth rule
Our subjects, stout of heart and strong of hand;
And men speak greatly of him, and his land

No. 7.

THE RAINBOW.

1.

Let no one point the hand to show
The rainbow in the eastern sky;
For powers of evil, as we know,
At such an hour are always nigh.

2.

Be not in haste, ye maids, to wed;
Your parent's wishes ne'er despise,
Lest from you, too, we turn the head,
And pass you with averted eyes.

3.

Ere long the clouds will clear away,
The bow will fade from out the sky;
But when a daughter goes astray,
She leaves her home and friends for aye.

Bears wheat and rye. His orchards bend with fruit,
His flocks breed surely, the sea yields her fish,
Because he guides his folk with wisdom. And they grow
In grace and manly virtue."

Translation by J. A. FROUDE.

No. 7.

With one exception the commentators are content to take this poem as didactic, showing that Duke Wên's good example made his people have a proper respect for the marriage tie. Liu Yüan alone refers the piece to 南子 *Nan Tzu*, the wife of Duke Ling 靈公 of Wei, a woman who committed incest with her brother Chao of Sung 宋朝 (see Confucian Analects, vi. 14, 26, and xiv. 20). The fact that Duke *Ling* ruled in the time of Confucius, B.C. 533—492, seems to me to upset this theory completely.

Students of olk-lore will no doubt take note of the superstition that it is unlucky to point at a rainbow, which the Chinese

4.

The virgin who is truly good,
Should be reluctant, shy, sedate.
The maid is false to maidenhood,
Who shows such eagerness to mate.

No. 8.

THE RAT.

1.

Nature has made the rat the worst of vermin ;
Limbs, teeth and skin she gave unto the brute.
Let it use them as nature's laws determine ;
No blame unto the rat we dare impute.

2.

But higher gifts she gave to man to cherish,—
Dignity, self-command, and love of right;—
And better were it that a man should perish
Than scorn these god-like gifts, or hold them light.

---

rd as the result of an improper connection between the male female principles of nature. Moslems, I am told, look on rainbow not as the symbol of the forgiveness of the Almighty, as a proof of His wrath. The Siamese work, "Thai Chang," "The expression San Kouang (three brilliant things) desig- the sun, moon, and stars. These illuminate the world by ommand of the Lord of the Heavens, and disseminate their ficent rays into all parts of the universe. To point the r suddenly at them is a grave breach of respect, and merits ous punishment."

No. 8.

is is another didactic poem. There is no allusion to any n it. Some commentators say that the first essential for a of civilization is the proper regulation of the marriage tie f the intercourse between the sexes. Next to this come

No. 9.

THE SAGE.

With banners bright and streamers fair,
And pennons floating on the air ;
With many a steed and many a car,
Nobles are journeying from afar.
Nearer they come, and still more near,
Till 'neath the walls they all appear.
'Tis their desire our sage to greet,
And honour him with reverence meet,
That he may teach them in return
The lessons, which they fain would learn.

---

dignity and propriety. Hence this piece follows the last in proper sequence.

What a curious language Chinese is! Each stanza in the original of this little piece begins, 'Look at the rat,' 相鼠 *Hsiang Shu*. There are Chinese who make *Hsiang* the name of a place, and translate the two characters "The Hsiang Rat." They say that this rat is addicted to sitting up on his hind quarters and making a Chinese salutation with his two fore paws when he sees anyone.—*Credat Judæus Apella.*

No. 9.

A question arises whether the officers of *Wei*, riding in chariots with banners flying above them, &c., were going to meet a distinguished and learned visitor, or whether nobles from another State were coming to visit some sage resident in *Wei*. Dr. Legge prefers the first theory, and heads the piece, "The zeal of the officers of Wei to welcome men of worth." I prefer the second, simply because in the first Chinese stanza the chariots are in the remote suburbs, in the second, in the nearer suburbs, in the third, at the wall. Now if the chariots were chariots of Wei going out to meet a visitor this order would be reversed. Is not Duke Wên in all probability the sage in question?

No. 10.

THE LAMENT OF LADY MU.

1.

had started, I urged my horses. I drove at their top-
most speed,
y brother to comfort and soothe in his trouble and
bitter need.
it a noble was sent to pursue me. He followed fast on
my track,
e crossed the rivers and hills, till he caught me and
turned me back.

2.

/ purpose was thwarted because ye presumed that a
woman's wit
ust be foolish and rash, for such things as statecraft
and rule unfit.
t 'tis ye, who are rash and foolish, too stupid to under-
stand
at none of your schemes can equal devices which I had
planned.

No. 10.

Lady *Mu* 穆 was the daughter of *Hsüan Chiang* (see the
es on No. 18 of Book III.), who, after the death of Duke
ian, was married to her stepson, *Chao Po* 昭伯, and bore
a family. *Mu* was the sister of Dukes *Tai* and *Wên*, both
whom were in turn rulers of *Wei*. She was married to the
r of *Hsü* 許. Another sister married the Duke of *Ch'i* 齊,
most powerful of the feudal States at this period. When
s was brought to her of the overthrow of her native State of
; her impulse was to hurry to her brother (in-law), the Duke
Ch'i (to call him king, as I do in my verses, is poetic license),
rge him to rescue her brother. This, however, she was not
wed to do, and so she gives vent to her feelings in this poem.
Most of the Chinese commentators, followed by Dr. Legge,

3.

I meant to cross the wheat fields, and appeal to m
brother the king ;
If he only knew my trouble, assistance he'd surely bring.
I will gather nepenthe lilies, oblivion from them I'd borrow
Or climb to the mountain summit alone, and forget m
sorrow.

---

say that she wished to go to *Ch'i*, but was restrained fron
actually doing so by her sense of propriety, and that the nobl
who "crossed the rivers and hills" was not an officer of *Hs*
who was sent to bring the lady back, but a messenger from *Wei*
who brought news of the disaster. *Chu Hsi* dissents from thi
view, and I follow him. In the first place the actual attempt o
the lady to run away makes the poem far more dramatic than th
simple expression of her desire to go could do. Secondly, the
language of the lady is anything but submissive. On the con-
trary, she evidently rebels with her whole soul, and only yields
to *force majeure*.

The word which I translate "Nepenthe lilies" is 萱 *Mang*.
Fritillaria Thunbergiæ. The regulation remedy for a lady in
distress seems either to go up a mountain, or to eat some plant
to benumb her senses.

Book V.

llads and other Poems collected in the country of Wei.

have little to add to what I have said in my introduc-
y remarks at the beginning of Books III. and IV. The
te of *Wei* 衞, as I mentioned before, lay where now the
ce Provinces of Chihli, Shantung and Honan meet. It
ained the State of *Wei* until B.C. 208, when it was
orbed into the Empire, being the last of the Feudal
tes to be extinguished.

No. 1.

DUKE WU.

1.

Throughout the kingdom there grows no tree
To match with the green bamboos, which sway
On the curving bank of the river Ch'i;
So luxuriant, dense, and strong are they.

2.

Throughout the kingdom no man is seen,
With our noble Prince Duke Wei to vie;
For all acknowledge his lordly mien,
His accomplished manners, his dignity.

3.

The fairest gem, when it leaves the soil,
Must be ground and polished by file and knife.
Our prince has acquired by ceaseless toil
The graceful arts which adorn his life.

4.

He sits in his chariot, a glorious sight,
While star-like jewels his brow unfold.
But we love him more than his jewels bright,
Than crystal sceptres or virgin gold.

5.

Great prince, as he is, he delights to joke,
And to have his spirits with laughter stirred;
But never a churlish jest he spoke,
Or said a coarse or insulting word.

No 1.

Although Duke *Wu* 武 is not mentioned by name, all the commentators agree in assigning this piece to him. He was ruler of *Wei* from B.C. 811 to 757. It seems a little curious that

No. 2.

THE RECLUSE.

1.

Within this still sequestered spot,—
  On either side a sheltering hill—
He comes to rear his humble cot,
  Which overlooks the murmuring rill.
And here he means to live and brood
Upon the joys of solitude.

2.

No novice in the world is he;
  Composed and stately is his air;
Here may he stay, for ever free
  From worldly chatter, worldly care.
To live in quiet day and night,
Is, so he swears, his sole delight.

---

hould be spoken of in such eulogistic terms, for he attained lukedom by driving his elder brother to suicide. He appears e same to have been an able and energetic ruler, and to rendered his suzerain, King *P'ing* 平 王, great services in ars with the *Jung* tribes. This poem is said to have been en while the duke was at the king's court.

No. 2.

one seems to know who this recluse was. The "Little Pre-" followed by Mao and others, say that the piece is directed st Duke *Chuang* 莊 (B.C. 756–734), Duke *Wu's* successor, e misgovernment drove able men into retirement; but there hing in the poem itself to show this.

cluses who retire, either to enjoy a period of meditation (as Hsi was wont to do), or from political reasons, have always d a certain amount of sympathy in China.

No. 3.

CHUANG CHIANG'S EPITHALAMIUM.

1.

A stately maiden is this fair princess,
This daughter of the Royal House of Ch'i,
Who comes—a long embroidered robe her dress—
The bride and lady of our Chief to be.

2.

She comes from where a mighty river flows
Northwards, wherein large shoals of sturgeon swim.
With plashing sound his net the fisher throws
Amid the stream from off its rush-grown brim.

3.

The whiteness of her skin can aught surpass?
With teeth, with throat, with brow can aught compete?
Her fingers taper like the young white grass;
And see her dimples and those eyes so sweet.

No. 3.

We now revert once more to the virtuous but ill-fated *Chuang Chiang*, whose misfortunes were related in several of the ballads of the third Book, *q. v.* This poem celebrates her marriage. Liu Yüan says that it is a satire directed against her husband, Duke Chuang. What business had he, when he had such a beautiful and high-born wife, to be false to her?

I must plead guilty to having deliberately shirked two difficulties, which Dr. Legge in his metrical version has struggled with, not without success. The first is the relationship of the lady, which the Chinese version gives in detail. She was

> "The sister of the heir-apparent (of Ch'i),
> The sister-in-law of the Marquis of Hsing,
> And Duke T'an was also her brother-in-law."

These lines I have omitted as superfluous, and uninteresting to the English reader.

4.

And note the chariot, too, wherein she sits,
The pheasant feather screens, the noble steeds
With rich red ornaments about their bits;
As to the palace gates the pomp proceeds.

5.

Her maidens wait on her in garments gay,
And stalwart henchmen clad in armour bright.
Nobles and gentles, let us now away,
Leave bride and bridegroom to their own delight.

---

econdly, when I say in my verses,

The whiteness of her skin can aught surpass?
With teeth, with throat, with brow, can aught compete?"

ave out the Chinese similes for each beauty, for the simple on that these similes convey to us no idea of loveliness, and grotesque rather than poetic. They are as follows:—

"Her skin was like congealed ointment,
Her neck was like a tree grub,
Her teeth were like melon seeds;
She had a cicada forehead and silkworm eyebrows."

f these "the silkworm eyebrows" seem the only pretty feature. phrase means, no doubt, that the eyebrows were like the ing well-defined antennæ of the silkworm moth;—a graceful ge, in my opinion, but not so the others.

he description of this lady rather reminds me of Olwen in *Mabinogion*:—"More yellow was her head than the flower e broom, and her skin was whiter than the foam of the wave, fairer were her hands and her fingers than the blossoms of wood anemone amidst the spray of the meadow fountain."

The mighty river" is the Yellow River.

No 4.

"WHEN LOVELY WOMAN STOOPS TO FOLLY

1.

A simple and innocent youth you seemed
To my unsuspecting eye ;
Your only wish was to sell your cloth,
Or our new spun silk to buy.

2.

But thoughts of the barter of cloth or silk
Had but little place in your mind.
To win me and bear me away with you
Was the purpose which you designed.

3.

As I walked with you part of your homeward road,
"I will not be coy," I cried.
"In the autumn, when rites have been duly done,
I promise to be your bride."

4.

When the autumn came, how I watched for you ;
And my tears would fall like the rain,
As I watched from the old city walls, but found
That my watching was all in vain.

5.

At last you came, and I laughed with joy,
The omens you said were fair.
So I weakly yielded and fled with you
Your house and your lot to share.

No. 4.

This touching ballad is, says the "Little Preface," followed by most of the commentators, directed against the manners and customs prevalent in the time of Duke Hsüan.

6.

In summer the leaves of the mulberry tree
Are glossy and bright to view.
They hide sweet fruit, but the dove that eats
Has bitterly cause to rue.

7.

And the maiden's love for the youth is sweet,
Though the sweetness will pass away;
And a bitter end is reserved in store
For the maiden who goes astray.

8.

A man by his gallant or useful deeds
His folly may expiate.
But how can a woman, who sins, atone?
As I find to my cost, too late.

9.

For now the leaves lie yellow and sere
Beneath the mulberry tree.
Three wretched years have passed since we crossed
The flooded fords of the Ch'i.

10.

For many a day I was faithful and fond,
I shared all his toil and pain.
But his thoughts are fickle, his heart is false,
And he drives me back home again.

ıe Chinese text presents but few difficulties. The phrase, ı I translate,

"Three wretched years have passed since we crossed
The flooded fords of the Ch'i,"

egge understands to indicate that the woman, who is the ct of the ballad, is crossing the Ch'i to go home again. I

11.

I weep when I think how I slaved for him
To midnight from early morn.
My reward is to suffer my brothers' wrath,
Their reproaches and angry scorn.

12.

The years bring trouble, old age and change,
And what can we hope for more?
Though the marsh pools gleamed where they gleamed of old,
And the river flows as of yore.

13.

I was but a girl, with my hair unbound,
When you plighted to me your troth.
We chatted together, we talked and laughed,
But now you forget your oath.

14.

We would live together till both grew old,
And nothing our lives should sever.
Oh, I little dreamed you would prove untrue,
And cast me aside for ever.

---

think my own interpretation the more probable. Again, I make her mention of the river Ch'i and the marshes a passing lament that they remain unaltered, while old age and change have crept over her. The Chinese commentators of course go deeper, saying that "the Ch'i had its banks and the marsh its boundaries, and people knew where to find them, but it was not so with the man who acknowledged no rules nor bounds in his conduct."

No. 5.

HOME SICKNESS.

1.

Dear is my parents' home to me;
When forced to part I went away
And married. Now I long to see
That home, where once I used to play.
The gems upon my girdle glanced
And tinkled, as I laughed and danced.

2.

I seem to see those streams once more;
The little shallops built of pine,
The angler sitting on the shore,
With bamboo rod and taper line.
To view my native place again
Would dissipate all care and pain.

No. 6.

THE SWAGGERER.

1.

is only a feeble lad, as weak as an iris flower;
But look at the belt which he wears; at the end of it,
see, there dangle
archer's ivory thimble, the proof of his martial power,
And the statesman's spike which says, "All knots I can
disentangle."

No. 5.

his piece simply describes a lady, originally a native of *Wei*,
had been married to a gentleman of another State and feels
ging for her own home. The Chinese commentators do not
the lady a name.
y translation is a very free paraphrase.

2.

He proudly struts along with an easy conceited grace,
Regarding his fellow-men as creatures common and low.
But we hardly consider him a being of higher race,
Or think that he knows more than we humbler mortals know.

No. 7.

BANISHMENT.

1.

So deep is the river and wide, they say,
I may not cross to the other shore.
My adopted land is so far away
I must never hope to behold it more.

No. 6.

The subject of this piece is said by some to be *So* 朔, who succeeded to the Dukedom of *Wei* after murdering his brothers (see Book III., No. 19), but the satire is scarcely the sort of satire that is aimed at a ruler. The object of it may have been one of the Duke's creatures. Liu Yüan says that Confucius inserted the poem in his collection merely as a warning to young men to avoid conceit and swagger.

The "Archer's thimble" was a thimble worn on the thumb of the right hand to assist in drawing the bow. The "Statesman's spike" was an ivory instrument used for loosening knots, and was supposed to indicate that the wearer was ready to solve any difficulty. "Iris flower" is the equivalent of *Huan lan* 芄 蘭, which Dr. Legge calls a "Sparrow gourd."

No. 7.

The subject of this piece is said to be a daughter of *Hsüan Chiang* (see No. 18 of Book III.), who was married to *Huan* 桓, the Duke of *Sung* 宋. He divorced her without just cause, and she returned to the State of *Wei*. After a while her husband died, and her son *Hsiang* 襄 succeeded to the Dukedom.

2.

They lie; for the stream is so small indeed
That the tiniest skiff has no room to ride.
I could lay across it a single reed
And boldly step to the further side.

3.

Though they vow it is many leagues from me,—
That well-loved country,—it lies so nigh
That standing on tiptoe once more I see
The home I could reach ere the sun was high.

No. 8.

MY ABSENT HERO.

1.

I seem to trace your form and face,
My valiant husband. In your car,
Swinging aloft a mighty mace,
You lead the royal hosts to war.

---

e wished to join him, but was not allowed to do so. She utters complaint in this poem, in which I can find nothing to justify Chinese idea that she would like to return to *Wei*, were she deterred by a sense of propriety. Liu Yüan points out that moral lesson to be learnt from this ballad is the virtuous and nirable conduct of the young Duke. He was aware that his ıer had acted wrongly in divorcing his mother, but he knew t if she was allowed to come back, attention would be directed ıis father's sin, and so he magnanimously refused permission.

No. 8.

This poem is assigned to the year B.C. 706, when *Wei* and ıe other States assisted the suzerain, King Huan 桓 王, to make on the State of *Ch'êng* 鄭.

The mace, or halberd, was a weapon some twelve or fourteen

2.

I scarcely care to deck my hair,
But let my locks dishevelled stray.
For whom should I be neat or fair,
When my loved lord is far away?

3.

I long for rain, but long in vain;
The sun shines bright to mock my grief.
My weary heart is worn with pain;
My aching head knows no relief.

4.

Could I but find, to dull my mind,
That kindly sense-benumbing flower,
I'd set it in the yard behind,
And plant it in my private bower.

---

feet long, but used for striking, not thrusting, purposes, and was, I should think, extremely unwieldy.

The practice of having the hair dishevelled as a sign of grief seems to have been universal all over the East.

"Ten years Runjeet lay in Lahore.
Wah, a hero's heart is brass;
Ten years never did Chunda Kore,
Braid her hair at the tiring glass."

"A Ballad of the Five Rivers," by *Edwin Arnold.*

A Chinese version on this occasion is far more graphic than my translation. The lady says, "My head is like the flying pappus of the Artemisia" (Legge's translation), which at once suggests the notion that it would be hard work to get a comb through her hair.

The lady desires rain, probably because it would put a stop to the fighting. I do not agree with Dr. Legge that the wish is merely metaphorical.

The "kindly sense-benumbing flower" is rather hard to identify. The Chinese name for it is *Hsüan Ts'ao.* 諼草. Zottoli makes it the *Hemerocallis fulva.* Liu Yüan has a far-

No. 9.

A CHINESE MUSIDORA.

"This cool retreat his Musidora sought,
And robed in loose array, she came to bathe
Her fervent limbs in the refreshing stream.
* * * * * *
How durst thou risk the soul distracting view,
As from her naked limbs of glowing white,
Harmonious swelled by nature's fairest hand,
In folds loose floating fell the fainter lawn?
And fair exposed she stood shrunk from herself,
With fancy blushing at the doubtful breeze
Alarmed and starting like the fearful fawn."

Thomson.

I grieve because my heart's delight
Has vanished from her lover's sight.
She seeks the rippling ford, to lave
Her beauties in the cooling wave;
Where crouching, as a fox might hide,
She scarcely dares to lay aside
Her robes, lest some too curious eye
Intrusive might her beauties spy.
First she lets fall her flowing gown,
Then gently slides her girdle down,
Until at length she stands revealed,
Her loveliness all unconcealed.

---

ned theory that the lady wishes to plant it in the yard at the k of the house, because then her mother-in-law would have benefit of it as well as herself. "This shows," says he, "that wasnot only a good wife, but a filial daughter-in-law as well."

No. 9.

is scarcely necessary to remark that none of the commentators my view of this little poem. It was an anonymous writer in of the Shanghai papers (to whom I hereby tender my thanks) first suggested the idea which has guided me in this translation. usually accepted theory is that a woman is the speaker, and

No. 10.

FRIENDSHIP.

A quince, a peach, and a plum, were the gifts which to me you made,
And I gave you an emerald back, with a ruby and piece of jade.
Do I measure the value of gifts which pass between me and you?
No! friendship is greater than gifts, when friends are faithful and true.

---

that it is a man of whom she speaks. He gradually *loses* his clothes. He does not simply take them off. From this the commentators go on to infer that she is deeply sorry for his sad case, and for the evil times in which they live, and that she would be glad to comfort him by marrying him. The poem, translated in this sense, begins, "There is a fox, solitary and suspicious." The mention of this animal introduces a difficulty. Some say that its presence indicated cold weather, which would aggravate a naked man's sufferings. Others say that the appearance of the fox denotes that the woman's thoughts were impure, as a fox, in Chinese folk-lore, is a symbol of lewdness on the part of a woman. (See Mayers's "Chinese Reader's Manual," Art. 183.)

No. 10.

Some say that this piece represents the gratitude of the people of Wei to Duke *Huan* of *Ch'i*, who came to fight for them against the barbarous tribes of the *Ti*. The fact that they received larger favours than they could return, militates with this theory. Chu Hsi makes it the interchange of courtesies between a lover and his mistress. I think that the piece is one of general application.

My renderings of the gems are not perhaps pedantically correct, and the exigencies of metre have made me place the emerald before the ruby. 琚 *Chü* is rather the cairngorm or the garnet, than the ruby into which I have magnified it. 瑤 *Yao* is an emerald. 玖 *Chiu*, which I make jade, should rather be smoky crystal. The commentators make the value of gifts received to be in inverse ratio to those given. A quince is better than a peach, a peach than a plum. On the other hand, a *Chü* stone is worth less than a *Yao*, and a *Yao* than a *Chiu*. I doubt this theory holding water, and have not adopted it.

Book VI.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country known as "The Royal Domains."

When the *Chou* dynasty was established, King Wu moved the capital from his father's seat of government, which was called *Fêng* 豐, to Hao 鎬, the modern Hsi An fu, the capital city of the Shensi Province. King Ch'eng 成王, B.C. 1115, built another Royal City at Lo 洛, now Lo Yang, in the Honan Province; and durbars were held there periodically until the accession of King P'ing 平王, B.C. 770, who removed his seat of government to it, and let Hao go to ruin.

The ballads contained in this book were collected in the country round about Lo, when it was under the direct government of the king, and not under the rule of any of the feudal nobles.

No. 1.

"Jam seges est ubi Troia fuit."
"Waste lye the walls, which were so good,
And corn now grows where Troy town stood."
Queen Dido.

1.

With slow and faltering steps, and head bent down,
I stray, where once there stood a stately town.
But now its very site has disappeared;
And in its place the millet has upreared
Its growing shoots, or heads of drooping grain.
Of palace, house, or hut, no signs remain.

2.

My friends would cheer my heart; they kindly try
To soothe me by their love and sympathy.
Nay, even strangers, seeing me o'er-weighed
With heavy grief, will proffer me their aid.
Oh, heaven above, wilt thou reveal the name
Of him who wrought this wrong, this deed of shame?

No. 1.

This ballad is said to describe the visit of an officer of the time of King P'ing, or later, to the old capital at *Hao*, where he finds the palace and ancestral temples in ruin, and corn growing where once houses stood.

How history repeats itself! A few years ago this description might have been perfectly applied to Nanking before its recovery from the desolation created by the *Taiping* rebels.

My first stanza is a decided amplification of the Chinese original.

No. 2.

"OUR GOOD MAN'S AWA'."

1.

To serve the state my husband goes away.
With anxious thoughts my faithful heart must burn,
Because long months or years he may delay.
Where is he now? ah, when will he return?

2.

'Tis night-time; at the setting of the sun
I see the fowls to perch and roost retire.
The goats and cows, their grazing being done,
Descend the hill to couch within the byre.

3.

Even the beasts a couching place have found,
Even the birds have roosts whereon to rest.
Ah, may my lord be sleeping safe and sound,
With cruel thirst and hunger undistrest.

No. 2.

This ballad is referred to the time of King P'ing. Dr. Legge's metrical version of this in the Scottish dialect—a dialect marvellously well-fitted for the translation of these old world rhymes—is so excellent that I venture to reproduce it.

1.

The gudeman's awa, for to fecht with the stranger,
An' when he'll be back, oh! my heart canna tell.
The hens gae to reist, an' the beests to their manger,
As hameward they wend frae their park on the hill.
But hoo can I, thus left alane,
Help thinking o' my man that's gane?

2.

The gudeman's awa, for to fecht with the stranger,
And long will it be ere he see his fireside.
The hens gae to reist, and the beests to their manger,
As the slanting sunbeams throu the forest trees glide.
Heaven kens the lanesome things I think,
Heaven sen' my man his meat and drink!

No. 3.

THE GOOD MAN'S RETURN.

My man comes home again.
With music's sweetest strain
I will welcome him. He beckons me to come to his embrace.
In my gladness I will try
To dance, to please his eye.
Oh, see the joy and rapture that are shining in his face!

No. 4.

UNWELCOME SERVICE.

1.

The osiers by the brookside growing,
Fixed in their homes securely stay.
The fretted waters past them flowing,
Just kiss their leaves, then haste away.

No. 3.

This ballad is probably the sequel of the one before it. Dr. Legge has given a Scotch version of this piece as well. It is very good, although No. 2 is my favourite. He also gives a Latin version by Mr. Mercer, formerly Colonial Secretary at Hongkong.

No. 4.

This piece, like the previous ones of this book, is assigned to the time of King P'ing. The King's mother was a member of the princely family of Shên 申. Her State, and the federated States of P'u 甫 and Hsü 許, were assailed by the people of Tsu 楚, assisted by the "dog" Jung tribes. 犬戎. (These barbarous tribes are referred to more than once in this classic. I cannot find out for certain why the name of "*dog*" was attached to them. I have tried to discover whether it is an instance of "Totemism," or

2.

We know not if the streamlet's waters
  Can think of those they leave behind.
But we,—our wives, our sons, our daughters,
  Are never absent from our mind.

3.

Far, far from them, the State defending,
  We wait until the morn shall rise,
When all our labours have an ending,
  And home once more shall glad our eyes.

---

whether these savages dressed in dog-skin, or were accompanied by the large and fierce dogs of Central Asia, or were supposed to be dog-faced, but all without avail. I can only conclude that it was a nickname. At the same time it is worth noting that Ti 狄, the name of another tribe often mentioned, means *Stags*. Again, a tribe of the Huns was known as *Hsien Yung* 玁狁 *Mastiffs*, and another tribe as *Chên P'ei* 獯狉 *Foxes*, or *Fox cubs*.) King P'ing sent his troops to protect his feudatory States, but the service was unpopular, probably because the soldiers felt that their country had no interest in the matter. Liu Yüan adds that King P'ing's father, King Yu 幽王, had been murdered by the Marquis of Shên, a fact which would make the soldiers still more averse to fight on behalf of his State.

The first two lines of each stanza in the original Chinese present a difficulty. They are, "The fretted waters (or "a dash of water," Williams) will not float a bundle of (*a*) firewood, (*b*) thorns, (*c*) osiers." This phrase is capable of a variety of interpretations. Dr. Legge's notes will supply them. My own notion is, that as the brook leaves behind it the shrubs and herbage on the bank, so we must leave behind us the members of our families, and in my metrical translation I have amplified this idea accordingly.

No. 5.

DROUGHT AND FAMINE.

1.

First on the slope, next in the vale,
Beneath hot suns and cloudless sky,
Stalks, flowers and blades are parched and pale;
The ranker herbs turn white and dry,
And even lush wet grasses die.

2.

Husband and wife must separate;
For how can he her wants supply?
He can but leave her desolate,
To grieve in vain, to weep, to sigh;
They cannot fight with destiny.

No. 6.

INJUSTICE.

The pheasant, of all danger unaware,
Flies boldly on and plumps into the snare.
The wily hare, so timid and so shy,
Suspects the trap, and hops uninjured by.
Thus honest men, though frank and free from guile,
Are foiled and cheated by some rascal's wile.

No. 5.

The herbage referred to is the 蓷 *Tui*, Leonurus Sibiricus (Legge), or Leonurus Cardiaca (Zottoli). Dr. Legge translates it "motherwort."

I do not find any historical mention of this drought, which Liu Yüan says should not be taken literally, but as an allegory of King P'ing's misgovernment. There was a great drought in the time of King Hsüan. See III. iii., No. 4.

No. 6.

The commentators refer this piece to the time of King Huan, B.C. 718–696.

But wary villains, though they rob and lie,
Walk proudly on, and hold their heads on high.
Would fortune had decreed my lot in life
In byegone times, ere ills like these were rife;
While quiet days and nights did yet remain,
Nor wickedness brought sorrow in her train.
When I recall that noble time of yore,
I long to sleep, and waken never more.

No. 7.

A STRANGER.

I.

I watch the waters flowing
Beneath the curving bank,
Whereon the creepers growing
Run wild and thick, and rank.

The four lines beginning "Thus honest men," are interpolated by myself in order to explain the simile with which the piece begins. They have no place in the Chinese version. It is curious to note that the Chinese take the hare or rabbit as the incarnation of cunning. "Brer Rabbit," as Mr. Joel Chandler Harris's tales show us, holds the same position among the negroes.

No. 7.

"The creepers" are again the doliches creepers, and "the waters," those of the Yellow River.

This piece is said to have been written in the time of King P'ing, B.C. 770—719, though there is nothing in the lines themselves to show this. Liu Yüan, and others, make the allusion to the creepers a simile, and not, as I do, merely descriptive of the scenery. He says that the creepers are held fast by their roots, and though the river flows by them, they are not displaced. The speaker in the poem, unlike them, is uprooted and carried away from his native place.

2.

As father, or as brother,
I greet each man I see;
Each matron as a mother;
But none will welcome me.

3.

An exile and a rover,
My weary way I wend;
But nowhere can discover
Some man to be my friend.

No. 8.

CONSTANT STILL.

1.

I see him wandering amid the flowers,
I watch him pluck the hempen grass.
When he has gone away, the hours—
Ah me!—how heavily they pass.

2.

With him far off, a single day
To me as slowly drawn appears
As three months; nay, July to May,
Or longer still, three weary years.

No. 8.

The "flowers" and "hempen grass" are the equivalents of the inevitable dolichos, the 蕭 *Hsiao*, Artemisia Capillaris or Oxtail Southernwood, and the *Ai* 艾 Artemisia Sinensis or mugwort. See Dr. Legge's notes for the interpretation of this ballad according to the older commentators.

No. 9.

TRUE LOVERS PARTED.

1.

You blame me and think me cold and shy,
But I swear by the Sun I am fond and true;
Though I dread the tyrant, and do not fly
To be clasped in a close embrace by you.

2.

I am watching his mighty chariot pass:
It thunders along majestic and slow.
His green robes glitter like young sedge grass;
His red robes shine with the ruby's glow.

No. 9.

This poem, say the commentators of the school of Chu Hsi, shows the influence of a severe and virtuous magistrate in repressing licentiousness. I can scarcely wonder at their taking this morbidly prurient view, but I am surprised at Dr. Legge's following them. No one could express her love more simply and honestly than the poor girl in this ballad; but even her tender avowal that she will be true to her love till death, and after death, is not sufficient to free her from the charge of *licentiousness*. Heaven save the mark! Tennyson has a poem beginning:—

"Ellen Adair, she loved me well,
Against her father's and mother's will.
To-day I wept for an hour alone,
By Ellen's grave on the windy hill."

I would as soon label it, "The influence of virtuous parents in repressing the licentiousness of their daughter," as head this ballad as Chu Hsi and Dr. Legge have done.

The older commentators go a step farther, and say that the poem expresses a wish that the kingdom had, as of yore, officials who would enforce righteousness and propriety.

Liu Yüan has a theory of his own, for which there is a good deal to be said. He makes the poem the address of a great

3.

If cruel fate while this world shall last
Contrives our two loving hearts to sever,
One grave shall hide us when life has past,
And nothing shall part us then for ever.

No. 10.

THE FLIRT.

1.

Where is Tzu Chai, that jaunty lad?
With some one else to flirt and play
Amid the hemp the livelong day
Is his delight.—It is too bad.

---

officer, forced to leave home on duty, to his wife. Accordingly the poem, literally translated, would begin: "My great carriage thunders along. My state robes are like young sedge," &c.; but I prefer the other interpretation, for unless we translate 子 *Tzŭ* as the King, for which we have no warrant, we cannot say who it is that he fears.

瑣 *Man*, which I have translated ruby, is more properly pink cornelian.

No. 10.

The freedom of this young lady naturally drives the commentators into sundry extraordinary interpretations. Chu Hsi's view is the one which I follow, as it seems to me the only correct one. Mao Ch'i ling declares that a family named Liu 留 (the head of which was Tzu Kuo, who had a son named Tzu Chai), was banished to a stony barren tract of country, on which the members of it made hemp, wheat, and plum-trees grow. The poem then is an expression of a wish, on behalf of the people in the Royal domain, that these men would return. Others refer the piece to the time of King Chuang 莊, B.C. 696–682, whose misgovernment

2.

Tzu Kuo too, though he vowed to eat
With me, has found another love ;
With her, instead, he likes to rove,
And romp together in the wheat.

3.

They wander where the plum-trees grow.
'Tis little use, alas, to fret,
For scanty chance have I to get
The gifts they promised long ago.

---

drove away virtuous men, whose return is prayed for in this poem. Liu Yüan follows this notion, but he makes the wheat and hemp and plum-trees, and not human beings, detain the virtuous man for whom the people pray. He would return, but the tangled hemp, the high wheat, and the forest of plum-trees delay his footsteps. These things are to be taken allegorically, of course. So are the gifts (of girdle gems, in the original), which mean the Sage's words of wisdom.

Book VII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'êng.

The country of Ch'êng 鄭 is the district to the southwards of the modern K'ai Fêng fu, the capital of the Honan Province. King Hsuän, B.C. 826—781, gave a fief named Ch'êng to Duke *Huan* 桓 公. This Ch'êng was in Shensi, far to the westward. Duke Huan's son, Duke Wu 武 公, for his services to King P'ing, was invested with the Dukedom of the aforesaid district in Honan, to which he gave the name of [new] Ch'êng, and it was in this district that these ballads were collected. Confucius calls them *licentious*—(鄭 聲 淫 *Ch'êng Hsiang Yin*, "The music of Ch'êng is licentious," Analects xv. 10),—but the reader need not be alarmed. As I translate them, there is nothing that will raise a blush on his, or even on her, cheek.

No. 1.

ODE TO DUKE WU.

His form the worn but seemly black robes grace:
Let gifts of newer cloth the old replace.
Let us with homage at his court attend,
And to our well-loved noble dainties send.

No. 2.

TRESPASSERS BEWARE.

1.

I do not grudge the mulberries,
The sandal and the willow trees,
  Which clumsily you break
In leaping o'er my garden-wall;
But ills far heavier may befall.
  Refrain then for my sake.

No. 1.

I accept the usually adopted theory that this poem is addressed to the Duke Wu, mentioned in the prefaratory note to this book. It is not supposed to be sung by the people of Ch'êng itself, but by the members of the King's Court, who had a great admiration for Duke Wu, and when he came thither as Minister of Instruction (司徒 Ssŭ T'u), were anxious to show him every attention. The Court which they proposed to attend was that in which Duke Wu performed his duties.

No. 2.

If my translation is as near the original as I trust it is, the poem calls for little explanation. It is addressed to a certain *Chung* 仲, whose name I have omitted in my verses. I should point out that the "Little Preface," and most of the commentators, deduce an interpretation from the mention of this gentleman's name, which

2.

I love you, but can I assuage
My parents' wrath, my brothers' rage,
  Who lecture me and say
That you by coming here provoke
The talk and scandal of the folk?
  So prithee keep away.

No. 3.

SHU TUAN.

When our Shu Tuan for the chase has left,
  In the forest his game to find,
The town is of glory and life bereft;
  He leaves not his peer behind,
To feast like him, or to run his steeds.
  'Twere folly for us to try;
For in courage, goodness, and martial deeds
  What mortal with him may vie?

---

differs *toto cœlo* from that of Chu Hsi's, which I have adopted. Duke Wu, of the last poem, was succeeded, in B.C. 742, by Duke *Chuang* 莊公, whose younger brother, *Shu Tuan* 叔段, was his mother's favourite. She played Rachel to this Jacob, and endeavoured to get him to supplant *Chuang*. A certain *Chung*, of *Chai* 祭仲, begged the Duke to crush this plot in the bud. The Duke is supposed to have replied in this poem, which, interpreted in this sense, runs "Oh, Chung, do not meddle with my affairs. I am attached to you, but I do not wish to distress my mother, my brothers, or my people." History goes on to say that he had afterwards to adopt the summary measures, from which he then shrank.

No. 3.

See the notes on the last poem. As this piece is in honour of *Shu Tuan*, it was no doubt written by one of his adherents.

No. 4.

SHU TUAN HUNTING.

1.

With a team of four bay horses
Shu is going to the chase.
Note his skill in charioteering;
'Mark his coursers' even pace.

2.

With his hands upon their bridles
You may see his steeds advance,
Step by step in even cadence,
Like the dancers in the dance.

3.

From its place no courser swerving—
So the wild geese in the sky
Never mar the shapely wedges
Of their phalanx, as they fly.

4.

Now the hunters reach the reed beds,
And apply the torch and flame,
That the fire up blazing fiercely
May affright and start the game.

Most of the Chinese commentators say that it was directed against the Duke, his elder brother, who ought not to have allowed Shu Tuan to win popularity at his expense.

No. 4.

This poem is a continuation or amplification of the last. The writer, says Liu Yüan, insinuates that the Duke was no match for his younger brother, forgetful, as another commentator adds, that physical strength is not so high an attribute as wisdom.

The position of *Shu Tuan's* horses is rather puzzling. Three similes are used: (*a*) The two outside horses of the team are

5.

Little chance has any creature
To escape the mighty Shu,
With such skill to shoot his arrows,
With such horses to pursue.

6.

See there rushes forth a tiger,—
Gleaming teeth, eyes flaming red.—
With bared arms Shu gripes the monster,
Lays it down before us dead.

7.

Though this forms our ruler's trophy,
Never try such sport again;
Lest you perish in your rashness,
From such dangerous feats refrain.

8.

Now Shu lays down his quiver,
And unstrings his trusty bow;
For the hunt is o'er, and homewards
Pace his steeds with motion slow.

---

like dancers. This, I infer, means that they keep step. (*b*) The two outside horses go like wild geese. This I think means that they keep their places without swerving. (*c*) The inside horses have their heads in line, and the outsiders are as hands or arms. I have given no English equivalent for the third simile. All pictures of the chariots of those times show the chariot drawn by four horses side by side, two inside the shafts and two outside, but none in advance of the others. Dr. Legge makes the outside horses follow the inside ones, but a moment's consideration shows the impossibility of such a method of traction.

No. 5.

MANŒUVRES.

1.

Our soldiers go abroad to fight the foe;
Their mail-clad chariots should impress us greatly.
Their tufted spears and hooks in row on row
Look strong and stately.

2.

To left, and then to right, the chargers wheel.
The leader smiles, all pleased and self-reliant.
The spearsman brandishes his trusty steel,
And glares defiant.

3.

Thus they manœuvre on the river's banks;
But every soldier brave and gallant vaunter,
Rather than rush upon the foeman's ranks,
Prefers to saunter.

No. 5.

This piece no doubt describes an expedition of the troops of Ch'êng to the frontier, in order to repel the Ti barbarians. This expedition took place in B.C. 659. *Kao K'o* 高克 was the General in command. The troops manœuvred about the districts *P'eng* 彭, *Hsiao* 消 and *Chou* 軸, all places near the Yellow River within the state of Ch'êng, but made no attempt to follow up the foe, and eventually, tired of their own inaction, dispersed and returned home, while General Kao K'o fled to another State. See Dr. Legge's notes.

No. 6.

THE RIGHT MAN IN THE RIGHT PLACE.

1.

His lambskin robe of glossy white
  Befits his martial air.
His pard-fur cuffs, his pendants bright,
  Are such as warriors wear.

2.

From truth and right we know that he
  Will never swerve aside.
So calm, so strong, such men must be
  Their country's hope and pride.

No. 7.

BROKEN TIES.

1.

Remember how we used to stray,
  When first our mutual love was new.
Hand clasped in hand we trod the way,
    So fond and true.

No. 6.

Strange to say no name is assigned to this gentleman, the subject of the poem. The "Little Preface" makes the piece descriptive of the men of old, who have not left their like behind.

Mao Ch'i ling takes the word Ying 英, which I translate 'pendants,' and Dr. Legge 'ornaments,' as a metaphor for this officer's virtues.

No. 7.

My interpretation of this little piece is nearly that of Chu Hsi, except that I make the piece more retrospective than he or Dr. Legge does. Most commentators of course take the view

2.

Now bitter words alone are spoken,
You only scorn me and deride.
Old love is lost, old ties are broken,
And cast aside.

No. 8.

THE FOWLER AND HIS WIFE.

1.

"Hark!" saith the good wife; "hark! the cock doth crow."—
"Nay," saith the goodman; "nay, as yet 'tis night."—
"No, sir; arise, 'tis time for you to go;
The morning star is shining clear and bright.
Bearing your bow and arrows, take your way,
Where you the wild geese and the ducks may slay."

2.

"Your quarry shot and pouched, then homeward fare,
And I will dress the game with care and skill.
All your old friends shall come the feast to share,
For them and you the goblets I will fill.
And ready to your hand your lute I'll lay,
And surely thus will pass a pleasant day."

---

that the piece has no reference to lovers, but to statesmen, whom Duke Chuang had cast off. The way which these persons trod is, according to Liu Yüan, no high road, but 'the path of righteousness.'

No. 8.

This pleasing little ballad calls for no explanation.

I am not quite sure of the correctness of my translation of 與子偕老 *Yü Tzu Chich Lao*, which I make "All your old friends." Dr. Legge's translation is, "I will hope to grow old

3.

" My husband's friends are not his friends alone,
But by his wife is their affection felt.
Thy comrades dear I'll cherish as my own ;
To them I'll give the jewels of my belt.
That these may form a gift, wherewith I may
Their cordial kindness and their love repay."

No. 9.

BRIDE AND BRIDEGROOM.

The chariot speeds along the way :
With face as fair as flowers in May,
She sits her lord beside.
As on the coursers swiftly dash,
Her pendants ring, her jewels flash.—
A sweet and lovely bride.
So good, so perfect she, our lays
Shall ne'er be wanting in her praise.

---

with you," a sentiment which seems to me out of place here, though Père Zottoli gives a similar rendering of the words.

In his metrical edition, Dr. Legge again gives us a Scotch version of this ballad—the work, this time, of one of his nephews, and a charming translation it is.

The Marquis D'Hervey St. Denys in his "Etude sur l'Art Poetique en Chine," remarks of this piece, "Quoi de plus simple, par exemple, et de mieux fait pour nous reporter aux premiers siècles de l'histoire que cet ode." I for one certainly agree with him.

No. 9.

The "flowers in May," to which the lady's face is compared, are those of the 舜 華, *Shun Hua*, the hibiscus, or, as Dr. Legge says, "the ephemeral hedge tree." The name of the lady in the Chinese version is the eldest Chiang 孟 姜, *Mêng Chiang*. The introduction of her name at once involves us in confusion. Duke Chuang's eldest son, *Hu* 忽, afterwards Duke *Chao* 昭

No. 10.

MOCKERY.

A SONG.

1.

(The mulberry-tree on the mountain grows.)
No beautiful youth like Tzu Tu I see.
(And down in the marshes the lotus blows.)
But this young madcap makes love to me.

2.

(On the mountain are springing the lofty pines.)
No sensible man like Tzu Ch'ung I greet.
(And down in the marshes the lily shines.)
But this artful fellow alone I meet.

(B.C. 700–694), did the Marquis of *Ch'i* good service, and the latter, out of gratitude, offered him his eldest daughter, 文姜 *Wên Chiang*, in marriage. The natural conclusion, therefore, is that this poem is an epithalamium in their honour, but there is an insuperable objection to this. Hu declined the proffered honour. Moreover, the lady was anything but good and perfect. I am inclined to think then that the lady's name has been interpolated, and, in my translation, I designedly leave it out. The "Little Preface" and most commentators will have it that the piece, by describing the happiness of bride and bridegroom, makes fun of *Hu* for not marrying *Wên Chiang*. If this is so, I can only say that Chinese poets can conceal their humour pretty effectually. James or Horace Smith would have found it necessary to add a few such explanatory couplets as this:—

I mean the beauteous lady would be seated by his side, sir,
But a little thing prevented it,—she never was his bride, sir.
Bow, wow, wow, &c.

No. 10.

Tzu Tu 子都 is mentioned by Mencius as the type of an Adonis, but I can find no record either of him or of *Tzu Ch'ung* 子充 elsewhere. It is scarcely necessary to say that there is another interpretation of this song, namely, that it is a satire

No. 11.

WITHERED LEAVES.

A SONG.

1.

The withered leaves, the withered leaves
  Are tost by storm winds blowing strong.
If you will only give the key,
  You'll find me join you in the song.

2.

The withered leaves, the withered leaves;
  The wind is blowing them away.
Give me the key-note of the tune,
  And I will then complete the lay.

No. 12.

DEFIANCE.

A SONG.

1.

  You artful lad!
Because you don't address me when we meet,
  Shall I be sad,
Or fret for you until I cannot eat?

---

directed against Duke *Chao*, who gave his confidence to persons unworthy of it. The allusion to the trees on the mountains and the flowers in the marsh are only the burden of the song. I refuse to see in them a hint that the mountains and marshes had their proper possessions, while the young lady had not what was due to her.

No. 11.

I follow Chu Hsi's explanation. Dr. Legge on this occasion takes the loftier view, that it is an appeal from the inferior officers of *Ch'êng* to their superiors, begging them to reform the misgovernment of the country. It should be noted that the person or persons addressed are called "uncle" or "uncles."

2.

When you refuse,
You silly boy, a meal with me to take,
Don't think I choose
For love of you all day to lie awake.

No. 13.

"IN UTRUMQUE PARATA."

"Braw, braw lads of Galla Water,
Oh braw lads of Galla Water!
I'll kilt my coats above my knee,
And follow my love through the water."

BURNS.

1.

If your affection still continues true,
And you still love me, as you say you do;
Then kilt your coats above your knee,
And wade across the streams to me.

2.

But if you're silly, and your love has strayed
Towards some other more attractive maid;
Don't dream that I am quite bereft,
I've many other lovers left.

No. 12.

Let those who believe in such things find out an allusion in this to Duke Chao. I am content to leave the meaning of the piece as I find it, and as I have given it in my verses.

No. 13.

Here again let us leave Duke Chao and his rebellious younger brother *T'u* 突 alone, and content ourselves with the simple meaning of the words of the song. I prefer to make the person who is to cross the streams the gentleman, and not the lady, and to put the verb in the imperative mood, rather than make the lady say, "I will cross the streams." The rivers mentioned are the Chin 溱 and Wei 洧, tributaries of the Yellow River.

No. 14.

THE BRIDE TO THE BRIDEGROOM.

1.

My handsome sweetheart would remain
On watch to catch me in the lane.
I loved him well, but I was shy,
And did not dare to meet his eye.

2.

They let him come within the gate,
But still I used to make him wait.
I'm sorry now I was so rude;
I left him there in solitude.

3.

But yet I am his bride at last;
My wedding veil is o'er me cast.
So, husband, yoke the horses to,
And bear me to your home with you.

No. 14.

Liu Yüan will have it that this piece relates, metaphorically, how the State of *Ch'êng* declined an alliance with *Chin* 晉 in favour of one with *Tsu* 楚, but afterwards threw over *Tsu* in favour of *Chin*.

Dr. Legge states that there is nothing to show that there was a contract of marriage between the speaker in this ballad and the person to whom she alludes. I have Liu Yüan's authority for saying that the clothes, which she put on—embroidered garments with a plain mantle over them—are wedding clothes, and not, as Dr. Legge has it, travelling clothes. If we once allow this, the language of the lady is as modest, and, at the same time, as loving as that of any bride's should be.

No. 15.

"SO NEAR AND YET SO FAR."

I.

Pass the eastern gate, and gain
'Neath the wall the level plain.
Note the bank that runs around,
Where the madder-plant is found.
Chestnut trees o'er shade the road;
There you 'll find my love's abode.
Close it is to us, and near,
But the man, who should be here,
Has departed far away.
Longing for him night and day
I am ne'er from sorrow free,
For he cometh not to me.

No. 16.

"NO PLACE LIKE HOME."

'Tis dark and dreary out of doors,
The wind blows cold, a thick rain pours,
And shrill the cock is crowing.
Little I care for wind or rain,
I have my husband home again.
With joy my heart is glowing.

No. 15.

The other interpretation of this ballad is, that though there were plenty of men of worth in Ch'êng, they would not take office.

No. 16.

Many commentators make Chun Tzu 君子 mean here not "a husband," but a superior man. If this is so then the ballad is an expression of joy that such a man has at last been found. Perhaps this ballad ought to be taken as the sequel of the last.

No. 17.

CONSTANCY AND FICKLENESS.

1.

You wear blue belt and collar
As full grown man and scholar,
And at your will have liberty to go abroad or roam ;
While I, a woman only,
Though desolate and lonely,
Must never dare to leave the house, but have to stay at home.

2.

You never come to meet me,
Or even send to greet me.
In haunts of dissipation with your fickle mates you play.
But though I fear and doubt you,
A single day without you
As slowly and as wearily as three months drags away.

See the note on it. See also Dr. Legge's notes on this piece. The mention of the cock contains a subtle allusion to men who do their duty in the hardest times, as cocks crow on the darkest and stormiest nights.

No. 17.

The "Little Preface" and some of the commentators, make this ballad the address of a sage to an idle young pupil, who would rather play truant than stick to his studies. "Remember," says the sage, "that one day without a sight of your books causes you to lose the result of three months' labour."

The phrase, "haunts of dissipation," only means the city wall and towers on it, which from this and other poems, we learn was a favourite promenade for the youths of the period when these pieces were written.

No. 18.

DISTRUST.

A FRAGMENT.

Of our friends are left but few;
Scarcely more than I and you.
Do not trust what others say,
They'll deceive you if they may.
I alone continue true.

No. 19.

"A POOR THING, BUT MINE OWN."

1.

I wandered forth in pensive sort,
And watched the merry maidens sport
With frolic, mirth, and fun.
In garments red and purple drest,
They seemed to me as clouds which rest
About the setting sun.

No. 18.

The first line of the two stanzas of which the Chinese version consists, are identical with the two first lines of stanzas 1 of No. 6 of the last book. "The fretted waters do not carry a bundle of (*a*) thorns, and (*b*) firewood." I persuaded myself, in translating that poem, that I could see some meaning in the allusion, but in this I find none. I conclude, therefore, that the two lines in each stanza of this are superfluous, and my version leaves them out altogether.

Some of the commentators argue that the speaker is Duke Chao, who is addressing his brother T'u.

No. 19.

The "keep" and "flanking walls" are the tower over the city gate, and the enceinte in front of it, which one still sees in every

Yet not the fairest could compare
With one I know, whose shining hair
Doth nothing but a kerchief bear,
A plain white robe her only wear,
Yet none excel her, none.

2.

I wandered by the lofty keep
And flanking walls that round it sweep.
Again the maidens throng.
With lissom forms, with eyes like jet,
They seemed to me as flowerets set
The marish fields among.
But none could tempt my heart to stray
From her I love, now far away,
In kirtle white and kerchief gray,—
The maid for whom I long.

No. 20.

LOVE AT FIRST SIGHT.

The grasses on the moorland
Were thick and wet with dew.
By chance I met my love there,
So handsome, fond and true.

Chinese city. No. 17 of this book has already shown us that the wall of the city used to be the fashionable promenadè.

Dr. Legge makes the lady the wife. I think that it is more natural to make her a sweetheart.

No. 20.

Liu Yüan says that the piece is metaphorical. The writer wishes that as the moorland was wet with dew, so the country might be refreshed with the results of good government, and that

His brow is broad and noble,
  His eyes are bright and clear ;
I ne'er shall cease to love him,
  My own, my life, my dear.

No. 21.

THE SPRING FLOWER FESTIVAL.

1.

Gloomy winter's gone and past.
  Streams that lately lay asleep,
In their ice-chains fettered fast,
  Now are running clear and deep.

2.

Large and level plains of grass
  On the further side outspread,—
Haunt of many a lad and lass
  Plucking flowerets white and red.

---

he might meet with a man of worth. Others, of course, say that the piece was written to indicate the state of disorder which then existed. These infer that the lady and gentleman were met for no good purpose.

No. 21.

The rivers mentioned in the Chinese version are the *Chin* and the *Wei* of No. 13. The flowers carried are Valerian (Eupatorium Zottoli) and Peonies.

This little ballad, as harmless as—

> " Come lasses and lads
> Get leave of your dads,
> And away to the maypole hie,"

naturally arouses the prurient indignation of Chinese scholars, who talk of the lewd manners of the people of Ch'êng. I am sorry

3.

"Have you been across?" says she.
"Yes," he says, "indeed I've been."
"Come again, and come with me:
Let us both enjoy the scene."

4.

Every man and every maiden
Sport together hour by hour.
With a load of blossoms laden
Each to each presents a flower.

---

that Dr. Legge follows them. He heads his version of the piece, "A festivity of Ch'êng, and advantage taken of it for licentious assignations." I do not see why one should be completely blind to the innocent freedom of those early days.

Book VIII.

Ballads, Songs, and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'i.

Ch'i 齊 was one of the great fiefs of China during the Chou Dynasty, and was evidently a State of power, influence and importance. It lay in the bight of the Gulf of Pechili, in the northern portion of the present Shantung Province. Its capital was Ying Ch'iu 營 邱. The family name of its ruler was Chiang 姜. A "Chiang of Ch'i," as we have seen in No 4 of Book IV. is the equivalent of a Howard or a Montmorenci.

No. 1.

A WIFE'S DUTIES.

Wife.—

"Do you hear that sound? 'Tis the cock a crowing.
Do you see the light? 'Tis the dawn a glowing.
In the Audience Hall Ministers of State
Flock in crowds to greet you. Do not make them wait."

Husband.—

"Nay 'tis not the cock; 'tis the night flies humming.
Nay 'tis not the dawn, nor the morning coming.
Day is not at hand. This is but the light
Of the morning star shining clear and bright."

Wife.—

"Though it would be sweet at your side to lie,
Dreaming pleasant dreams till the sun was high;
If they only find a bare and vacant hall,
They will go. On us will their anger fall."

No. 2.

A HUNTING SONG.

1.

Oh, those merry days of hunting,
When we meet beneath the hill,
Hot for sport, yet friendly rivals,
Praising each the other's skill.

No. 1.

I make this piece a conversation between the Duke and his wife, and not a narrative. The Duke in question is said to be Duke Ai 哀, B.C. 934–894, who was uncharitably called licentious and indolent.

No. 2.

"The Hill" in this song is 揾 *Nao*, a mountain not far from Ying Ch'iu, the Capital. "Wild boar" covers two Chinese words.

2.

Savage wolf nor cunning wild boar
Could escape our dexterous aim.
On our prey we rushed together,
Neither first to kill the game.

No. 3.

THE BRIDEGROOM.

The bridegroom stood to wait for me between the door and screen,
And entered next the courtyard and the hall to find his bride.
The ribbons stretched above his brow were yellow, white, and green,
Whence strings of precious jewels hung tinkling at his side.

One is *Mou* 牡, "a male," and the other *Chien* 肩, "a beast of three years," but the commentators agree that these were both wild boars.

This song is said to be directed against the inordinate love of hunting in Ch'i. If it is, the song "We'll all go a-hunting to-day," has a similar application. Dr. Legge, following the Chinese commentators, heads his translation: "Frivolous and vainglorious compliments exchanged by the hunters of Ch'i."

No. 3.

To satisfy the commentators, even this little piece must be held to allude to the evils of the time. This meaning can be extorted by two devices. One is to say that it alludes to a better state of things in days gone by, when the bridegroom came in person to fetch his bride, instead of sending his best man for her. The other is to accuse the bridegroom of being too free and easy. The "Etiquette of Marriage" (昏禮 *Hun Li*) says that "the bridegroom after presenting the goose (see Notes on No. 9 of the 3rd book), should drive three times round the house, and wait outside until the lady came." He had no business to come within the doors. Liu Yüan, who propounds this sapient theory, gives

No. 4.

A LOVER'S MEETING.

1.

A maiden fair and bright
Comes to find me, when the night
Has departed, and the eastern sky is red;
But lest some curious eye
Should presume to play the spy,
Soft and lightly on my footpath will she tread.

2.

Delights fade all too soon.
Comes the evening, and the moon
Rises full and round. My darling dares not stay.
But softly will she pass
O'er my pathway through the grass,
Lest her footprints should our meeting place betray.

---

a further proof of his wisdom by asserting that the bride deliberately calls attention to her husband's bad manners. Rather a rash thing for a bride to do.

The jewels worn by the bridegroom are 華 *Hüa*, 瑩 *Yung* and 英 *Ying* stones—crystals of some kind, I believe.

No. 4.

Three courses are open to the Chinese commentators here. One is to transmute the phrase which I translate "A maiden fair and bright" into "A man of worth," when the piece becomes didactic rather than erotic. Another is to make it a figurative expression of the relations existing between Ruler and Ministers in the State of Ch'i. The third is to take it as showing "the licentious intercourse of the people of Ch'i." (Legge). My translation approaches the last interpretation, though I see no need of laying too much stress on the impropriety involved. The meeting took place by day. *Honi soit qui mal y pense.* Lord Macaulay has a similar ballad, much *warmer* than this, but I could not call it *licentious.* I mean the poem beginning—

No. 5.

THE COURT USHER.

1.

You're a clever sort of usher for us Ministers of State,
For when you're not too early, you are sure to be too late.
You're a man who'd fence a garden with a single willow spray,
And suppose that you could thereby keep the rogues and thieves away.

2.

You lately came to call me in the middle of the night:
Not a sign of day appearing, not a single streak of light.
I hustled on my garments upside down, wrong side before,
And to find myself too early at the Court, away I tore.

Oh, fly, Madonna fly,
Lest day and envy spy
What only love and night may safely know.
Fly and tread softly dear,
Lest those who hate us hear
The sound of thy light footsteps as they go.

No. 5.

The commentators, followed by Dr. Legge, believe that this piece is directed generally against the irregularity of the Court of Ch'i. I prefer to make it a lampoon on the Usher, or Chamberlain, of the Court.

"Fencing the garden with a willow spray," is usually supposed to have been effective. "A feeble fence seemed to mark the distinction between forbidden and other ground, and the most reckless paid regard to it. In the Court of Ch'i, however, the evident distinction of morning and night was disregarded, and times and seasons confounded."—(Dr. Legge.) But surely the phrase is ironical. It is only another way of putting Sydney Smith's saying, "A man who would bolt a door with a boiled carrot."

No. 6.

A WARNING.

The fox enraged and mad with fierce desires
Alone to hills and deep ravines retires.
Must you, a human being, waste your life
Longing for her, who is another's wife?
The road by which she went is straight and plain,
But never dream that she returns again.

Remember how in life things run in twos,
From jewelled cap strings down to hempen shoes.
Between a wife and husband, who will dare
To thrust himself, and thus destroy the pair?

When hemp is planted, if the farmer knows
The proper method, plants are set in rows.
When maids are wed, the parents must be told,
Lest they object, and their consent withhold.
But they were told. Consent they freely gave,
So like a man, and gentleman behave.

In splitting logs, an axe is what we use.
In wedding wives, the custom is to choose
Some trusty friend, who undertakes to do
All that is needed to unite the two.
Those rites were duly done; 'tis melancholy
To see you thus a prey to your own folly.

No. 6.

From the mention in the Chinese version of this piece of "the daughter of *Ch'i*, and the way to *Lu* 魯," we see that it is directed against *Hsiang* 襄, the Duke of *Ch'i*, circa B.C. 700. He had an incestuous intrigue with his sister, *Wên Chiang* 文姜 (mentioned in the notes to No. 9 of the 7th book), who was married to Duke *Huan* 桓, the Head of the State of *Lu*. The Chinese version of the poem is far milder and more lenient than we should expect, when such a horrible crime is to be rebuked. In fact, it reads like a reproof addressed to a disappointed suitor still longing for the lady of his affections, who has jilted him and married another.

No. 7.

TIME THE CONSOLER.

1.

The field, which I attempt to till
Has overtasked my strength and skill.
Most carefully I sowed the seeds,
Only to reap this crop of weeds.

2.

No thought, no longing, will restore
My absent love to me once more.
My only guerdon is the smart
And aching of my anxious heart.

There is nothing in it to express a shrinking even from naming such an abomination as incest, such as we found in No. 2 of Book IV. One of the officers of the Court is said to have written this poem. This may well be the case, but the author, whoever he was, was evidently afraid to speak out. The Chinese version strikes me as being just as doggrel as my own.

Dr. Legge says that the two first stanzas of the original are directed against Duke *Hsiang*, the two latter against Duke *Huan*, who connived at his wife's crime. His reason for this interpretation is that the last line of one stanza is 曷又鞠止 *Ho Yu Chü Chih*, which he translates, "Why do you still indulge her desires?" and the last line of the other 曷又極止 *Ho Yu Ch'i Chih*, "Why do you still allow her to go to this extreme?" But I see no reason why these two lines should not be translated, "Why do you still indulge *your* desires?" and "Why do *you* go to this extreme?" Any other interpretation spoils the unity of the piece.

No. 7.

I guess this piece to be corrupt; that is to say, I think that it would be more perfect without the last stanza, which I have paraphrased very freely. Translated literally, this stanza runs:— "Young and tender is the child with his hair in tufts. All of a sudden he wears a cap (sign of a grown man)." The commen-

3.

But sorrow shall be cured at last
By time, which hurries by so fast,
That ere one thinks a year has flown
The baby is a man full grown.

No. 8.

HUNTING SONG.

JOHN PEEL IN CHINA.

The couples and the collars, which are hung on every hound,
Have a merry jingling sound.
And a pleasant man their master is, who leads them to the chase,
With his jolly bearded face.

---

tators refer to Duke Hsiang, who entertained ambitious projects which he was unable to carry out. The absent friends, whom he sought in vain to win, were the rulers of other States. Dr. Legge heads his translation, "The folly of pursuing objects beyond one's strength."

No. 8.

This song is akin to No. 2 of this book. I follow Chu Hsi in translating 髮 Ch'üan and 倗 Ssu, "bearded," rather than "good" and "able," as Dr. Legge does.

No. 9.

WÊN CHIANG'S RETURN.

1.

Below the dam a trap was laid
  To stop the finny prey ;
But now 'tis ragged, old and frayed,
  Worn out, and rent away.
So mighty sturgeon, tench and bream
Swim unmolested up the stream.

2.

And surely woman's modesty
  Was likewise rent and torn,
Ere she would dare thus shamelessly
  To brave our hate and scorn.—
This lady, who returns again,
With crowds of followers in her train.

No. 9.

This poem brings us back to *Wên Chiang's* crime. She is represented as returning to *Ch'i* from *Lu*, in order to carry on her incestuous intrigue with her brother. The commentators say that the broken and worn out fish-trap is a metaphor for Duke *Huan's* influence and authority over his wife, which ought to have restrained her, but did not do so. I prefer to understand it as a metaphor for her womanly feeling and modesty, which had been destroyed.

The fish mentioned in the Chinese version are the 魴 *Fang*, bream, the 鱮 *Hsü*, tench (Williams and Legge), or perch (Zottoli), and the 鰥 *Kuan*. No one seems to know what this fish was, but all agree that it was a large fish, so I have called it a sturgeon. Zottoli calls it a whale, scarcely a fresh-water fish. Dr. Williams describes it as follows: "A huge fish found in the Yellow River, and reputed to be large enough to fill a cart; the story is that it cannot close its eyes and never sleeps, whence the name is applied to a widower, or an old man who has never married, because they cannot sleep soundly without a bed-fellow" (*sic*).

No. 10.

WÊN CHIANG IN HER CHARIOT.

The road she travelled that evening was broad and easily found,
And she shrank not from human eyes, nor desired not to be seen.
Her gorgeous royal car rushed on at its topmost speed;
So fast it rattled and ran, it seemed from the earth to bound.
It had scarlet leather sides, and a chequered bamboo screen,
And a tangle of bridles hung on the neck of each sable steed.
And neither the rushing stream, nor the crowds on the way, which eyed
The lady with horror and shame, could stop her, or turn her aside.

No. 11.

OUR LOST PRINCE.

I.

We remember him and sigh;
Not a man could match him here.
Stature tall, a forehead high,
Eyeballs gleaming bright and clear.

No. 10.

This refers to the same events as the last. Wên Chiang appears on three separate occasions to have made an assignation with her brother, but there is nothing to show to which of these the piece refers. The stream which she crossed was the *Wên* 汶, which divided the State of *Ch'i* from *Lu*.

My version is a free paraphrase of the original.

No. 11.

I see nothing in this piece to indicate that it is anything but an expression of regret for some prince, dead or departed, whose handsome person and accomplishments had won the affection of his subjects. All the commentators, however, refer it to *Chuang*

2.

No one in the dance was seen
With such nimble twinkling feet;
With such stately noble mien,
Princely manners so complete.

3.

He could shoot from morn till dark
With so strong an aim and true,
Every arrow hit the mark,
Pierced the target through and through.

4.

Claiming undisputed sway
As his right, he governed well.
Who would dare to disobey?
Who would venture to rebel?

莊, the Duke, not of *Ch'i*, but of *Lu*, the son of Duke *Huan* and *Wén Chiang*. Duke *Hsiang* of *Ch'i* not only committed incest with his own sister, *Chuang's* mother, but murdered *Chuang's* father. Chuang, therefore, according to Chinese ideas, ought not to have lived under the same heavens as the slayer of his father; but he failed to take any steps to avenge his father's murder, nor did he even prevent his mother continuing her criminal career. The ballad laments that so handsome and accomplished a prince should so neglect his duty. We are to infer all this from the two first Chinese characters of the poem signifying "alas." Surely one little word never carried so much before. Lord Burghley's nod was nothing to it.

"Indeed our nephew," is the literal translation of the concluding line of the second stanza in the Chinese version. Dr. Legge understands it to mean the nephew of our ruler, which *Wén Chiang's* son would certainly be, but I think that it only indicates that the subject of the poem was a man of noble race who had a right to rule.

In the "Classic of Poetry" there is mention of rustics dancing, and of sacrificial dancing, and of dancing as an amusement, but this is the only instance of dancing as the admirable accomplishment of a man of rank.

Book IX.

Ballads, poems, and songs collected in the country of Wei.

Wei 魏 was a small feudal State lying in the Great Bend of the Yellow River, which consequently bounded it to south and west. Its inhabitants had the name of being parsimonious and thrifty, but if the two first pieces in the book are a criterion, their parsimony was rather of the type of Lady Susan Scraper's than after the fashion of that of the canny Peebles body, whose 'saxpence went bang.' I infer that *Wei* was a sort of Chinese Grand Duchy of Pumpernickel, and that the swagger and pretension of its people exposed them to the ridicule of their neighbours. A commentator suggests that the pieces in this book, which will all be found to be either satirical or descriptive of bad government, were written by the natives of neighbouring States. The same idea had already struck me.

No. 1.

A SNOB.

1.

He stands on one side and politely makes way ;—
He does it as only a gentleman can.—
With such ease and address, each observer will say,
"Ah, he is indeed a superior man."

2.

He is decently clothed in an excellent dress ;
From his girdle a pendant hangs down to the ground.
With his wealth and his manners, would any one guess
That this fellow is only a mean stingy hound ?

3.

He won't afford leather. In cold winter weather
Hemp shoes must suffice, notwithstanding his riches.
And his bride, so they say, worked the whole wedding day
With her delicate hands on his collars and breeches.

No. 1.

Hemp shoes are open-work shoes made of the fibre of the dolichos. I do not think that Dr. Legge has got the real meaning of the sentence about the shoes. Following the Chinese commentators, he explains it thus : "Dolichos shoes were for summer wear, yet necessity might require and justify the use of them in winter." This blunts the edge of the satire.

During the first three months of wifehood the bride was not supposed to be called on to do any work, but the hero of this ballad, who reminds me much of Mr. Cheviot Hill, in Gilbert's Comedy, "Engaged," had no scruple in setting her to work at once. He was "the sort of man who would bury his wife from the Army and Navy Stores."

No. 2.

GENTEEL POVERTY.

Dressed in their gorgeous robes, which gleam like gems or like flowers,
The Chamberlains, Marshals and Equerries spend all their leisure hours
In going to the banks of the river or marshes, and there they stoop,
To gather mulberry leaves, with purslane and sorrel, for soup.
To act in this skinflint way, to be stingy and pinch and save
Is scarcely the proper way for the Lords of the Court to behave.

No. 2.

The 莫 *Mu* is no doubt the sorrel, *rumex acetosa*. The 蘇 *Su* is the plantago (*Alisma Plantago*, Zottoli), Dr. Legge calls it oxlips, and Williams, purslane.

The "Chamberlains, Marshals and Equerries," are the 公路 *Kung Lu*, Superintendent of the Chariots (*Rector Curruum*, Zottoli), the 公行 *Kung Hang*, Marshaller of the Chariots (*Essedorum Ordinator*), and 公族 *Kung Tsu*, Clan Superintendent (*Regiæ Familiæ Præses*).

Dr. Legge, in my opinion, introduces a needless refinement when he says, "We are not to suppose that the officer or officers actually did "gather the sorrel," &c., but only that they did things which parties performing such tasks might have done.

I have made the *stinginess* of the officials the fault lampooned, but it is only just to their memory to point out that the author of the lines may have only wished to ridicule the pretensions of the State. *Quasi dicat.* "What an absurd thing it is that a miserable little State like that of *Wei*, whose greatest men were so poor that they had to pluck sorrel and purslane to keep body and soul together, should have such officials as marshals, equerries, and chamberlains. These are not the sort of Court officials we are used to."

No. 3.

A WOULD-BE RECLUSE.

1.

Were it wise for me to try
The delights of solitude?
Peaches, plums my trees supply;
These shall be my only food.
To myself I'll play and sing;
Solace this will surely bring.

2.

Stop though. There 's the foolish crowd,
Dense and dull, who do not know
Why I grieve. They call me proud.
Are they just in saying so?
With a little thought they 'd guess
Whence arises my distress.

3.

Shall I rather leave my home,
Travel all the country over?
Every one who sees me roam
Calls me idle reckless rover,
Caring not to ascertain
Any reason for my pain.

No. 3.

The mention of peaches and plums (N. B., jujube plums) is supposed by Dr. Legge, who follows some of the Chinese commentators, to contain an allusion to the misgovernment of the country. "The peach is but a poor fruit, but while there are peaches in the garden, their fruit can be used as food! The people of *Wei* are few, but if they were rightly used, good government would ensue." I do not know what the Chinese think about jujube plums, but the peach to them is, and always has been, the king of fruits. I feel pretty sure that the speaker only mentions fruits as food which would supply his simple wants.

No. 4.

A DISTANT VIEW OF HOME.

1.

The ridgy fir-clad hill I clomb
To gaze towards my father's home.
  Methought I heard him say
"My son has gone to serve abroad,
Nor morn nor eve will rest afford ;
  Poor lad, I fondly pray
That he may take a little care,
Nor die, and stay for ever there."

2.

I turned my eyes towards the spot,
Where stands my mother's humble cot ;
  Methought I heard her voice.
She said, "Alaś stern duties keep
My darling child from needful sleep.
  Twould make my heart rejoice,
If I were sure that I should see
My son restored alive to me."

Two lines, which occur twice over in the Chinese version—"Those men are right (or That man is right) : what do you say?"—are, to say the least, obscure, and are probably corrupt. I translate them : "Are they just in saying so?"

No. 4.

This pleasing little ballad leads the Marquis D'Hervey Saint Denys into a dissertation on the unwarlike character of the Chinese. Dr. Legge, on the other hand, remarks that the sentiment contained in it is "one of lamentation over the poor and weak *Wei*, whose men were torn from it to fight the battles of its oppressors." What necessity is there for seeing in the poem anything more than a passing longing for home, which the bravest and loyalest soldier may feel without incurring the charge of cowardice or want of patriotism? Max Piccolomini is not supposed to be any-

3.

Again I gazed across the lands
To where my brother's hamlet stands ;
Methought I heard him cry,
" His work and worries never cease ;
No quiet, solitude or peace
For him, ah would that I
Could bring him back with us to dwell
Unharmed and safe, alive and well."

---

thing but a brave soldier, because Schiller puts in his mouth some beautiful speeches regarding the joys of peace, such as the one beginning :—

"O schöner Tag wenn endlich der Soldat
Ins leben heimkehrt, in die Menschlichkeit."

and ending—

"O glücklich, wenn dann auch sich eine Thür
Sich zarte Arme sanst umschlingend öffnen."

Wallenstein.

O day thrice lovely when at length the soldier
Returns home into life ; when he becomes
A fellow-man among his fellow-men.

* * * *

Oh, happy man, oh, fortunate, for whom
The well-known door, the faithful arms are open ;
The faithful tender arms with mute embracing.

Coleridge's Translation.

No. 5.

HARD TIMES.

A FRAGMENT.

Through the fields the livelong day
Mulberry pickers idly stray.
There is nothing here to do,
Let me go away with you.

No. 6.

THE WHEELWRIGHT.

The stalwart wheelwright hews the maples tall,
Which ring and echo as his axe-blows fall.
Upon the bank his ordered wood heaps lie,
The clear, yet rippling, river eddies by.

* * * * *

No. 5.

This scrap refers, no doubt, to some time of distress or scarcity. There are two generally accepted explanations. One is that the State of *Wei* lost so much territory that the farms of 100 *mou*, or Chinese acres, were reduced to ten. (See Dr. Legge's notes for a definition of the measurements.) The farmers, therefore, could not make a living. The other meaning is arrived at by making the planters a metaphor for the Ministers of State, who found no work in *Wei* worthy of their powers, and therefore wished to go into retirement.

No. 6.

The trees, which the wheelwright hews down, are *T'an* 檀 trees, which term appears to be applied to several kinds of hard wood timber. Dr. Legge makes them Sandal-trees, which, I fear, do not grow in Central China. I hope *Maples* is not a very bad shot.

I have my doubts whether this poem is not a mixture of two separate pieces. I do not think that the wheelwright cutting down

Although you sow no seed, nor reap the field,
Three hundred farms to you their harvest yield.
On others falls the toil. They reap and sow,
Yet sheaves and stacks your barns and bins o'erflow.
You never dare the dangers of the chase,
But spoils of birds and beasts your courtyard grace.
Mark. Every truly worthy man is loth
To eat the bread of idleness and sloth.

No. 7.

RATS.

I.

Rats, rats, rats,
From our millet refrain.
Oh rats, rats, rats,
Spoil not our standing crops,
Leave uninjured our grain.

---

trees is held up as an example to the rich personage, whose wealth comes to him without an effort on his part, because there is nothing to show that such a comparison is intended, except that the mention of the wheelwright occurs in the stanzas describing the unearned wealth of some idler. Otherwise, the comparison is not worked to a conclusion or elaborated in any way. To call the wheelwright a *Chun Tzu* 君子, or superior person, too, seems to me unnatural. Still, I may well be mistaken. Those who believe that I am will please, for the last couplet in my translation, substitute—

Men like that sturdy wheelwright would be loth
To eat the bread of idleness and sloth.

No. 7.

A commentator observes that this poem is the last in the book to show that shortly after the date when it was written, the State of *Wei* was absorbed by *Chin* 晉. Another commentator remarks

2.

Three weary years;
Never a kindly deed
These three weary years,
Never a wish to spare
Us in our bitter need.

3.

So let us depart
Where sorrow shall cease,
There in a happy land,
Happy land, happy land, happy land,
Home of comfort and peace.

---

that in that part of the country there actually were large field rats who did great mischief, so that the metaphor of rats applied to bad rulers, would at once appeal to the imagination of the people.

The repetitions in this poem are found in the original version.

Book X.

Ballads and other poems collected in the land of T'ang.

T'ang 唐 is the country of the Great *Yao* 堯, the mythical, or semi-mythical, Emperor, who is said to have ascended the throne of China B.C. 2357. In B.C. 1106 King Ch'eng 成王 of the Chou Dynasty invested his brother *Shu Yu* 叔虞 with the government of this State. *Shu Yu's* son changed its name to *Chin* 晉 from the name of a river within its southern boundaries. It absorbed the neighbouring fief of *Wei* and became one of the most important feudal States in the kingdom. It is accurate enough for all practical purposes to say that *Chin* is conterminous with the modern Province of Shansi. This book retains the names of poems collected in *T'ang*, probably, as Dr. Legge suggests, because of the Chinese fondness for ancient legends and traditions, but it must be remembered that the poems of *T'ang* include the poems of *Chin*.

No. 1.

MERRY AND WISE.

1.

Our work is finished for the year ;
  Our carts may idle stand.
The cricket on the hearth we hear,
  For winter is at hand.
Now is the time for sportive fun,
  For frolic and enjoyments,
Before the days and months bring on
  Fresh labours and employments.

2.

Though mirth and merriment bear sway,
  We feast as wise men should,
Lest in the wine cups of to-day
  We drown to-morrow's good.
'Tis right, as evils may arise,
  To be serene and quiet,
For men of sense and worth despise
  All mad excess and riot.

No. 1.

This poem, it is said, was written with the design of encouraging the people to keep up the good old simple customs, which had come down from the time of *Yao*. Of course the commentators are not satisfied with anything so simple. It was written, according to the Preface, out of pity for the Marquis *Hsi* 僖侯 (B.C. 839–822), who was too stingy to enjoy himself properly.

No. 2.

"CARPE DIEM."

1.

Mountains are yours, within whose forests grow
The elm, the ailanthus, and the varnish tree.
And in your marshlands lying wet and low
Wild cherries, white elms, chestnut shrubs we see.

2.

Great store you have of trailing robes and long,
Which lie and moulder useless and unworn.
Your cars are handsome, and your coursers strong,
And yet along the streets you ne'er are borne.

3.

Courtyards adorn the mansion where you dwell,
And halls, where no one comes the dust to sweep,
With many a drum and sweetly ringing bell,
Which ever mute and voiceless lie asleep.

4.

Why stint and spare?—for surely it were best
With wine and dainties to prolong the day;
To cheer the hours and give to mirth a zest;
So take your lute and sing a merry lay.

No. 2.

There are six trees mentioned in this piece, viz.: 樞 *Ch'u*, "thorny elm;" 榆 *Yü*, "white elm;" 栲 *K'ao*, "ailanthus" (*euscaphis stiophyloides*, Zottoli), 杻 *Niu*, "wild cherry" (*ligustrum sinense*, Zottoli), 漆 *Ch'i*, "varnish tree" (*rhus verniciflua*), and 栗 *Li*, "chestnut tree."

Each stanza in the original begins with two lines containing the mention of these trees growing on the mountains and in the marshes. I rather incline to the belief that the lines are only "a burden" conveying little or no meaning, though I have

5.

Think—all destroying death comes creeping near,
When our most cherished goods, our hoarded stores,
Shall be the stranger's, who shall take our gear,
Shall spend our riches, and shall tread our floors.

No. 3.

THE CONSPIRATORS.

1.

As o'er the fretted waters of the stream
Some tall white rock above the waves may gleam ;
So mid the crowd of faithful followers here
We see your majesty and splendour beam.

2.

Take this silk robe, by monarchs only worn,
Which collar and embroideries red adorn ;
Thus we invest you. Be our lord and king,
And let us be your loyal subjects sworn.

---

translated them as describing the possessions of the person to whom the poem is addressed. It is not known who the person in question was. Liu Yüan observes that Confucius places this poem next the one immediately before it, in order to point out the happy mean. It is right and wise to be moderate in enjoyment, but it is wrong and foolish to abstain altogether from recreation.

No. 3.

This poem no doubt refers to the rebellion of *Huan Shu* 桓叔 against his nephew, the Marquis *Ch'ao* 昭, B.C. 744–738. Shortly after his accession to the position of Feudal Prince, the Marquis invested his uncle with the government of the city of *Ch'u Yu* 曲沃, where the latter grew to be more powerful and influential than his nephew, whose yoke he endeavoured to throw off. A civil war, which lasted sixty-seven years, ensued, at the end of

3.

What care we now? We fear no grief nor woe;
Lead us, we follow. We would face the foe,
Prompt to obey the lightest order given,
Nor think that others shall our secrets know.

No. 4.

A GOOD TREE.

"He shall be like the tree that groweth
Fast by the river side,
Which bringeth forth most pleasant fruit,
In her due time and tide;
Whose leaf shall never fade nor fall,
But flourish and stand.
Even so all things shall prosper well
That this man takes in hand."

Sternhold's version of Psalm I.

---

which time Huan Shu's grandson had succeeded in having his right to the Marquisate acknowledged.

Dr. Legge makes the speakers in the poem the conspirators, but the person to whom they speak is only *Huan Shu's* messenger, not *Huan Shu* himself. The inspiring sight of their leader is put in the conditional future—"When we shall have seen our princely lord, shall we not rejoice?" and not as I prefer to do, and as the Chinese structure admits—"Since we have seen our princely lord we do rejoice, &c." He goes on to say that this piece was written with the intention of warning the Marquis *Ch'ao* of the machinations against him. It seems to me that such an interpretation robs the piece of all its dramatic appropriateness.

"We follow," is in the original "we will follow to *Yu* (i.e. *Ch'u Yu*) and 鵠 *Kao*," a town or city in the district of *Ch'u Yu*.

No. 4.

Huan Shu, of the last piece, is said to be the hero of this.

I have strained a translator's license rather severely in my version of this piece, for the "noble spreading tree" is nothing but a pepper plant or pepper vine, whose clusters would fill a

'Tis a noble spreading tree ;
Far and wide extend its shoots,
Covered thick with clustered fruits.
Such is he ;
He, the man we celebrate,
Peerless, generous, and great.

No. 5.

LOVERS MEETING.

1.

Cut down the grass and thorns, and tie
The bundles with a hempen band.
Orion climbs the southern sky,
To tell us winter is at hand.

---

pint measure, or both hands. I have the authority of one Chinese book, the *Chi Yün* 集 韻, for saying that there is such a thing as a pepper *tree*, but I fear that it must be classed with the tea tree of Baber's inimitable verse :—

"In Yuen Ming Yuen all gaily arrayed
In malachite slippers and kirtle of jade,
'Neath the wide-spreading tea tree fair damsels are seen,
All singing to Joss on the soft candareen."

Most of the commentators take this piece as a warning addressed to the Marquis *Ch'ao*, who is cautioned that rebellion will grow as rapidly as a pepper vine. A note to the *Erh Ya* 爾 雅 or "Literary Expositor," remarks that the upper pods on a pepper vine have a knack of turning downwards, while the under ones turn upwards. Hence, the pepper vine becomes a good simile for a country in a state of internecine warfare.

Dr. Legge is no doubt correct in treating this little piece as a song, but I think the refrain, with which he concludes his metrical version, has overstepped the sublime. It runs :—

"And its hey for the far-shooting pepper plant still."

No. 5.

I translate the three stars of the Chinese version ("The three

2.

On winter evenings lovers meet.
"A noble suitor, mine," she cries.
"Where will you find a girl so sweet,
So fair as you are?" he replies.

No. 6.

ALONE IN THE WORLD.

1.

The pear-tree's leaves are thick and strong.
Beneath its shade I pass along
Unnoticed by the busy throng.

2.

Ye travellers, to you I cry
For kindly aid and sympathy.
Unheeding still ye pass me by.

3.

In vain. Your help I may not claim.
Strangers ye are, and not the same
As those who bear my father's name.

---

stars appear in the sky") as Orion, as I believe that the three stars indicate Orion's Belt, which is seen in the south-east shortly after sunset during the autumn, when the nights begin to grow cold, and sensible country folk collect stores of fuel. Dr. Legge makes them part of Scorpio, but their appearance on the eastern, or south-eastern horizon, does not synchronize with autumn.

I do not think that we need trouble ourselves to hunt for the usual allusions to the disorder of the time, and to the misgovernment of *Chin*, which the commentators find in this piece, but Dr. Legge's notes on this poem should be carefully read.

No. 6.

This poem is said to picture the desolation of Marquis *Ch'ao*, when his friends and followers deserted him to join Huan Shu. It is said that the pear tree is mentioned, that its condition,

No. 7.

LOYALTY TRIED HARD.

Oh mighty prince, with robe of fur and leopard cuffs bedecked,
Why treat your humble vassals with unkindness and neglect?
Can we find no other master? Yes, but 'tis a bitter thing
To break old ties, forget old loves, and serve another king.

---

covered thick with leaves, may be contrasted with the distress of the wanderer, who had not a friend near him.

No. 7.

We are still harping on the civil war in *Chin*. I cannot help believing that the piece, which is probably only a fragment, is corrupt. The meaning of *Chü Chü* 居 居 in the first Chinese stanza, and of 究 究 *Chiu Chiu* in the second, is the difficulty. Mao Ch'i Lin, and others, make the characters mean *unkindly*, though I doubt whether there is another example in Chinese literature of their having such a signification. If this is really their correct meaning, the piece is a warning, addressed to the descendant of Marquis *Ch'ao*, that, unless he treats his people better, they will go over to the *Huan Shu* faction. Liu Yüan, on the other hand, makes the piece a profession of loyalty, by taking the doubtful sentences to mean, "You have us collected round you," an interpretation for which there is a great deal to be said.

The "robe of fur" is lamb's fur, typical of the Prince's benignity, while the leopard cuffs denote his martial power.

No. 8.

ANXIETY FOR THE ABSENT ONES.

1.

Listen, in the grove I hear
  Sounds of many a rustling wing.
'Tis the wild geese, who appear
  As the harbingers of spring.

2.

Warmer weather is at hand.
  By their coming here they warn
Husbandmen to sow their land;
  Plant their millet, rice and corn.

3.

I may neither plant nor sow,
  Nor prepare the year's supply.
And for all that I can do,
  Those at home may starve and die.

4.

For the men who serve the king,
  By their weight of work opprest,
May not cease from labouring,
  Must not snatch a moment's rest.

No. 8.

Here we have again our old friend, the home-sick soldier, who, this time, is serving in the civil wars in *Chin*.

It appears open to question whether the *Pao* 鴇 is a bustard, as Zottoli says, or a wild goose, but my experience at Newchwang leads me to guess that it is the latter. Newchwang is frozen up from the rest of the world during four months of the year. The first sign of the advent of spring, and of the melting of the ice in the river and bay, is the flight of the wild geese, who come from the south, and are anxiously watched for in March by the Chinese inhabitants and the European residents. Bustards, on the other

5.

Powers of the azure heights, may we,
Blest by you, return again
To our hearths and homes, to be
Men among our fellow-men.

No. 9.

CLOTHES OR ROBES.

I have no clothes at all, you declare!
You are wrong; I have plenty, you see.
They may not be so rich or so rare
As your own, but they 're excellent wear,
And warm, and do nicely for me.

---

hand, are found there all the winter. The Chinese version describes the birds, whatever they are, settling on the trees. I do not think that either bustards or wild geese perch.

"Men among our fellow-men" (a plagiarism from Coleridge), is the equivalent of Chinese words, meaning, "When shall we be in our places, and get back to the ordinary lot of men again?"

No. 9.

This is again a corrupt fragment, consisting in the Chinese version of two short stanzas which, literally translated, run as follows: Stanza 1, "How do you say there are no clothes (or robes)? There are seven. Not equal to yours but quiet and auspicious." Stanza 2, "How do you say there are no clothes (or robes)? There are six. Not equal to yours, but quiet and durable wear." It will be seen from this that the translator is in a dilemma. If he translates the piece as I have done, he is forced to change or omit the epithets 'quiet' and 'auspicious,' which are nonsensical when applied to a man's clothes. (Tailors do apply the epithet *quiet* to the pattern, by the way. But we must not be flippant.) On the other hand, 燠 Yü means stout, warm, durable, an epithet to be used in reference to a suit of corduroy, but not when state robes are spoken of. Still, all the commentators translate 衣 Yi as *robes*, and explain the piece as

No. 10.

"'Tis poverty parts good company."

Old Saw.

1.

On the left-hand side of the pathway
A pear-tree stands all alone.
Where the road forms a sudden angle,
Is the shade of its branches thrown.

2.

Would he come to me there, the sweetheart
I love to my heart's mid core,
We would travel the road together,
And never be parted more.

---

follows: The civil war in *Chin* was finished B.C. 678 by the success of *Chêng* 成, *Huan Shu's* grandson, known as Duke Wu 武 公. He appealed to King *Hsi* 僖 王 to confirm him in his position, to which request the king, influenced, it is said, by bribery, consented, and appointed him Marquis of *Chin*. The poem, therefore, is the appeal of *Chêng's* followers that their master should be supported by the king's authority, and is supposed to be addressed to the royal envoy. Put into verse in this sense, it would run thus:—

Say you, he does not possess
Symbols of authority,
Robes of State? I tell you, yes,
Seven Robes of State has he.
But should our great king bestow
Such gifts on him at your hand,
All the realm would see and know
And obey his high command.
Thus good government and peace
Would prevail, and discord cease.

No. 10.

It is almost needless to point out that I get little support for my theory that this ballad represents a woman complaining that she is too poor to retain the affection of her sweetheart. The

3.

But, alas! I am poor and friendless;
No coin in the world have I.
And my larder is bare and empty,
And my cellar has quite run dry.

No. 11.

THE WIDOW.

1.

The trailing creepers shroud the thorns in gloom,
The wild vines spreading o'er the wasted plains
But mock my sorrow, for they hide the tomb,
Which holds my lord's remains.

---

commentators will have it that it is a man regretting that he cannot retain as his companions men of worth and excellence. The Preface makes Duke *Wu* the subject of the poem, but if he is meant, his poverty must be taken in a highly metaphorical sense. Surely the phrase, "I love him to my heart's core," which is a literal translation of the Chinese characters, indicates that the speaker is speaking of one of the opposite sex.

To take the solitariness of the pear tree as an image of the condition of the speaker, seems to me rather far-fetched.

No. 11.

The "creepers" are the dolichos, and the 蒢 *Lien*, convolvulus ipomœa pentadactylis (Legge); cissus (Zottoli).

This piece is assigned to the time of Duke *Hsien* 獻, B.C. 675–650, during which period there was frequent war. The dead man was no doubt a soldier who left a young widow to mourn his loss. I make the allusion to the pillow and the splendid broidered coverlet, merely a tender reminiscence of the marriage. Père Zottoli translates the verse in the present tense: "How splendid *is* the broidered coverlet;" and deduces from this that

2.

My husband. Oh, the night when first we met,
My head lay on the pillow at his side.
They threw the splendid broidered coverlet
O'er bridegroom and his bride.

3.

By me must now long days of summer heat,
Long winter nights, in loneliness be past.
But though I live a hundred years, we'll meet
Within the grave at last.

No. 12.

'WARE SLANDER.

Should some one bid you climb and seek
On Shou Yang's topmost peak
For liquorice shoots, and say, "Below
You'll find the mustard grow."
You'd laugh and tell him you despise
Such foolish childish lies.

---

the husband was called away to the war immediately after his marriage, so that the coverlet is still new and bright. "Torus est novus, et ego jam sola."

Liu Yüan, on the other hand, makes the sapient remark that unless her parents were still alive and dependent on her, or unless she had young children to bring up, so virtuous and loving a wife would have committed *sati* at her husband's tomb.

No 12.

Shou Yang 首陽 is a mountain in Shansi, on which no sane person would expect to find the *Ling* 苓, liquorice plant, 苦 *Ku*,

To every story which you hear
Give no assenting ear.
Nor list to each malicious lie,
But coldly pass it by.
Thus every cruel slanderous tale
Will prove of no avail.

---

sow-thistle (*Sonchus Oleraceus*, Zottoli), or 葑 *Fêng*, mustard, all of which are marsh plants. My verse omits the middle one.

Duke *Hsien* is supposed to be the person warned not to listen to slander. I know no reason why this should be, or should not be, the fact.

Book XI.

Ballads, Songs, and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'in.

Ch'in 秦 may be said to have been a State lying where now is the modern Province of Kansu. The first feudal chief of the country was *Fei Tzu* 非子, who was invested by King *Hsiao* 孝王, B.C. 909—894. His descendant, Duke *Hsiang* 襄, was, in B.C. 769, made one of the Great Feudal Princes. He held the office of what we may call "Warden of the Marches." *Ch'in* was no doubt a State of great importance to the kingdom of China, as on it fell the duty of protecting the realm from the incursions of the *Jung*, and other wild tribes of the West. The rulers of *Ch'in* gradually moved their capital more and more to the East. Eventually, *Ch'in* became the dominant power in China, and one of the *Ch'in* reigning line was he who abolished feudalism throughout the realm, and changed China from a Kingdom to an Empire. I mean, of course, Prince *Chêng*, better known as the first Emperor *Shih Huang ti*, who burned "the Books," had the scholars executed, and built the Great Wall of China.

No. 1.

A PRINCE INDEED.

His carriage sheds hold many heavy cars
And steeds, upon whose foreheads shine white stars.
And ushers stand to guard the Prince's gate;
Such things beseem the ruler of the State.
Nor would the Prince his subjects' needs forget,
But for their use upon the hills he set
The varnish trees and mulberry trees, which grow
Upon the heights, and, where the ground is low,
The chestnut trees and willows, in a row.
When we attend his Court no haughty pride
Repels us, nay, he seats us at his side.
He bids the lutes strike up, the organs play;
In mirth and merriment we pass the day.
Death and old age too quickly conquer man,
He would be happy therefore while he can.

No. 1.

The reader will remark the various qualities in a ruler which command the admiration of the Chinese. Not only must he show beneficence to his people by planting trees for their use, and condescension and urbanity to his visitors, but he must be a man like Dogberry, with two gowns, and everything handsome about him, and servants and attendants in plenty. The "ushers at the Prince's gate" are eunuchs, who are found only in palaces.

The piece is referred to *Ch'in Chung* 秦仲, the Duke of *Ch'in*, who was promoted to honour by King *Hsuan* 宣王 in B.C. 826.

No. 2.

A HUNTING SONG.

1.

You see them straining at the rein,
My steeds of iron grey.
The driver mounts his seat again.
Friends, to the hunt away!

2.

The jingling bits, the merry sounds
Of small bells sweet and clear
Announce the carts, which bear the hounds,
And follow in our rear.

3.

To northward lies our hunting park,
All forest beasts are there.
The finest stags shall be our mark;
So drive them from their lair.

4.

A stag is roused. "To left," we cry,
All eager for the game.
And as the chariot wheels, let fly,
And never miss our aim.

No. 2.

The subject of this song is said to be Duke *Hsiang*, mentioned in the introductory note to this book.

"The hounds" are of two kinds, long muzzled dogs and short muzzled dogs. I daresay that this means dogs that ran by sight, as greyhounds, and dogs that depend on scent.

My translation is rather a free paraphrase.

No. 3.

"AMONG THE WILD TRIBES."

By night and day with longing heart I yearn ;
When will my husband safe to me return ?
He leaves his country at the king's behest,
To quell the unruly rebels in the West.
I seem to see him sitting in his car,
'Tis short but strong, and furnished well for war
With dragon-figured shields, whose ordered rows
Protect the front, with cases for his bows
Of tiger skin with metal studs bedight,
And heavy trident spears with gilding bright.
Upon the mat he sits, and by him stands
The charioteer,—the reins are in his hands.

No. 3.

It would indeed be a *tour de force* to put this Chinese poem into English verse without omissions. Dr. Legge has attempted it, but the result is not very musical. Homer's Greek is the only language which could possibly reproduce it in anything but the baldest prose. The first stanza begins: "A small war-chariot with shallow boards, A five-spliced pole and pole-end, Running ring and side-straps, Masked traces and gilt fastenings, Striped mat and long nave." The second and third stanzas are almost as tough as the first. The one treats of the team of horses, the other of the armament of the chariot. I will venture on no long description of the chariot and its appendages, but will refer the reader to Dr. Legge's books, and to the engraving in Zottoli's "Cursus Literaturæ Sinicæ," vol. iii. The picture, taken from a Chinese source, shows the dragon-figured shields, the bow-case for the pair of bows, the tridents, and the reins passing through the running ring, which evidently hung loose, and was not attached to the backs of the horses. How the horses were attached, and what is the meaning of the traces being masked or concealed, is a mystery to me, unless it is that the traces passed underneath the coats of horse-mail, with which the horses were covered.

With even pace his four great stallions run,
Outside, to right a black, to left a dun ;
And next the pole a bay horse and a pied,
With running rings and bands and buckles tied.
A rebel's plank-built hovel, rude and mean,
Must be his Court, but tranquil and serene
He'll sit and rule the people. Ah, may fame,
Throughout all ages, celebrate his name.
And may I live that happy hour to see
Which brings my well-loved lord again to me.

No. 4.

"DIVIDED."

I.

The rushes and reeds on the river side
Are touched by the frost to a deeper hue,
And silver rime in the morning tide
Is seen in the place of the diamond dew.

The poem evidently depicts some officer of state going to restore order and establish good government among the wild western tribes. Duke *Hsiang* is again said to be the person referred to. "Tranquil and serene," covers several epithets in the original. One of these is "Bland and soft as a piece of jade" (Dr. Legge's translation). Jade is one of the hardest things in creation.

No. 4.

To make the speaker in this ballad differ in sex from the person spoken of is my own idea. The poem may possibly apply to a friend seeking for his comrade, but I think that the language is almost too warm for this. The usual Chinese interpretation is that it is an allegorical description of Duke *Hsiang's* search for superior men, who had become scarce. Even when

2.

They tell me the maiden of whom I dream,
Of whom I am thinking by day and night,
Will be found on the bank of this rapid stream;
I go to find her, my heart's delight.

3.

The way up stream is so hard to tread,
So steep, so long, that my feet move slow.
I am forced to return, and to try instead,
The path which follows the waters' flow.

4.

She is there on that islet. Ah, cruel fate,
For the swollen wintry waves divide
The shore where I stand from the little ait,
And I may not cross to my darling's side.

No. 5.

A WELCOME.

On Chung Nan Hill the poplar trees
Embrace the mountain's rocky knees.
In every valley, every glade,
The plum trees cast a grateful shade.

---

he finds the desired man he can make no use of him, for the gulf between the two cannot be passed. The "Little Preface" calls the piece a satire directed against Duke *Hsiang*, who could not find the men of ability to strengthen his State.

No. 5.

This piece is likewise referred to Duke *Hsiang*. It is supposed to celebrate the fact of his being made a Prince of the kingdom. Chung Nan 終南 was a hill in Hsi An Fu 西安府, the district

Our prince, to all the nation dear,
Is coming. Give him welcome here.
Ah, see his ruddy healthy face!
Bright tinkling gems his girdle grace.
He wears fur robes of glossiest white,
And coats with royal badge bedight.
Long life be his. He is indeed
The prince, the ruler whom we need.
And our affection shall proclaim
For ever his undying name.

No. 6.

THE SATI OF YEN HSI AND HIS TWO BROTHERS.

I.

'Tis spring. Through the groves the orioles dart
In their rapid and restless flight.
Their yellow wings flash, as upon the sprays
Of the mulberries they alight.

---

of the provincial capital of Shensi. On it grew plums and 條 *T'iao*, which, following Zottoli, I translate "poplars." Legge has "white firs," and Williams "pomelo trees."

The "Royal badge" was a a symbol of this shape 亞 embroidered on the skirt of the state robes of feudal Princes.

No. 6.

This ballad is to me one of the most suggestive and interesting pieces in the whole classic. With the exception of that part of the Mahâbhârata which describes the sacrifice of Mâdrî, the best beloved wife of Pându, at her husband's tomb, this is probably the earliest mention of *sati*, or *suttee*. In what part of the world did this custom first arise? The writer who gives us the fullest details regarding the practice is Herodotus, who describes *sati* among the Thracians and Scythians. He says: Ἔχει γυναῖκας

2.

Who followed the Duke to the other world,
Through the gloomy gates of the grave?
'Twas the warriors three of the Tzu Chü clan,
Yen Hsi and his brethren brave.

ἕκαστος πολλάς, ἐπεὰν ὦν τις αὐτῶν ἀποθάνῃ, κρίσις γίνεται μεγάλη τῶν γυναικῶν καὶ φίλων, σπουδαὶ ἰσχυραὶ περὶ τοῦδε ἤτις αὐτέων ἐφιλέετο μάλιστα ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀνδρός· ἣ δ' ἂν κριθῇ καὶ τιμηθῇ ἐγκωμιασθεῖσα ὑπό τε ἀνδρῶν καὶ γυναικῶν, σφάζεται ἐς τὸν τάφον ὑπὸ τοῦ οἰκηιοτάτου τοῦ ἐωητῆς σφαχθεῖσα δὲ συνθάπτεται τῷ ἀνδρί, κ.τ.λ.

Herodotus.—Book v. chap. v.

"Each man (Crestonean) has several wives. When, therefore, any of them dies, a great contest arises among the wives, and violent disputes among their friends, which of them was most loved by the husband. She who is adjudged to have been so, and is so honoured, having been extolled both by men and women, is slain on the tomb by her nearest relative, and when slain is buried with her husband."—*Cary's translation*.

Again, in speaking of the Scythians, Herodotus says: "When their King dies he is buried in the country of the Gerrhi."..."In the remaining space of the grave they bury one of the King's concubines, having strangled her, and his cup-bearer, a cook, a groom, a page, a courier, and horses and firstlings of everything." ..."A year afterwards fifty of the King's horses, and fifty of his servants, are strangled and stuffed with chaff and stuck round the King's monument."

Ἐν δὲ τῇ λοιπῇ εὐρυχωρίῃ τῆς θήκης τῶν παλλακέων τε μίαν ἀποπνίξαντες θάπτουσι, καὶ τὸν οἰνοχόον καὶ μάγειρον καὶ ἱπποκόμον καὶ διήκονον καὶ ἀγγελιηφόρον καὶ ἵππους καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων ἀπαρχάς. ... Ἐνιαυτοῦ δὲ περιφερομένου αὖτις ποίευσι τοιόνδε. ... τούτων ὦν τῶν διηκόνων ἐπεὰν ἀποπνίξωσι πεντήκοντα καὶ ἵππους τοὺς καλλιστεύοντας πεντήκοντα ἐξέλοντες αὐτῶν τὴν κοιλίην καὶ καθήραντες ἐμπιπλᾶσι ἀχύρων καὶ συρράπτουσι, κ.τ.λ.

See also Ibn Batuta's account of the burial of the Khan of Tartary.

We have then *sati* recorded in the ancient annals of India,

3.

As they passed to the tomb, each face grew pale,
And a terror wrung every breast.
We felt that heaven, grown deaf to our prayers,
Was slaying our noblest and best.

Thracia, Scythia, and Tartary, as well as in China. I, for one, am inclined to think that the practice did not start spontaneously in each country, merely because, as Tennyson has it,

"Those that in barbarian burials killed the slave and slew
the wife,
Felt within themselves the sacred passion of the second life."

I infer that the custom must have been traditional, and that it had its origin in the cradle of all these races in Central Asia. In India, where, as Max Müller says, "The love of a higher and purer life degenerated sometimes into reckless self-sacrifice," *sati* lasted longest. It had become almost obligatory, until our laws forbade a widow actually burning herself alive on her husband's funeral pyre. In China the form of *sati* which *forces* the wife, or servant of the dead, to follow the master to the other world, never took deep root. This very ballad condemns the practice. The Chinese, with their usual love of symbolism, not to say of shams, contented themselves with placing stone images of men and animals round the graves of their great ones. At the same time a voluntary *sati* on the part of a wife is still held in great honour. A widow who will kill herself for grief at the loss of her husband is sure of an obituary notice in the "Peking Gazette"; and a commemorative arch, or *pai lou*, will be erected to her memory. One of the concubines of His Majesty *Hsien Fêng*, the last Emperor but one, who died in 1862, committed suicide at her husband's death. The Empress, the chief wife of T'ung Chih, the last Emperor, is also reported to have died of sorrow for her husband's death.

Duke Mu 穆, who is mentioned in this ballad, died B.C. 620. At his death 170 persons, among whom were the three men of valour of the poem, were sacrificed. A similar slaughter had taken place on the death of his father, when, it is said, this revolting custom was first introduced into China. Chinese writers will have it that the inhabitants of *Ch'in* borrowed the

4.

Each one of the three, in the time of war,
Was a match for a hundred men.
And a hundred lives we would gladly give
For one of them back again.

---

practice from the barbarous tribes among whom they dwelt. Dr. Legge asks, "Have we not in this practice a sufficient proof that the chiefs of Ch'in were themselves sprung from those tribes?" The tribes in question were no doubt Hun, or Scythian, in their origin. They, too, had come from the west, in invasions into China, which took place before the *Li Min*, "the black-haired race," had found their home there. I take it that there is nothing to show whether *sati* was first introduced into Chinese territory by these wild tribes, or by what we may call the real Chinese. Still, the fact remains that the practice was more conspicuous in *Ch'in* than in any of the other feudal States. The only other mention of it, which I can find, is a record of the sacrifice of two men in Ch'i—the scene of the ballads of Book VIII.—at the grave of T'ien Hêng 田橫. He was the last feudal Prince of *Ch'i*. He resisted the power of the Emperors of the Ch'in dynasty, and was killed on an island off the coast of China.

The reason for mentioning the orioles in the ballad is not quite evident. I believe that they are spoken of simply to show that it was spring when these three warriors were done to death, and I have made my translation accordingly. The commentators find other allusions, with which we need not trouble ourselves.

I know nothing more of *Yen Hsi* 奄息, and his brothers Chung Hang 仲行 and Ch'ien Hu 鍼虎, than what I find in this poem.

Dr. Legge thinks it more natural to make the warriors tremble and grow pale. I prefer to make the spectators the subject of the verb. No doubt the boldest would be terrified on such an occasion, but their fears would scarcely be recorded in a ballad which speaks of them as the bravest of the brave.

No. 7.

DESERTED.

1.

Swift and fast the kestrel flies,
  Speeding to the northern wood,
Where the bushy oak trees rise,
  There to find her mate and brood,
On the hills, or down below,
Where the elms and pear trees grow.

2.

I must stay. He left me here;
  Here to weep, alone, apart.
No delights, no joy to cheer
  Or relieve my burdened heart.
Can it be? Oh, can it be?
Has he quite forgotten me?

No. 7.

The interpretation of this ode turns on the words *Chun-Tzu* 君子. Chu Hsi, whom I follow, makes it "husband." Liu Yüan, "superior men," who were scarce in the time of Duke *K'ang* 康 (B.C. 619–608).

The trees mentioned in the ballad are said to be useless as food or timber, and are, therefore, typical of the state of the country, which produced no men of talent or ability. The trees in question are 栵櫟 *Li*, "scrub oak," 駁 *Po*, "elm" (celtis(?) Zottoli), 棣 *Li*, "wild cherry," and 檖 *Sui*, "wild pear tree." The word *Po*, elsewhere, means a beast, not a tree at all. It is here qualified with the adjective *six*, an epithet which no one can make head or tail of. The text is doubtless corrupt. The 晨風 *Shên Fêng* is, I think, the kestrel. The ballad in the original version only speaks of it as flying to the wood. That she does so, to seek her mate and brood, is an interpolation of my own.

No. 8.

COMRADES.

A WAR SONG.

Armour you have none to wear;
Then my own with you I'll share.
Don it quickly, for the king
All his host is marshalling.
  Clad in mail, with lance and spear,
Sword, and all our warlike gear,
Side by side, as comrades true,
March we onwards, I and you.

No. 9.

CHUNG ERH'S RETURN.

I.

With my cousin I journeyed forth
To the Wei, and thence to the north,
When he went as a Prince to reign,
And recover his own again.

No. 8.

This is one of the few songs in the whole Classic, to which genuine martial ardour gives the key-note. Attention is called to the fact that it is the *King* who is calling out the forces, not the feudal Princes, nor the Duke of *Ch'in*.

The war was probably an expedition against the wild tribes of the west, undertaken by King *P'ing* 平王 (B.C. 770–719), to avenge the death of his father, King *Yu* 幽王.

No. 9.

Duke K'ang 康公 (B.C. 619–608) is the speaker here. His mother was the daughter of Duke Hsien 獻 of *Chin* 晉. Her two nephews were banished from their native State. One of them

2.

As we parted I bade him take
Four steeds, to keep for my sake;
A jasper, and gems for his belt,
To show the affection I felt.

No. 10.

A CHANGE FOR THE WORSE.

The house wherein we dwelt was large and stately,
At every meal too plenteous was our meat.
That did not last long. Times are altered greatly,
And now we never get enough to eat.

---

was *Chung Erh* 重耳, who took refuge in *Chin*, but, after a stay of 19 years, returned to his own State, and recovered his old dominion, taking the title of Duke Wên 文公. K'ang, son of Duke Mu, mentioned in No. 6 of this book, who was then heir-apparent, escorted his cousin on this enterprise. Hence these verses.

No. 10.

This epigram is attributed to one of Duke *Mu's* old servants. When Duke *K'ang* succeeded Duke *Mu*, he was unwilling to treat his father's followers with the old liberality, or, as some say, he had spent all his money in extravagance and wastefulness, and was unable to do so.

Book XII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ch'ên.

Ch'ên 陳 was one of the smaller feudal States, situated on the eastern borders of Honan, adjoining An Huei. The Prefecture of *Ch'ên Chou fu* 陳州府, in Honan, still indicates the name of the old State. Its capital was in the district of *Huai Ning* 淮寧, in the above-named Prefecture.

No. 1.

THE YOUNG DUKE.

1.

Through winter's cold, and summer weather,
This youth, so volatile and gay,
Must rush to town, and pass the day
In brandishing his egret feather.

2.

And while his footsteps beat the ground
In cadence, as his fan he swings,
With music all the precinct rings,
And drums and tambourines resound.

3.

A kindly lad! Yet something higher
Than spirits light and merry mind,
His friends in him would gladly find,
Something to look to and admire.

No. 1.

This piece is referred to Duke Yu 幽公, B.C. 850–834. Chu Fu tzŭ, followed by Dr. Legge, objects that the piece is too familiar for it to be applied to a prince. They assert that it satirizes the dissipation of the officers of Ch'ên. It seems to me, however, far more natural that such an appeal should be addressed to some "wild Prince Hal," than to a number of high officials, and I have translated the piece accordingly.

The "tower" is *Yüan Ch'iu* 宛丘, a mound either in or adjoining the capital. It was apparently like Rosherville Gardens, "the place to spend a happy day." No. 13 of Book III. has already shown us that brandishing a feather or a feather-fan, was an essential part of a Chinese dance. "Tambourine" is perhaps an unjustifiably free translation of 缶 *Fou*, "an earthen jar," used as a musical instrument. I really know no English equivalent. *Occarina* will hardly do.

No. 2.

THE AUTUMN FLOWER FESTIVAL.

1.

'Tis fair and lovely weather,
We will to town together;
So let your hemp and spinning-wheel to-day untouched remain,
For we are going straightway,
To near the eastern gateway,
Where the white elms and the oak trees cast their shadow on the plain.

2.

See youths and maids advancing
To meet each other; dancing
With motions quick and graceful, they nimbly turn and wheel.
He says, "You are as fair, love,
As the blossom which you bear, love;
Give me a flower in token that you feel for what I feel."

No. 2.

My translation is a very free paraphrase. The Chinese commentators, and Dr. Legge, will have it that the piece represents the wanton associations of the young people of Ch'ên. It seems to me much more natural to make it the description of an innocent merry-making, which took place when the manners and habits of the Chinese were simpler and purer than they are now. It should be noted that the first stanza in the Chinese shows that "the daughter of *Tzu Chung*," a lady of rank, took part in the dance, while the second stanza describes a girl leaving her spinning-wheel to do the same. I infer, therefore, that high and low all took part in the fun.

The two last lines of the original run: "I look on you as a mallow-flower, 葵 Chiao, (sunflower, Williams); give me a spray of your pepper-flower, 椒 *Chiao*."

No. 3.

CONTENTMENT.

1.

Contented with my lot,
Within my humble cot
  I can rest,
  Undistrest,
Caring not what may befal me.
Fears of hunger ne'er appal me,
  For the rippling font
Satisfies my every want.

2.

When I eat a fish,
Need I wish
  Carp or bream
From out some famous stream?
  A wife I'd woo,—
    No princess.
    Some one less,—
Some lowlier maid will surely do.

There is another theory, viz., that this ballad represents a Witches' Sabbath, as the State of Ch'ên had a bad reputation for magic and witchcraft.

No. 3.

It would, of course, be impossible for the Chinese commentators to leave the meaning of this little poem alone. According to them, it is meant to convey advice to Duke *Hsi*, 僖公 (B.C. 830–795), and to point out to him that though *Ch'ên* was a small state, it was big enough for him.

The "Princesses" whom the speaker can do without are the *Chiang* of *Ch'i* (see No. 4 of Book IV.) and the *Tzu* of *Sung*. The latter were members of the ducal family of Sung. The fish are carp and bream from the Yellow River, the Chinese equivalents of Severn salmon and Test trout.

No. 4.

LEARNED AND BEAUTIFUL.

Near the east moat wide and deep,
Where hemp and rush are set to steep,
Lives a modest beauteous maiden,
With such store of learning laden,
That it is in vain to try
Or by speech or song to task her,
For to anything you ask her
Prompt and quick comes her reply.

No. 5.

ALONE AT THE TRYST.

1.

By the east gate the willows are growing;
Their leaves are so thick and green
That a man may stand 'neath their branches,
And scarcely fear to be seen.

2.

So I said, "I will go in the gloaming
To meet there a lovely maid,
With never an eye to spy us
Concealed in the dusky shade."

No. 4.

Some commentators say that this poem expresses a wish that the ruler of the State could find such a wife.

"Hemp and rush" represent 麻 *Ma*, "hemp," 紵 *Chou*, "the bœhmeria" (Sida, Zottoli), or nettle from which grass-cloth is made, and 菅 *Kuan*, a sort of fibrous rush. ("Magna graminea funibus apta," Zottoli.)

No. 5.

This piece needs no explanation. The Preface declares that it

3.

She never came, though I waited
And watched for her all the night,
'Till the sky turned gray in the dawning,
And the day-star was shining bright.

No. 6.

A WARNING.

1.

Before the tombs the thorns grow rank and foul,
No man may pass unless he hews a road.
And on the plum trees growing near the owl
Has chosen her abode.

2.

To evil courses is he ever prone,
Alike our prayers and our derision scorning.
When vengeance falls, and he is overthrown,
He'll think upon our warning.

---

describes an evil state of affairs, when, though the bridegroom went to meet the bride, she would not come to meet him; but the words of the poem will scarcely bear this meaning.

No. 6.

The warning is supposed to be adressed to 佗 *T'o*, the brother of Duke *Huan* (B.C. 743–706). *T'o* was a sort of King John or Richard III., who, on the death of his brother, killed his nephew, the rightful heir, and got possession of his State.

The poem is obscure and presumably corrupt. It is supposed that the mention of the tombs contains a dark allusion to *To's* murderous propensities. The thorny (jujube) trees in front of the tombs indicate his evil propensities, which should be extirpated, though it takes cold steel to do it. Plum trees, on the other hand, are beautiful and useful, but these are defiled by owls—birds of evil omen. This shows how even his good qualities were

No. 7.

A LAMENTATION.

1.

'Tis spring. The flowers and blossoms now
With brightest robes the hills invest.
The magpies flit from bough to bough
To build their nest.

2.

Where coloured tiles the path inlay,
The merry sunbeams glance and shine.
And all men's hearts are blithe and gay;
All, all but mine.

3.

By base deceit a maiden fair
Has from my loving arms been torn;
And I am left in blank despair
To pine forlorn.

---

defiled and ruined by his vices. The obsequious loyalty of the Chinese shrinks from employing plain language to a ruler, and therefore most of the commentators say that this piece is not so much aimed at *T'o*, as against those who did not teach him to behave better.

No. 7.

Dr. Legge makes the speaker a lady lamenting the loss of her lover. I reverse the sexes, and make it a lover lamenting the loss of his lady. The Preface refers the piece to the slanders against good men, which were prevalent in the time of Duke *Hsuan* 宣公 (B.C. 691–647).

This piece, like the last, is very obscure, and my version of it an unusually free paraphrase. The flowers that grow on the hills are the 苕 *T'iao*, which Dr. Legge translates pear, and Père Zottoli "tecoma grandiflora," and the 鬻 *Yi*, which really means a bird, a species of tragopan, but is supposed in this passage to be a plant. Dr. Legge translates it "medallion plant," and Père

No. 8.

A LOVE SONG.

The moon's clear lamp is shining bright.
Her beams illuminate the night.
My words are feeble to express
Your beauty, charms, or sprightliness.
Have mercy. Tranquillize my heart,
Remove love's fetters, heal love's smart.

No. 9.

THE VISIT TO CHU LIN.

I.

Why speeds he away to Chu Lin in haste?
Is he longing the pleasures of town to taste?
Nay, nought for the town and its joys cares he,
'Tis the Prince of Chu, whom he goes to see.

Zottoli "spiranthes Australis." I take no notice of the various allusions which the poem is supposed to suggest, prefering to believe that the lines merely describe the scene.

No. 8.

The only thing to be remarked is that Liu Yüan will have it that this song, which to me suggests a valentine, or the verses inside a cracker, is an expression of the desire for virtuous men to illuminate the country, as the moon illuminates the night.

No. 9.

Chu Lin 株林 was the city of the *Hsia* 夏 family. The Lord of *Chu*, or *Chu Lin*, was *Hsia Nan* 夏南, the son of Hsia Chi 夏姬, who, at the time of this poem, was a widow. The subject of this piece is admittedly Duke Ling 靈公 (B.C. 612–598), who not only carried on an intrigue with her, but shared her favours with two officers of his Court. In this lampoon, as

2.

He says, "Yoke quickly my horses to ;
I will camp to-night in the wilds near Chu,
And will break my fast in that open plain,
Ere I drive my chariot home again."

No. 10.

LOVE-LORN.

1.

The iris, lotus, orchis, light
With shining flowers the marshy lea.
A maiden stately, tall and bright,
I love, though she is cold to me.

2.

My tears stream down ; I rage, I burn,
I long for her, but long in vain.
All night I wake, and toss and turn,
But sleep is banished from my brain.

Dr. Legge says, the people intimated, with bated breath, the intrigue of their ruler, not daring to mention the lady's name. For particulars of this unpleasant story, see paragraph 13 of Book VII. of the "Spring and Autumn Annals," and the notes thereon. Legge's "Classics," vol. v., pages 304, 305.

No. 10.

Liu Yüan's comment on this poem is curious. He says that it was the work of some loyal subject, who sighed to think that though there were many flowers by the marshes, yet there was only one good man in the State, viz., 泄 or 洩 治 *Hsieh Yi*, who was killed for his plain speaking to Duke *Ling*, the evil ruler, the subject of the last poem.

The flowers mentioned are the 蒲 *Pu*, rush, 荷 *Ho*, lotus, 蔺 *Han*, valerian or eupatorium, and the *Ho Han* 荷 菡, lotus-flower (Legge), or Cyperi gemma (Zottoli).

Book XIII.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the State of Kuei.

Kuei 檜 was a petty State situated near where *K'ai Fêng fu* 開封府, the capital of the Honan Province, now stands. It was apparently misgoverned and weak, and was eventually absorbed into the State of *Ch'êng* 鄭 (see Book VII.); in the time of Duke *Wu* 武公, B.C. 770—743.

No. 1.

A CONSTANT MEMORY.

You move about with easy careless mien,
  Or hold your state receptions in your halls,
In fur robes clad, whose white and glossy sheen
  Gleams bright and brilliant as the sunlight falls.
Do I forget you? Nay, the inmost core
Of my sad heart, remembering you, is sore.

No 1.

There are just two sentiments in this ballad, which, in the original version, contains three stanzas. The sentiments are (*a*) "You saunter about in your Court elegantly dressed in furs," and (*b*) "I think of you with grief and pain." From this I deduce the simple interpretation that a lady thinks of her lover, a man of princely rank, in all his glory, and sighs when she remembers that she is not with him. The Chinese commentators and Dr. Legge insist that the piece represents the lament of some officer of *Kuei* over the frivolous disposition of his ruler, who cared more to display his fine fur robes than to govern his country properly. The critics enter into all sorts of minutiæ. A jacket of lamb's fur, for instance, may be used in giving audience to ministers, and a robe of fox fur at the Court of the Suzerain, but both were out of place in private life. From this want of decorum on the Prince's part they infer a general misgovernment of the State, a refusal of "superior men" to take office, and all the rest of it.

No. 2.

THE NEGLECT OF PIOUS OBSERVANCE.

If I could only see
A man in mourning cap and skirts of white,
In whose worn looks and earnest tear-stained face
The signs of pious feeling one might trace,
How eagerly that man I would invite
To be a mate to me.
Alas! these evil times, when all neglect
The symbols of affection and respect.

No. 3.

THE CHERRY TREE.

1.

The cherry stands where the fields lie low.
How lovely, how glossy, each tender shoot!
The delicate blossoms are white as snow,
And soft and pliant the young sprays grow,
And luscious and sweet is the ripened fruit.

No. 2.

The mourning dress, for which the writer of this piece longs, consisted of a white cap, white skirts, and white knee-caps. According to Chinese custom this mourning costume should be assumed at the end of two years from the death of a parent. Therefore this piece is taken to mean that in Kuei a man who lost father or mother was satisfied with a mourning of two years, or less, instead of mourning, as he ought, for three. Confucius, in Chap. 21 of Book XVII. of the "Analects" points out the wickedness of such neglect. As for a man feeling the loss of parents sincerely, and yet wearing ordinary dress and doing his work honestly, such an idea would strike the Chinese mind as a ludicrous impossibility.

No. 3.

棠 棣 *Ch'ang Ts'u*, I translate "cherry" on Medhurst's autho-

2.

Oh, cherry tree, how I envy thee,
As thou growest in bright unconscious beauty!
Oh, cherry tree, how I long to be
From petty worries and troubles free,
No longer a slave to tyrannous duty.

No. 4.

A PUZZLE.

* * *

---

rity. Dr. Legge, in his prose translation, makes it the *averrhoa carambola* (which he versifies by the Chinese term of "goat peach"). Zottoli, the *trochostigma repandum.*

The piece is supposed to indicate some one's disgust at the misrule prevalent in Kuei.

No. 4.

I can make neither head nor tail of this poem. It consists of three stanzas. The two first vary very little. Literally translated they run, "It is not that the wind is violent. It is not that a chariot rushes along. I look towards the road to Chou. To the centre of my heart I suffer pain. It is not that there is a whirlwind. It is not that a chariot moves with an irregular motion. I look towards the road to Chou. I am sad to the centre of my heart." The Chinese explain this to mean that some one expresses his sorrow for the decay of the power of the Chou dynasty. Possibly the verses may be a way of saying, "the country is devastated with storms and war, but I should not care for that if only the Government were just and strong, as once it used to be in the good old days of Kings Wèn and Wu." But now comes the third stanza, to make confusion worse confounded: "Who can cook fish? I will wash his boilers. Who is willing to go west? I will comfort him with good words." Can this mean, "So anxious am I to get away westward from this miserable little State of Kuei that I would cheerfully serve as scullion, and loyally

cheer any one who would enable me to do so?" It would not be difficult to make a metrical translation on these lines, but this interpretation is so far-fetched, and doubtful, that I prefer to believe that the piece is hopelessly corrupt, and I give the puzzle up as a bad job.

The Chinese commentators have a good opportunity here of giving the rein to their imaginations, and they do not fail to make use of it. One of them says, "When people are troubled, they are, as it were, tossed by the wind, or swept away in a chariot." Another goes on to remark, "A whirlwind is a wind that has no control over itself. A chariot that moves with an irregular motion is one in which the charioteer has lost all control. Such is now the state of our country." A third observes, "Fish is good food, therefore (why 'therefore'?), cooking fish refers to good government." The reader is reminded of our saying, "A pretty kettle of fish."

I should mention that there are two explanations of 周道 *Chou Tao*. It may mean, literally, "The road to Chou," or, metaphorically, "The ways of Chou."

Book XIV.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Ts'ao.

Ts'ao 曹 was a small State situated in the present district of *Ting T'ao* 定陶, in the Province of Shantung, southward of the State of Lu.

No. 1.

A LOVE SONG.

In your snow-white garments you pass me by;
You glitter and shine like a dragon-fly.
Would you free my heart from sorrow and pain?
Then come to me, never to part again.

No. 1.

This little piece consists of two sentiments. (*a*) "His robes glitter like the wings of an insect." (*b*) "Would he were with me." Out of this I make a love song. Not so the Chinese commentators, nor Dr. Legge. They place the subject in the plural, and amplify the poem thus, "The wings of the insect, though bright and splendid, last but for a day. The glories of the rulers of this State are like these in their transience. Would that these officers would come to me, I would teach them to be wiser." The Preface goes on to say that the piece was directed against Duke Ch'ao 昭 公 (B.C. 660–652). Chu Hsi makes the vice satirized, frivolity. Liu Yüan makes it extravagance. There is no epithet applied to the insect to point out its short life. I therefore abide by my own view of the piece

蜉蝣 *Fou Yü* is an ephemeral insect. Dr. Williams calls it a "dung chaffer" [*sic*]; Medhurst, a "tumble dung." To call it a dragon-fly, as I have done, is, I fear, rather a stretch of poetic license, but a dung-fly is not an ornament to verse.

No. 2.

ANOTHER PUZZLE.

* * *

No. 2.

Here, again, I confess myself beaten. The commentators say that the piece is a lament over the favour shown to worthless officers, and the neglect of good men by Duke *Kung* 公 (B.C. 651–617). Let us see how they arrive at this. Here is a literal translation of the poem: "Those officers of escort carry ('have their carriers of,' Legge) lances and halberts. Those people have 300 red knee-caps. The pelican is on the dam, not wetting his wings. Those people do not match their dress. The pelican is on the dam, not wetting his beak. Those people do not respond to their advantages. Growing thick and luxuriant is the grass. The southern mountains have the morning mists. Tender and lovely, the maiden suffers hunger." No doubt the fault aimed at is, as Dr. Legge points out in the concluding note to the book, the needless multiplication of useless and unprincipled officers, a malpractice which is to this day the curse of Chinese government. But what connection the mountains, the mists, and the maiden can have with this, is beyond me.

I subjoin Dr. Legge's metrical translation, to show how much must be evolved from one's own imagination to make any meaning out of the poem, and even then the result is unsatisfactory:—

1.

"Each warder of the gate appears,
With lances and with halberdiers,
As well befits the place;
But these three hundred men, who shine
Grand in their red knee-covers fine,
Only the Court disgrace.

2.

"Like pelicans, upon the dam,
Which stand and there their pouches cram,
Unwet the while their wings,
Are those who their rich dress display,
But no befitting service pay,
Intent on meaner things.

No. 3.

THE DOVE, AND HER BROOD.

1.

A prince to his loyal folk should be
As the dove to her callow brood.
She tenderly leads them from tree to tree,
For shelter and rest and food.

2.

'Tis a noble prince, he who rules us now,
Of princes the first and best.
A cap of deerskin adorns his brow,
And a girdle of silk his breast.

3.

"Like pelicans, which eager watch,
Upon the dam, their prey to catch,
And spare to wet the beak,
Are those who richest favours share,
But take no part in toil or care,
Nor the State's welfare seek.

4.

"Like grass luxuriant on its side,
While morning mists the south hill hide,
Those creatures seem to grow:
But men of worth, like virtuous maid,
Lovely but poor, denied wealth's aid,
No recognition know."

No. 3.

The commentators—who have jumped to the conclusion that when this poem was written the state of Ts'ao was suffering from misgovernment—will have it that it refers to some worthy of former days (曹叔 *Ts'ao Shu*, of the time of Kings Wu and Chêng, is suggested by a commentator), whose goodness puts to shame the evil deeds of his successor. There is nothing in the piece to show this.

3.

A foe to all that is rude or wrong,
Not careless, nor incorrect,
But dignified, stately, grave, and strong
In calmness and self-respect.

4.

We thrive when a ruler like him appears,
We flourish beneath his sway.
May his glory last for ten thousand years,
And his good name never decay.

No. 4.

THE GOOD OLD TIMES OF CHOU.

Down from the spring upon the hill
Descend the waters cold and chill
To flood the grassy plain.

The proceedings of the dove in the ballad open a road to sundry fanciful conjectures. She is represented as being in a mulberry-tree, while her seven young ones are in the plum, jujube and hazel-tree. This shows her stable mind, and the volatile disposition of her young ones. Let those who believe this insert this verse in my rendering:—

"The mother dove on the mulberry-tree
Is content to remain at home;
Her fledglings, loving to wander free,
From orchard to orchard roam."

But the funniest notion is that the dove, in the morning, feeds her seven young ones from right to left, and in the evening from left to right, so that every one is treated fairly. This typifies the fairness and justness of a good ruler, and is not, as one would expect, a lesson to waiters, teaching them how to distribute the entrées at a table d'hôte dinner.

No dove has a brood of more than two, but that is a trifle. "Seven," in Chinese *Ch'i* 七, rhymes to "one," *Yi* 一, and as this rhyme is needed here, sense is sacrified to sound.

I lie awake at night and sigh
For days now gone for ever by,
  Nor will they come again.
Days when a monarch ruled the State,
Whose capital was grand and great;
  Generous and just his reign.
His Viceroy then bestowed rewards
On all his true and loyal lords,
  Who had not toiled in vain.
Then undisturbed by flood, each field,
Enriched by kindly showers, would yield
  Abundant sheaves of grain.

No. 4.

I have taken the "flood" literally. The Chinese commentators say that the inundation is a metaphor for the incursions of the neighbouring states of *Chin* 晉 and *Sung* 宋, who were for some time bribed to keep away by an annual payment, after the fashion of our "Danegelt."

In my paraphrase of this poem, "the grassy plain" is the equivalent of the grasses growing on it, viz.: 1, the *Lang* 稂, wolf's-tail grass (Legge), darnel (Williams), or avena (Zottoli); 2, the artemisia or southernwood, and the Shih 蓍, "achillea sibirica" (Zottoli), a plant the stalks of which are used in divination.

The "Viceroy" was the Prince of *Hsün* 郇, a State in the present Province of Shansi. The first prince was a son of King Wên, who was apparently entrusted by his father with the duty of bestowing the rewards due to the feudal lords who paid homage to the King.

Book XV.

Ballads and other pieces collected in the country of Pin.

The reader must note that when Confucius compiled this Classic there was no feudal State of Pin, nor had there been one for years. This book takes us westward to the country where the ballads of the first book were collected, and back to the time of the early kings of the Chou dynasty. The authorship of the pieces in this book is assigned to the Duke of Chou, King Wên's son. *Pin* 豳, now written 邠, was where the modern district of *Pin Chou* 邠州 is now, in the Shensi Province. It was here where *Kung Liu* 公劉, of the reigning family of Chou, settled in B.C. 1796. As I explained in my introductory note to the first book of this part, the tribe of Chou remained in Pin from B.C. 1796 to 1325.

No. 1.

LIFE IN OLD TIMES.

1.

If you 'd learn how our ancestors passed their years
In the good simple times of old,
Then list to this record of country life
By an ancient yeoman told.

2.

In the chill first month when the wind bites hard,
The wild cat and fox we chase,
And badgers, whose skins will provide thick furs
For each prince of the royal race.

3.

In the bitter cold days of the second month,
The ice floes are hard as rocks;
The axes ring with a merry clang,
As we hew out the ice in blocks.

4.

And to keep our courage and skill well tried,
We hunt the boar and his brood.
The tusker shall stand on the prince's board;
The younglings shall be our food.

No. 1.

The Chinese say that this interesting ballad was the work of *Chou Kung* 周公, or Duke of Chou, the younger brother of *Wu Wang*. He was, as Mayers expresses it, "the guardian and presiding genius of the newly-created line" (the Chou dynasty). When King Chêng 成王 succeeded to the throne, B.C. 1175, as a youth, his uncle, Chou Kung, was his adviser, and as such he wrote these verses to show his nephew what a well-ordered State should be like. He depicts the condition of things in Pin,

5.

The third month comes. Ere the thaw begins,
The ice in a cave we store ;
Then our ploughs make ready to till the land,
For spring is at hand once more.

6.

When the fourth month comes we are hard at work
With our ploughs, and the grass grows green.
The officers sent to survey our farms,
Smile glad at the pleasant scene.

7.

When the hot days come, we must ope the cave
Wherein we have stored our ice ;
But first to the gods, at the dawn of day,
A lamb we must sacrifice.

8.

On wives and children the duty falls
To carry out drink and meat
To the hinds, who toil on the southern slopes,
Exposed to the sun's fierce heat.

9.

'Tis spring, with warmer and longer days.
We list to the oriole's song.
Plucking mulberry shoots and celery leaves,
On the pathways the maidens throng,

---

when Kung Liu (see introductory note) ruled there more than 600 years before.

In the original Chinese version, each of the eight long stanzas, of which the poem is composed, describes the progress of certain operations necessary in a well-governed State. The first stanza, for instance, treats of clothes and food, the second of the care of silkworms, and so on The constant repetition of the number of the month, however, becomes so wearisome, that I have

10.

With their pretty baskets to hold their spoils.
There is one maid who feels forlorn,
She is going to wed a prince, but, alas!
From her fellows she must be torn.

11.

From the mulberry saplings we strip the leaves,
And lop down the boughs on high,
In the fifth month, the time when the locust creeps,
And we hear the cicada's cry.

12.

The grasshopper plies his wings in flight
As soon as the sixth month comes,
The month that is rich with the ripened fruits,
When we feast on our grapes and plums.

13.

'Tis the seventh month, when the fire-star sinks
From its zenith; and in the plain
The grasshoppers leap. We may cook our beans,
And our melons are ripe again.

14.

The shrike is heard; but the eighth month comes,
When the sedges and reeds are dry.
Let the maids begin now to spin the stuffs
Of yellow and scarlet dye,

---

thought it best to recast the ballad, and show consecutively what took place during each month. The first verse in the translation is merely introductory, and has no place in the Chinese version.

Stanza 7. "The gods" to whom sacrifice was made, stand for 司寒 *Ssŭ Han*, the "Ruler of the Cold," to whom a lamb and (trimmings of) leeks were offered.

Stanza 10. The Chinese commentators will have it that the girl's grief was at leaving her parents, not her maiden companions. This shows, they say, that filial piety prevailed in the land of Pin.

15.

Which the Princes wear; while the men may reap
The grain and collect the sheaves,
Or cut the gourds, or shake down the dates,
While the cricket chirps 'neath the eaves.

16.

The ninth month comes, there is ice and frost,
We take skin coats from the chest;
We should perish with cold, ere the year was done,
Were we not in our fur clothes drest.

17.

The cricket is heard indoors. The ground
We prepare to receive our stacks,
We gather the hemp seed, and lest we starve,
Chop faggots and wood with the axe.

18.

The falling leaves and the cricket's voice,
Who chirps 'neath the bed, have told
That the tenth month comes, and we must prepare
To fight with the winter's cold.

19.

Let all come within the house and stop
The chinks to keep out the storm.
Let us plaster the doors, smoke out the rats,
And keep the house snug and warm,

Stanza 13. "The fire-star" is in the constellation of Scorpio. Astronomers say that the assertion made in this verse is an error, as the star in question would not, at the date recorded, pass the meridian at nightfall. They ascribe this error to Chou Kung's ignorance of astronomy. He is not alone in his ignorance of the retrocession of the equinoxes, I am sure.

Stanza 17. The wood used for faggots of fuel is the wood of the *Ch'u* 樗 "fetid tree" (Legge), or "ailanthus" (Zottoli).

20.

From the rice we have reaped we distil the wine,
That our grey beards may have good cheer;
And then let us pile up our crops in stacks,
As the final task of the year.

21.

Let us gather the straw by day, and twist
The grass into ropes by night.
Then mount with speed to the top of our roofs
To fasten the thatching tight.

22.

Let us see that our harvest is safely stored,
The hemp and all kinds of grain,
The millet, the wheat, and the pulse, until
We must sow all our fields again.

23.

When the floors are swept, and the wine is drunk,
And the victims slain, let us press
To our Prince's hall, there to drink his health,
Long life and all happiness.

Stanza 19. "Let all come within the house." It is supposed that during the warmer part of the year the people were out in the fields, camping in huts at night. The family house might be some distance away in the town or village.

Stanza 20. The Chinese equivalent for "grey beards" is (those with) "the eyebrows of longevity," or thick bushy eyebrows.

The reader will note that there is no mention of the 11th and 12th months. There are two explanations of this. One is that during the intense cold of winter there was no work to be done, and the people simply hibernated. The other, and the more probable one, is that the Chinese year, like that of the Albans and their descendants, the Romans, contained ten months only. See Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," Art. Calendarium.

No. 2.

THE OWL.

1.

Oh, owl! oh, owl! in vain I moan.
The brood with which I once was blest,
And nursed so lovingly is gone,
Destroyed by you, but spare my nest.

2.

Ere yet the skies were black with rain,
The mulberries' fibrous roots I tore;
I bound them round and round again,
To fence my dwelling's tiny door.

3.

I pulled the reeds with all my strength,
Wounding my beak and claws and feet,
That none should scorn my work. At length
My house was finished and complete.

No. 2.

What can this ballad be but a complaint of the tyranical oppression of some great lord, or of some strong and cruel enemy? Every Chinese commentator, however, takes the view, which Dr. Legge follows, that in it the Duke of Chcu (the author of the last poem) vindicates the decisive course which he had taken with rebellion. Duke Chou, it must be remembered, was the brother of King Wu. King Wu, during his lifetime invested two of his and the Duke's brothers with the charge of certain territory which they were to rule jointly with *Wu Kêng* 武 庚, the son of the last king of the Shang dynasty, whom King Wu had dethroned. On the death of King Wu, King Chêng, a minor, succeeded, when Wu Kêng and the two brothers, taking advantage of his youth and inexperience, raised a rebellion. Duke Chou, however, remained loyal, and after quelling the rebellion put Wu Kêng and one of his own brothers to death, and punished the other brother. He then wrote this poem "to show how he had

4.

My nest is wrecked, my feathers torn,
Of wind and rain the sport am I.
Thus ruined, desolate, forlorn,
I can but cry this bitter cry.

No. 3.

"HOME, SWEET HOME."

1.

Oh, many a weary night we spent,
And many a dreary day,
On those eastern hills, with no roof o'erhead,
Save the carts under which we lay.

2.

When the rains began, then the word was passed
That our service at length was o'er;
We might doff our armour and wear the clothes,
Which our wives had prepared, once more.

3.

Yet a haunting fear would disturb my heart,
This thought would flash to my brain,
"We have been long gone, shall I find all changed
When I visit my home again?"

---

loved his brothers, notwithstanding he had punished them, and that his conduct was in consequence of his solicitude for the consolidation of the dynasty of his family." "Stuff and nonsense," as the Bishop said of Gulliver's Travels, "I don't believe half of it." (See Part IV., Book I. *b.*, No. 4).

No. 3.

This ballad is said to have been composed on the occasion of Duke Chou's expedition to suppress the rebellion mentioned in the notes to the last piece.

4.

"Perchance the creepers and trailing weeds
Have choked up my unused doors,
And the wood-louse creeps, and the spider weaves
His net on my empty floors.

5.

"The deer graze careless about the fields,
Where I pastured our sheep and kine,
And around the desolate garden plots
The lamps of the glow-worm shine."

6.

We marched along through the drizzling rain,
We noted the signs of spring.
On the mulberry leaves the silkworms fed,
And we heard the oriole sing.

7.

Its yellow plumage was gleaming bright,
As it flashed in a moment by.
And we heard the cranes, as they caught their prey
On the ant hillocks, scream and cry.

8.

Ere I knew it, there was my house in view.
Since I such a sight had seen
Three years had passed, yet the rooms were swept,
And my cottage was warm and clean.

9.

And gourds were hanging for me to eat
On the boughs of the chestnut tree.
No moment, though I was far away,
My wife had forgotten me.

The "creepers and trailing weeds" are equivalent to the 果 蠃 *Kuo Lo*, "heavenly gourds" (Legge), or "Tricosanthis Anguina" (Williams). It seems to have been a wild gourd of some sort.

10.

Though a wealthy maid may have teams of steeds,
Silk sashes, and garments gay,
And we think earth has not a happier lot,
Than a bride's on her wedding day;

11.

Yet what are glories when youth and maid
Are wed, and their troth is plighted,
Compared to the joy when two loving hearts
Once parted are re-united.

No. 4.

LOYAL SERVICE.

1.

Eastward we fared. The Duke was there to lead us.
Hard was the road and rough. We had to hew
A pathway 'mid the brakes that would impede us,
Before the force could pass in safety through.
We cut and hacked;—so hard and strong each stroke
That axe and hatchet, clubs and wedges broke.

2.

Yet cheerfully we wrought; for each man knew
The Duke's sole object was to bind and tie
The nations in one union fast and true;
To establish right, and peace, and harmony.
For surely all admire his earnest zeal,
His fond affection for his country's weal.

"Our service at length was o'er" stands for "Serving no more in the ranks with the gags" (枚 *Mei*). This curious expression is said to mean, "Being no longer obliged to keep silence in the ranks." I am inclined to think that the sentence is corrupt.

No. 4.

This ballad no doubt refers to the suppression of the rebellion by Duke Chou. (See the notes on No. 2 of this book).

No. 5.

THE CARPENTERS.

A.—

"I have got to make a handle, but there is not any good
In beginning, for I have not got an axe to hew the wood.
Like a fellow who would marry, but his chance of wedlock's shady,
For he does not know a person to present him to the lady."

B.—

"Go to work, and shape the handle; don't make any lame excuse.
The pattern you've to copy is laid ready for your use.
Like a baffled suitor, say you; nay, you're rather like a lord
With his bride beside him, and a feast set out upon the board."

No. 5.

This ballad has indeed proved a puzzle for the commentators, European and Chinese. They all treat it as didactic. To make it a conversation between two carpenters is my own idea. Believing that the desire to discover some hidden meaning usually only misleads the reader, I have kept as closely as possible to the simple rendering of the Chinese characters, and have thus arrived at the above result. According to the critics, the piece is in praise of the Duke of Chou. Praise is indicated in one of two ways. The first is this: King Chêng and his ministers ought to find a way of bringing Duke Chou back to Court. There is a way of hewing axe handles and of finding wives, so there is a way of fetching the Duke back. The second is: The people of the country where the Duke quelled the rebellion, intimate in the first stanza their desire to see him, and in the second their delight at his presence. Liu Yüan adopts this interpretation and goes a stage further. It was Duke Chou's duty to pacify the realm by force of arms. Hence the allusion to axes. It was his duty afterwards to see that the State had a settled government. Hence the allusion to a marriage agent. The meaning of stanza 2, according

No. 6.

THE VISIT OF THE DUKE OF CHOU.

1.

What luck awaits us? Shall our nets appear
With all their pockets crammed with rudd and bream?
A better chance is ours. The prince is here.
Right well his 'broidered robes his form beseem.

2.

The wild geese settle on the plain,
Or on the islets, nor remain
Long time, but rise in flight again.

3.

Like them the Duke could not delay
For long with us. He could but stay
Two nights, then once more took his way.

4.

Still in each heart his memories rest.
Stay not for ever in the west,
Leaving us lonely and distrest.

---

to him, is more descriptive than allusive. "The axe handle has been hewed;" *i.e.* the country has been pacified and war is at an end. "*He* is our pattern here. We see *him* (not the lady). We give a feast in his honour."

No. 6.

This piece is evidently corrupt. The original version, like my translation, consists of a quatrain—no doubt an interpolation—and three triplets. I have translated the whole of the ballad, but the triplets alone have any value. The first verse is, moreover, highly obscure. I follow Liu Yüan's interpretation, but with considerable doubt.

The *Ts'un* 鱒 is a rudd, according to Dr. Legge; a bleak, according to Père Zottoli.

The "broidered robes" would be a robe with a single dragon on it, the symbol of a *Grand* Duke. (See Dr. Legge's notes).

No. 7.

OLD WOLVES.

A FRAGMENT.

"What you say," said Mr. Barlow to Tommy, "reminds me of the story of Duke Chou and the superannuated wolf, which, as you have not heard it, I will proceed to relate."

The Duke, so gentle, yet so nobly great,
Would sit adorned with his red shoes of state,
Defying hate, or ill report, or shame,
To find a flaw in all his virtuous fame.
Such foes are like old wolves, who still desire
To feast on blood, although their forces tire.
So clumsy are they now, so overgrown,
Their heavy tails and dewlaps weigh them down,
Or trip their footsteps, and their purposed prey
Scorn them, and go uninjured on their way.

No. 7.

This piece is evidently hopelessly corrupt and imperfect. I have by means of a very free paraphrase endeavoured to express what I believe to be its meaning. Liu Yüan is the only commentator, however, who takes my view that the "old wolves" represent the slanderers of Duke Chou. The rest insist that the writer of the ballad describes the agony of an old wolf caught in a pitfall, who frantically struggles to get out, but is too heavy and clumsy to succeed. Such, they say, is what we *might* have expected the position of Duke Chou to be, when he was assailed by calumnies, but he was too calm and self-possessed to be moved by them.

PART II.

"THE LESSER YA," OR SONGS FOR THE MINOR FESTIVALS.

PART II.

"THE LESSER YA," OR SONGS FOR THE MINOR FESTIVALS.

PART II. rejoices in the title of *The Lesser Ya*, Part III. being *The Greater Ya*. This word *Ya* 雅 is not easily translated. By itself it is an adjective signifying "elegant," "choice," "correct." The commentators say that these *Ya* pieces were sung at Court—the Lesser *Ya* on small occasions, such as festal entertainments, the Greater *Ya* at the gatherings of the feudal Princes, and similar important functions. Von Strauss translates the term *Ya* as "Festliede," "Songs of the Festivals," the title which I have adopted. Mayers translates the term "Eulogies," but this will not always hold good. Dr. Legge shirks the difficulty, and contents himself with calling them "Minor Odes." Lacharme makes the title of Part II. *Parvum Rectum*, adding "Quia in hac parte mores describuntur, recti illi quidem, qui tamen non nihil a recto deflectunt." This, however, is an invention of his own. Père Zottoli has a similar title, "Humile Decorum."

So far as the choice of a subject goes, or the treatment of it, there is often little difference between the Lesser and the Greater Ya, but there is undoubtedly this distinction,—the pieces in the former are, as a rule, shorter than those in the latter. Moreover, many of the poems in the

Greater Ya have a dignity of tone which is not reached by those of the Lesser Ya. All the Ya pieces, it should be noted, are supposed to have been collected in the royal domain, not in the feudal States. Hence, Dr. Legge calls them "The Minor Odes and the Greater Odes of the Kingdom."

As the dynasty and the kingdom gradually fell into decay, these Ya songs were used at the feudal Courts, and even by the ministers of those Courts in their private houses. It should be remembered that, in China, anything approaching usurpation of royal or imperial rights and ceremonies is looked on with a horror that strikes us as almost ludicrous. Such assumption was regarded as typical of everything disorderly, and ominous of revolution and ruin. Witness the gentleman who had "eight rows of pantomimes in his area." Confucius says of him, "If he can bear to do this, what may he not bear to do?" (See "Confucian Analects," Book III. Chap. 1).

Part II. is divided into books, by Dr. Legge called decades. Each of these decades contains ten pieces, and takes its name from the first piece in it.

No. 1.

A FESTAL SONG.

1.

As we sit down to feast, from the meadow hard by,
Hark! the stags as they browse, call a musical cry.
We have music as well. Let no organ be mute;
Let us gladden our hearts with the sound of the lute.

2.

Now hand round the dainties to each honoured guest;
The friends who love me, and the friends I love best.
They are models and patterns to all, for they show
The respect we should feel for the humble and low.

3.

Bid the music begin, and the lutes great and small
Be struck till their sweet notes resound through the hall.
And pour out the wine,—it is plentiful here.
Thus all the day long we'll enjoy the good cheer.

No. 1.

This song is supposed to be appropriate to an entertainment given by the King to his ministers. It is interesting to remark that at the dinners given to the successful candidates at the Provincial Examinations by the Governor of the Province, this song is still sung in honour of the guests. I believe that it is also sung at the Imperial banquets given at the palace to those who have taken the "Hanlin" or highest degree.

The word *Kuang* 筐, literally a flat basket, may either have contained dainties, according to my interpretation, or presents of silk and other things.

Dr. Legge translates one line: "They show the people not to be mean." I prefer Dr. Williams's version: "They look on the people without despising them;" and have amplified it accordingly.

The stags (which, by the way, are supposed to have been induced to descend from the mountains into the meadows by the peaceful state of things prevailing) were browsing on 苹 *P'ing*,

No. 2.

THE ROYAL BEHEST.

1.

My white steeds gallop along the way.
Small leisure have I to stop or rest.
My coursers pant ; there is no delay
For him who speeds on the king's behest.

2.

The dove may flutter from tree to tree,
Or 'light on the boughs and refuse to roam.
Ah, happy bird ! you are unlike me,
Whom duty has driven away from home.

3.

Oh, home of my father and mother dear,
Would I might there for their wants provide.
Let me sing to myself my heart to cheer,
For I sorrow and long to be by their side.

"wild celery, southernwood," and 苓 *Ling*, "Salsola" (Legge), or "Panicum Sanguinale" (Zottoli).

No. 2.

How this can be a song for a festival is rather a puzzle. The commentators, however, say that it was sung at a complimentary dinner given by the King on the return of an officer who had been sent on such an expedition as is mentioned in the ballad.

Dr. Legge says that the piece celebrates the union in the officer of loyal duty and filial feeling. One cannot help noticing that his filial feeling was a good deal stronger than his devotion to duty. He evidently only went on service because he was obliged to do so, and grumbled a good deal at having to go, as seems to have been the custom of the soldier of the period.

No. 3.

THE KING'S MESSENGER.

Brilliant and bright the blossoms glow
On the level heights and the marshlands low.

The Royal Messenger am I.
At the King's command I can swiftly fly.

Equipped with all that a man may need,
Alert, determined to succeed.

Three teams of horses, young and strong,
I have, to whirl my car along.

My steeds are white, or grey, or pied;
Well skilled am I each team to guide.

We gallop till the sweat-flakes stain
With large wet spots each glossy rein.

Each man I meet without delay
Must tell me all he has to say.

The realm I traverse till I bring
The counsel sought for by the King.

No. 3.

This piece is akin to the last. Its place among the songs of the festival is, say the Chinese, because it would be sung at a royal banquet given to a messenger about to start on such an expedition. What his mission was is not clearly stated. The commentators for the most part assert that he was going in search of "methods of good government." Perhaps this is only the same as saying that the King's messenger was a commissioner sent to see how the feudal States were faring, and whether they had any grievances calling for redress.

The allusion to the flowers is explained in two ways. Either the envoy was to the kingdom what the flowers were to the heights and marshes—an explanation too fanciful for my taste;—or, however bright the flowers were, a royal messenger must waste no time over them. For my own part, I think the allusion is only inserted to show that the envoy was starting in summer time.

No. 4.

"LET BROTHERLY LOVE CONTINUE."

1.

The masses of cherry blossom
  Are gleaming—a gorgeous show.
And the wagtail upon the hillside
  Is hurrying to and fro.

2.

There are no men equal to brothers.
  When troubles and cares invade,
Friends sigh to show their compassion,
  But offer no further aid.

3.

In the dreaded moments of mourning
  Your brothers will share your pain;
Should you fly from your home an outcast,
  Will bring you back safe again.

The flowers are only mentioned to add to the reality of the picture which the ballad is meant to present to our imagination.

Students of "despatch-Chinese" should note that the subject of the ballad is always spoken of in the commentaries as a Shih Ch'ên 使臣. Chinese officials frequently employed this term when writing or speaking of ministers and envoys plenipotentiary, until the use of it was forbidden by the Board of Foreign Affairs as derogatory. Certainly the rank of this *Shih Ch'ên* would be inferior to that which an envoy from a power of equal standing could claim.

No. 4.

This piece is assigned to Duke Chou, who is said to have composed it after he had executed "Roman" justice on his own rebellious brothers. (See the notes on the ballads of Book XV. of Part I.)

The reasons for the mention of the cherry tree 常棣 *Chang Ti* (Prunus Japonica, Zottoli) and the wagtail are obscure. The commentators of course have fanciful explanations. The flowers

4.

Though quarrels within the household
  Arise to disturb our peace;
Let insult from outside threaten,
  We unite, and all discords cease.

5.

In the days of rest and enjoyment,—
  With disorder and death at end,—
(Though fools deny it) a brother
  Surpasses the dearest friend.

6.

Your board may be spread with dainties,
  Your goblets with wine be crowned,
Yet 'tis only with brothers present
  That lasting delight is found.

7.

The union of wife and children
  Is music made by the lute.
Be the concord of brothers added,
  This music shall ne'er be mute.

---

of the cherry, they say, typify the union of brothers, the younger serving the elder, the elder overshadowing the younger. The wagtail is supposed to move its head and tail in concert. Brothers ought to act in concert also. Zottoli adds that as no flower excels the cherry blossom in beauty, so no one excels a brother in affection. The wagtail, on the other hand, is a type of anxiety, a state of mind for which fraternal affection is the best remedy.

The Chinese equivalent of the last half of stanza 3 in my version is doubtful. Literally translated it is, "When ..... are collected on the heights, and in the marshes, brothers seek them out." Some say, with Dr. Legge and myself, that the subject of the verb is "outcasts," but Chu Hsi, and most of the commentators, believe "corpses and bones" to be meant. The phrase

8.

Rejoice in your well ruled household,
Your wife and your children too ;
But neglect not the counsel proffered :
You will find that my words are true.

No. 5.

THE FEAST.

1.

The woodmen on the hill
Hew down the pine trees tall.
Hark ! how their blows resound and ring,
As axe and hatchet fall.

2.

A bird comes from the vale ;
To some high tree she flies,
And perched upon the top she calls
Her mate with loving cries.

3.

She sings to call her mate,
This bird upon the tree.
'Twere shame if I, a man, should fail
To call my friends to me.

---

then would run : "If men perish in war, and their corpses and bones are left exposed, brothers will seek for them to give them decent burial."

No. 5.

This is indeed a song of the festival. The feast is supposed to be given by the King (evidently a monarch of the King Cole description) to his loving ministers. I confess my inability to detect anything descriptive of royal state in the original version of this poem, which is, I fear, more rollicking than my translation

4.

The gods in heaven above,
They say, will hear his prayers,
And grant him harmony and peace,
Who never stints or spares.

5.

My wine is strained and clear ;
My fatted lambs are slain ;
My yard is swept, my table set
With viands, meat, and grain.

6.

That something should detain
Friends whom the host invites,
Were better than that they should feel
Themselves exposed to slights.

7.

When victuals hard and coarse
Are set before a guest,
Bad feeling is aroused. This blame
On me shall never rest.

8.

My friends are here ; the board
Is spread. If cups run dry,
And all my casks are drained, why then
I'll buy a fresh supply.

---

of it. A king who looks to the sweeping of his courtyard, and hints at the possibility of running short of wine and having to buy more, seems to want a little the dignity of a monarch.

I fail to see the appropriateness of the introduction of the wood-cutters. The commentators find all sorts of reasons for the allusion, but we need not trouble ourselves with them.

The guests are mentioned as paternal and maternal uncles. It is said that the appellation "paternal uncles" means nobles of the

9.

Nor let the host despise
The dance nor music's strain.
While leisure hours are granted us
The sparkling wine we'll drain.

No. 6.

THE RESPONSE OF THE GUESTS.

May the powers above still keep thee in virtue, and joy and peace,
And safe from the fear of ill, and glad in thy land's increase.
Then each act thou doest is well, for thou hast the blessing of heaven,
And the days are too short for thee to enjoy all the favours given.
As long as the mountain masses, whose bases are planted sure,
Shall lift their summits skyward, so long shall thy fame endure.
The stream grows wider and deeper, the further it has to flow,
And wider and deeper each day shall thy prosperity grow.
Auspicious and pure are the dues, which thy filial love would pay,
Each season, to dukes of yore and kings of a former day.

---

same surname as the king, and that of maternal uncles, those of a different surname. I prefer to understand the terms as simply a friendly or affectionate style of address to the guests.

No. 6.

This poem no doubt represents a song sung by the guests at a royal feast to express their gratitude, and their loyal devotion to

Their spirits appear and say, "When myriads of years
have past,
Thy descendants shall never fail, but the royal line
shall last.
Thy simple and honest folk shall not want for plenty
to eat,
And thankfully day by day shall enjoy their drink and
their meat.
As far as the black-haired race shall scatter its clans
through the earth,
So far shall they learn thy deeds, and copy thy virtue
and worth."
May the fame of the royal house shine out to the world
as bright
As the moon when she waxes full, as the sun when he
climbs the height;
Be as fixed as the southern hills, as green as the cypress
tree
And the fir, which fade not in winter. Such, such may
thy glory be.

---

their King. I wish that I could be sure that I have reproduced the dignity of the original version.

"Each season." In the Chinese version the sacrifices offered to the spirits of the royal dead in the ancestral temple at each of the four seasons are named by their distinguishing names. Such rites are constantly mentioned and referred to in the poems of this and of the following parts of the Classic. (For a full description of them, see No. 5 of the sixth book of Part II., and Legge's Prolegomena in his "Chinese Classics," vol. iv., page 135.)

No. 7.

THE EXPEDITION AGAINST THE HUNS.

1.

A.—

'Tis spring; the fern shoots now appear,
For us to pluck them on the lea.
'Twill be the last month of the year
Ere we may hope our home to see.
Husband and wife apart must weep
Until the course of war has run.
No time is given for rest or sleep
To those who have to fight the Hun.

2.

'Tis summer time; the ferns we cull
Are soft and tender—stalk and leaf—
But, ah! each heart is sorrowful
With home-sick longings, pain and grief.
Soldiers who watch the foe, must bear
The pangs of thirst and hunger's sting,
Nor know they how their loved ones fare,
For none may go the news to bring.

3.

'Tis autumn; and the stalks of fern
Are grown too hard and dry to eat;
The year must end ere we return
Our families and homes to greet.
We dare not snatch one moment's rest.
The sole reward for all our pain
And labour at the king's behest
Is ne'er to see our homes again.

No. 7.

To call this a "Song of the festival" seems to me to misname it, unless indeed we are to take it for granted that at the royal banquets patriotic songs were sung, as they are at our city

4.

When we from home were forced to go,
The willow boughs were fresh and green.
When we return, the flakes of snow
In blinding drifts will hide the scene.
Tedious and weary is our road ;
Hunger and thirst our souls depress.
Alas ! we bear a heavy load,
Yet no man cares for our distress.

B.— 5.

Cheer up ; the flowers are gleaming white,—
The blossoms on the cherry spray.
And see a yet more glorious sight,
Our leader's car upon its way,
Drawn by four steeds, a stalwart span.
Dare we remain inactive, slow ?
In one month, if we play the man,
Three times shall we defeat the foe.

6.

His eager steeds pass swiftly by ;
Like birds upon the wing they speed.
Let us then on our chief rely ;
He will not fail in time of need.
'Tis his to hold the ivory bow,
The seal-skin sheath which leaders bear.
And ours to watch the restless foe,
For fear they take us unaware.

---

feasts. See Thackeray's inimitable description of the dinner of the Bellows Menders' Co., and the song sung thereat, after the health of the Army and Navy had been proposed.

Dr. Legge says that the language in this poem must be taken throughout as that of anticipation. I do not adopt his theory myself. In the Chinese version there are six stanzas, which I have translated stanza by stanza. I have, however, moved the last one from its place, and have made it No. 4. These first

No. 8.

THE VICTORIES OVER THE HUNS.

1.

A soldier speaks—

The king, the mighty son of heaven,
Has to our chief the order given
To march with flags and banners flying
To regions on the frontiers lying,
Where dwells the unruly Hun.
To build a wall and fortress there,
That these marauders may not dare
Our realm to overrun.

2.

Nan Chung, our noble chieftain, bade
His henchmen come. "The king has laid
A heavy task on us," said he,
"But you must share the toil with me.

---

four I have made the speech of a soldier, whose only thought seems to be the misery of his position. In stanzas 5 and 6 he is answered by a cheerful comrade, who bids him keep up his spirits and do his duty like a man. I have, however, no authority but my own for this treatment of the poem.

The Huns are the Hsien Yun 玁狁, the wild tribes of the north. As these gave a good deal of trouble in the reign of King I 懿王, B.C. 934–910, this piece is by some referred to his time; but most say that it, together with the two next pieces, is the composition of Duke Chou to celebrate the deeds of King Wên during the Shang dynasty. I treat this question more fully in my notes on the following poem.

No. 8.

Although I have on this occasion made no attempt to make my own verses follow the construction of the original poem, yet I separate the two last stanzas of the Chinese version from the

See how the royal tablets stand
Engraven with the king's command.
Use all despatch, prepare each car
With what is needed for the war."

3.

In countless hordes we gained the ground
Beyond the city's furthest bound.
The falcon banner shone on high ;
'Twas grand to see it flap and fly.
And flags, which snake and tortoise bear
Upon their silk, were floating there,
With dragon pennons gleaming bright,
And staves with yak tail streamers dight,
In sooth it was a splendid sight.
With such an awe-inspiring chief
To lead us to the fray,
The foe's resistance must be brief
Ere they are swept away.

---

four preceding ones, and make them the speech of the soldiers' wives. Dr. Legge extracts six lines only, and places them in the mouths of the women, making the remainder the speech of the soldiers. The Chinese commentators, for the most part, do the same, though they make the speaker the General's wife, not the soldiers' wives. There is something to be said in favour of Liu Yüan's theory that we need not change the speakers in the poem at all. According to him the person whose arrival is longed for is not "the husbands" (see stanza 5), but King Wên, "the superior man" 君子, *Chun Tzu*, to conduct the campaign. The soldiers, not the wives, are the persons who long for him.

As I mentioned in the notes on the last poem, this piece, together with Nos. 7 and 9, is conjectured to be the work of Duke Chou, and to have been written in honour of his father's exploits against the barbarians. One would have thought that the mention of General Nan Chung would have set the point at rest. Unfortunately, no one seems to know who Nan Chung was, nor when he lived, as this is the only record of him. The

4.

The millet flowers were blooming bright,
When first we started to the fight.
The blinding flakes are falling now,
And hard it is our way to plough
Across the heavy, miry plain,
Which leads us to our homes again.
We longed through many a weary day
For time to sleep and rest.
But who would dare to disobey
Or slight the king's behest.

5.

The soldiers' wives say—

The days are growing warm and long ;
We hear the oriole's plaintive song.
The foliage now is green and thick ;
The wild white celery we pick.
The grasshopper goes leaping by ;
Cicadas chirp their shrill, sharp cry.
Such pleasing sights and sounds of spring
Should give our hearts relief,
But till our husbands come, they bring
No solace to our grief.

---

objection to these poems being referred to the time of King Wên, when he was known as Hsi Peh only, is that he never fought with the Huns or Hsien Yun tribes. This difficulty is explained away by the fact that he did wage war with the *Ti* and *Jung* tribes, and that the name *Hsien Yun* tribes might easily be used when *Ti* or *Jung* was meant. It is not a bad argument. Most Englishmen are a little vague about such names as Karens, Chins, Kachyens, Shans and Singphos, the frontier tribes of Burmah, for instance. Moreover, the main object of King Wên's wars with the barbarians was to prevent the *Ti* and *Jung* tribes making an alliance together to the danger of the kingdom. The wall mentioned in the poem would, say the commentators, keep them apart. I prefer, myself, to take this wall as the pre-

6.

Where Nanchung and his soldiers smite
The western rebels must they fight.
Soon by this mighty chief the brood
Of Huns shall be o'ercome, subdued.
Then will our men return again,
With crowds of captives in their train,
And rebel chiefs, who have to bear
  The tortures stern, which lie
In wait for wicked men, who dare
  Their rulers to defy.

No. 9.

THE SOLDIER'S RETURN.

1.

The russet pear-tree stands, its boughs borne down
  With pears that grow amid its foliage thick.
We climb the hills to northward of the town
    The medlar fruit to pick.

---

cursor of "the Great Wall of China," which was also designed to keep barbarian enemies out. The late Mr. T. T. Ferguson, of Chefoo, has written an interesting *brochure* to show the connection of the Great Wall of China with the walls of Babylon, arguing that the construction of the former offers a satisfactory proof that the Chinese came originally from Babylonia.

A line close to the end of the poem is difficult to translate. It is literally "(They) catch the questioned, and seize the crowds." Not having anything of my own to propose, I follow the explanation of the commentators in my version.

No. 9.

This piece, as I have said already, is no doubt the sequel of the two preceding poems.

2.

'Tis the tenth month, the month that ends the year.
Sadly and slowly day succeeds to-day.
And yet my husband may not join me here;
He must remain away.

3.

The king's command has passed, a word which none
May dare to slight, although oppressed with woe
Women may weep, and for an absent son
A parent's tears may flow.

4.

Surely by this his horses must be worn
And lamed and starved in journeying so far.
The planks of sandal-wood are broke and torn,—
The boards which framed his car.

5.

From the divining jar the reeds I choose;
And next the tortoise-shell with fire I brand.
Oh, joy! Both omens bring the happy news,
My husband is at hand.

The first verse in my translation is made up of the couplets by which the three first stanzas of the original begin. The commentators, and Dr. Legge, make each couplet represent a fresh season. The first shows the pear in fruit. This would be the autumn. The next shows the pear-tree covered with luxuriant foliage. This indicates the following spring. The third shows the medlar or barberry (Zottoli) in fruit, to denote that it was summer. I have not troubled myself to follow out this idea, for I think the poem more dramatic without it.

Chinese to this day will try to prognosticate their future by shaking slips of wood out of a receptacle made of the joint of a bamboo, kept in Buddhist temples, and elsewhere, for the purpose of fortune-telling. The slips are numbered, and the inquirer (paying,

No. 10.

"THE SOUTHERN TERRACE."

* * *

---

of course, the usual fee) gets a piece of paper with a prophecy written on it, to correspond with the number written on the slip. The marks which appear on a tortoise-shell when it is exposed to heat, are supposed to foretell good or bad luck, as the case may be.

No. 10.

The text of this is missing. (See the notes on No. 2 of the next book.)

Book II.

No. 1.

"WHITE AND BEAUTIFUL."

* * *

No. 2.

"THE SPLENDID MILLET."

* * *

No. 1.

The text of this is also missing.

No. 2.

The text is again wanting.

The Preface gives the subjects of these three missing poems as follows: In "The Southern Terrace," filial sons admonish one another on the duty of nourishing parents. "The White and Beautiful" speaks of the spotless purity of filial sons. "The Splendid Millet" describes harmonious seasons and abundant years, favourable to the millet crops.

How the text came to be lost is a mystery, but I think that the simple explanation that it was destroyed at the burning of the Classics in the time of Shih Huang ti is the correct one. The other accepted theory is that these were *Liede ohne worte*, "Songs without Words," or tunes to which no words were set. The objection to this is that the meaning of the missing poems is set down in the Preface just as that of all the other pieces are. Besides, as one commentator remarks: "Words precede tunes. To have tunes, you must first make the words." That poets can write words to suit old tunes, as Burns and Moore have done, does not seem to have struck him. Dr. Legge has an exhaustive note on these songs, which have lost their words.

No. 3.

GOOD EATING, GOOD DRINKING.

The weir in the stream
Provides plenty of fishes;
The tench, carp, and cat-fish,
The gurnard and flatfish,
And succulent bream,
To furnish our dishes.
The wine of our host
Is abundant and good,
And, so he may boast,
Is his excellent food.
His wine and his viands from land and from sea
Are nice, and in season, and good as can be.

No. 3.

This little piece is a song suitable enough for a festival, though this festival would seem to be a fish dinner at Greenwich rather than a banquet in the palace, but the Chinese will have it that the object of the song is to show the prosperity of the country. When six different kinds of fish, large and small, can be caught in so simple a contrivance as a bamboo weir, good government must prevail. I do not know why a bamboo weir or stake net should be despised. Fish traps of that kind are usually rather deadly engines.

We have six fish mentioned here. Two of these, the (魴 *Fang*) bream, and (鯉 *Li*) carp, are old friends. The others are, 1st the 鱨 *Chang*, translated by Zottoli as the bleak, by Dr. Legge, who follows the Chinese description of it, as a large, strong fish with yellow jaws, and by Dr. Williams as the gurnard. (I hope there is such a thing as a fresh-water gurnard, though I doubt it.) 2nd, the *Sha* 鯊 sand-fish or sand-blower, Legge; "eleotis," Zottoli. The same character is used for the shark, but this of course will not do here. 3rd, the *Li* 鱧 tench, Legge; "ophiocephalus," Zottoli. Liu Yüan has a wondrous description of this creature: "It has seven stars on its forehead, hence it is called 'The Northern Bushel Fish.' ('The Northern Bushel' is the

No. 4.

FROM AGE—

* * *

No. 5.

REJOICINGS IN THE SOUTH.

1.

In the south a river rolls.
  Set the wicker nets, for there
Barbel may be caught in shoals
  'Neath the trap and basket snare.

2.

In the south are banyan groves ;
  To their boughs the melon clings,
Where the flocks of turtle-doves
  'Light or rise on airy wings.

Chinese name for the constellation of The Great Bear.) It spends its nights gazing on the stars from which it takes its name. It understands the rules of politeness, as the composition of its name (Fish and Politeness) shows. It is of the same essence as the snake." 4th, the *Yen* 鰋 mudfish, or catfish, Silurus.

No. 4.

Another missing text. The subject apparently was "All things produced according to their nature." Perhaps it ran something like these verses from the "Anti Jacobin : "

"The humble lettuce springs from lettuce seed.
  'Taters to 'taters, leeks to leeks succeed."

No. 5.

This piece is referred to King Cheng 成王, but I do not know why, nor is any explanation of the mention of "the south"

3.

In the south there dwells a lord,
Ah! he loves to pass the wine.
As we feast around his board,
See each face with rapture shine.

No. 6.

THE LOFTY MOUND.

* * *

No. 7.

HONOURED VETERANS.

On the mountains to the southward and the northward we may see
Forests rise in thick luxuriance of bush, and shrub and tree.

---

given by any of the commentators. These sapient gentlemen say that as barbel may be lifted out of the water in a wicker net, so the ruler raised men out of obscurity.

Chia Yü 嘉魚, literally "fine fish," is supposed to be the barbel, but the epithet strikes me as rather an inappropriate one to apply to such a coarse flavoured and bony fish.

No. 6.

Another missing text. The Preface says that its subject was "How all things attained their greatest height and size."

No. 7.

In this poem the king sings the praises of his ministers by comparing them to trees and herbs, which are in various ways valuable and useful to man. In the first stanza of the original

There are herbs for men to gather, there are fruit trees bearing fruits.
Trees umbrageous and majestic in the rocks have struck their roots.
Since the hour their first shoots budded many years have passed away,
Yet their trunks are firm and solid, and they reck not of decay.
Oh, fathers of our people, our country's stay and light
With all its choicest blessings may heaven your worth requite.
Though your brows be seamed with wrinkles, and your hair and eyebrows grey,
May you live for many years yet, strong and healthy still, we pray.
May the fame of all your virtues to succeeding ages shine,
And your sons, and grandsons' grandsons still perpetuate your line.

---

are mentioned the *T'ai* 臺, a kind of grass, and the *Lai* 萊, an edible thistle, the flower of which furnishes rain coats and the latter food. The second and third stanzas introduce mulberries, willows, medlars and plum-trees, all useful in their way. The fourth stanza has the 栲 *K'ao*, ailanthus, or, according to Zottoli, the "euscaphis staphyleoides," and the *Niu* 杻, wild cherry, or syringa. The fifth has the 枸 *Kou*, and the 楰 *Yu*, the aspen or hovenia and the ash(?). What are the particular admirable qualities of these last four trees is not very clear. I am inclined to think that their beauty and vigorous old age are certainly included in these. I have hinted at this in my paraphrase of the poem, for my version on this occasion is almost too free to be called a translation.

I follow the crowd in making this the song of the royal host in honour of his guests, but it should be noted that the complimentary term 萬壽 *Wan Shou*, is in modern China addressed to the Emperor alone. It is the equivalent of the Biblical, "Oh, King, live for ever." In this poem, if my translation is correct, the wish is applied to the ministers.

No. 8.

BY USAGE—

* * *

No. 9.

A WELCOME GUEST.

1.

I hear him coming. The dewdrops sprinkle
The southernwood growing dense and high.
Hark! how the bells on his harness tinkle,
A joyful sound, for my friend is nigh.

2.

My friend is a friend above all others.
With bright, pure radiance his virtues shine.
"To me thou art dear as a cherished brother,
Long, happy days, be for ever thine."

No. 8.

This is the last of the missing poems. Its subject was "How all things were produced, each in the proper way."

No. 9.

It is a matter of doubt again whether the King is praising his guests, or the guests praising the King as their host. From the particularity of the laudatory epithets, I have decided that one person only is addressed, and the allusion to the arrival of his chariot makes me conclude that this person must be a guest, so I have translated the poem as an address to a welcome visitor. I am, however, alone in this, for the commentators all say that this was a festal ode, sung when the feudal princes came to Court.

There is a doubtful line in the third stanza of the original

3.

Now, let us feast, and with talk and laughter
Gladden the hours till the night be past.
I know in the days that shall come hereafter,
Forgotten never, thy fame shall last.

No. 10.

A CAROUSE.

"It is our royal pleasure to be drunk."
Fielding's "Tom Thumb."

1.

My guests of to-night, with their stately mien,
Are the noblest guests that were ever seen.
So self-possessed and so cheerful too,
With hearts so virtuous, kind and true.

2.

The dew on the herbage is sparkling bright,
To bathe the grass till the morning's light.
So heavy the vapour is falling now
That with weight of moisture the fruit trees bow.

---

version, viz.: 宜兄宜弟 *Yi Hsiung, Yi Ti.* Dr. Legge translates it, "May their relations with their brothers be right;" and adds in a note that this suggests a warning to the princes to avoid the jealousies which so readily sprang up between them and their brothers. I prefer to understand the words to mean, "The connection between us is truly fraternal."

No. 10.

I make no attempt to follow the structure of the Chinese poem. It is curious that a nation so temperate as the Chinese should

3.

We will sit in the hall and the goblets drain,
And quaff till the liquor beclouds each brain.
Every drop of the dew by the morning's sun
Shall be drunk ere our merry carouse is done.

---

look on a drinking bout of this description as quite compatible with the dignity either of a king or of a philosopher.

The 桐 *T'ung* and the 椅 *Yi* tree mentioned in this poem are described in the notes to No. 6 of the 4th book of Part I.

Book III.

No. 1.

A ROYAL GIFT.

Around the hall in serried rows
Are ranged the scarlet lacquered bows.

Each in its case and frame complete ;
For honoured guests an offering meet.

To-day a guest is coming here,
To me a trusted friend and dear ;

On whom 'tis meet that I bestow
With all my heart this lacquered bow.

The drums shall beat, the bells shall ring,
To give to him fit welcoming.

We feast, the loving cup I drain
To pledge him o'er and o'er again.

The sun shall climb the noontide sky,
Before we drain our goblets dry.

No. 1.

A red lacquered bow with 100 red arrows was given by the King as a mark of favour for loyal service, just as the yellow riding-jacket is at the present day. It will be remembered that one of the latter was given to General Gordon.

The commentators say that 饗 *Hsiang*, the word used for the feast in this poem, means a feast attended with the highest forms of ceremony, and add that the presence of music shows that the banquet was held in the ancestral temple.

No. 2.

THE RECLUSE AND HIS VISITOR.

1.

Upon a little isle I make my home:
It rises high above the river's foam.
On either side thick wormwood bushes stray.
I saw him coming in his fragile skiff,
Which sank and rose amid the waves, as if
It could not o'er the waters make its way.

2.

But when at length I saw him safely find
The shore—my friend so noble and so kind—
Ah, was it not indeed a joyful sight?
To me, besides, a splendid gift he brings,
Of cowrie shells one hundred gleaming strings,
My heart is filled with rapture and delight.

No. 2.

I am once more alone in my interpretation of this poem. All the commentators have it that it is entirely metaphorical, and Dr. Legge heads it, "An Ode, celebrating the attention paid by the early kings of Chou to the education of talent." According to this view the poem must be translated, with an explanation added to each clause, as follows. *Translation.*—"Luxuriantly grows the wormwood on that mound, that islet, that height." *Explanation.*—"This suggests the abundance of men of talent only needing cultivation." *Translation.*—"We have seen our lord, and are glad of it, and he shows us every politeness." *Explanation.*—"The King is performing his duty as school-inspector, and we, the scholars, are delighted to see him." *Translation.*—"He gives us 100 sets of cowries." *Explanation.*—"The King gives us officers and salaries." *Translation.*—"The willow skiff floats about sinking and rising. We have seen our lord, and our hearts are at rest." *Explanation.*—"The talented youth of the kingdom had no means of culture, until they were cared for by the King!" Can anything be more forced and strained? My own

No. 3.

CHI FU'S EXPEDITION AGAINST THE HUNS.

1.

The Huns had come in countless bands.
They seized and occupied our lands.
But all in vain they strive and try
  Our land to overwhelm.
Our monarch notes the urgency,
  And bids us save his realm.

2.

Then hurry, hurry, night and day,
For we must to the field away.
In spite of summer's blazing heat,
Our force was speedily complete.
Four steeds in war's manœuvres trained
To each well-balanced car were reined.
And swift these horses, stout and strong,
Could whirl our warlike hosts along.
Our flags and banners flew o'erhead
  With birds emblazoned bright.
And ten huge armoured chariots led
  Our vanguard to the fight.

---

interpretation may be right or wrong, but as the characters are capable of bearing the meaning which I give to them, I feel justified in prefering it to the far-fetched rendering of the commentators.

It is interesting to note the use of cowries as money in China, in the Chou dynasty. Five shells constituted a set or string.

No. 3.

A period of some 300 years is supposed to have intervened between the date of this poem, and that of the one before it. In other words, the first 22 "Songs of the Festivals" are assigned to the early kings of the Chou dynasty—say circa, B.C. 1100. This piece, and the thirteen which follow, belong to the time of King

3.

Each day our destined stage we go :
We met, we fought, we smote the foe.
We drove him backwards from our land,
Past where the walls of T'ai Yuän stand.
Our foemen little thought that they
Would be thus worsted in the fray.
Right thoroughly our task was done ;
By every man was glory won.
But mostly to our leader tried
Be praise and honour due.
In peace and war alike our pride,
Our peerless Prince, Chi fu.

4.

And when the weary march was o'er,
And we had reached our homes once more,
What joy and happiness we had.
The feast was set, our Prince was glad.

Hsüan 宣王, when the dynasty had begun to go down hill, and disorder had become prevalent, though King Hsüan himself was a wise and good ruler, who did all in his power for his people's welfare. The Huns had taken advantage of the misgovernment and weakness of King *Li* 厲王, B.C. 878–827, to invade and ravage his kingdom, which they penetrated as far as the capital, which was then in the south of Shansi. King Hsüan, on his accession to the throne in B.C. 826, lost no time in expelling them. This poem celebrates the exploits of his general, Yin Chi fu 尹吉甫.

I have shirked most of the Chinese names which appear in the original version. The Huns are said to have occupied *Chiao* 焦 and *Huo* 穫, and to have overrun *Hao* 鎬 and *Fang* 方, as far as the country north of the river *Ching* 涇. Of these, Hao is the only place to be identified. It was the capital situated in what is now the department of P'ing Yang in Shansi. The other towns were in the same province, of which T'ai Yüan, mentioned in this poem, is the capital.

His best and dearest friend was there
Beside him at the board,
His mirth and merriment to share,
Partaking of the dainties rare
That land and sea afford.

No 4.

FANG SHU'S EXPEDITION AGAINST THE HUNS AND THE WILD TRIBES OF THE SOUTH.

We were gathering the crops of millet, which grew on the virgin land
Round each village, when Fang Shu came to collect us and take command.
His car, with its chequered screen and its quivers, was lacquered red,
And was drawn by four dappled steeds with an even and steady tread.

In my verses I have also omitted to mention the names of the dainties which land and sea afforded to grace the feast. If gastronomers care to know, they were roast turtle and hashed carp.

The General's "best and dearest friend" was *Chang Chung* 張仲, "the filial and brotherly," but no one seems to know who this gentleman was. I have read somewhere—*à propos* of "Uncle Remus's Tales of the Old Plantation," when the little boy asks who "Miss Meadows and the girls" were, and Uncle Remus replies "Dey was in de story, honey"—a remark that it is a peculiarity of ballad poetry in its most archaic shape, suddenly to introduce a person by name, without in any other way indicating his connection with the story. The introduction of Chang Chung seems an instance of this.

No. 4.

The events narrated in this poem are assigned to the year B.C. 825, the year after the one in which Yin Chi fu made the

He wore the scarlet robes, the gifts bestowed by the King,
The tinkling gems at the belt, and the red knee-covering.
The yoke of his car was gilt, and its wheels were with leather bound,
And the bells at his horses' bits rang out with a merry sound.
His banners flaunted o'erhead, and the thundering beat of the drum
Was heard through the country side, to bid his warriors come.
So we came with three thousand cars, and swore to be soldiers true,
To follow to battle and death our faithful and good Fang Shu.
Oh, mad were the barbarous hordes of the south, when they dared to defy
The strength of our mighty realm, making light of our sovereignty.
No stripling our leader was, but age had not dimmed his skill
In the arts of war, but his strength was fresh and vigorous still.

---

expedition celebrated in the last piece. This poem states that Fang Shu took with him 3000 chariots. One hundred men were the complement of each chariot (see Dr. Legge's notes), so that the whole force would be an army of 300,000 men. I do not suppose that we are meant to take this literally, or as anything more than an Oriental method of describing an unusually large army. We know nothing of Fang Shu. He is supposed to have been one of Yin Chi fu's subordinate Generals. The Chinese commentators praise him for two things, first his ability to command, manage and manœuvre so huge a force, and second, his humanity, in only overawing the wild tribes by his show of force, and in accepting their submission, instead of extirpating them.

The tribes of the south were the "*Man* 蠻 tribes of *Ching* 荊," or, as I am inclined to translate the phrase, "the Man, and the people of Ching." The *Man* is the generic name of the people

So we fell on the savage tribes with the speed of the falcon's flight,
When she stoops to the earth once more, after climbing the zenith's height.
He captured the rebel hosts, and by chastisements stern he taught
Their chieftains the peril by which all attempt to revolt is fraught.
And the roar of his troops, as they rushed to the onset, sounded as loud
As the crash of the levin bolt, when it darts from the angry cloud.
Till warned by the fate of the Huns, no tribe of the south would try
To withstand him, but laid down their arms, being awed by his majesty.

---

living in South China. *Ching*, on the other hand, is only the name of a district now known as *Ching Chou*, the district in which the treaty port of Ichang stands. Three hundred thousand men would indeed be an extravagant army to take against a place of this kind, though a war with the *Man*, that is to say all the tribes of the south, would be a serious undertaking. I have no doubt in my own mind that after the Huns on the north and west had been subdued, an expedition to the south-west of the kingdom was undertaken, and that this is the expedition described in this poem.

To revert to the word *Man*.—Marco Polo (Yule's edition, 1875) mentions in his 43rd chapter that he came to a province called Acbalec *Manzi* (the White City of the Manzi frontier), which, no doubt, was in the Han River valley, near the scene of Fang Shu's warfare.

Dr. Legge translates *Chü* 鞫, in the 3rd stanza of the original, "addressed." I think that it is "made them take oath."

No. 5.

THE GRAND HUNTING.

1.

Strong were our cars; each horse was sleek,
Though stout and hardy was his frame.
The eastern grassy plains we seek,
Where we may find and kill the game.

2.

Dressed as for audience at the Court,
With knee-caps and gold slippers fine,
The princes come to join the sport.
Their chariots form a lengthy line.

3.

The leaders who conduct the hunt
Tell off their men with noise and shout.
The flags and yak-tails stream in front,
As to the chase we sally out.

4.

The archers fit their armlets on,
And make their bows and arrows sure;
For they must shoot in unison,
If piles of game they would secure.

No. 5.

It is said that King Hsüan was anxious to establish his capital at Lo, the present *Lo Yang fu* 洛陽府, and to remove thence from the western capital, which stood where Hsi An fu (often written Singan fu) 西安府 now stands. This removal, however, was not effected until the reign of King P'ing 平王, but it was King Hsüan's custom to meet the feudal Princes at Lo, and, after they had been admitted to an audience, to entertain them with a grand hunt. The hunting park was in *Ao* 敖, the modern district of *Jung Yang* 滎陽. It is curious to observe

5.

Straight and direct each chariot goes,—
  Let not your horses swerve or shy—
As fall the axe or hammer blows,
  Straight and direct your shafts must fly.

6.

The horses neigh ; the line moves slow.
  We leave unroused no single lair,
Else would the royal kitchen show
  Itself devoid of game, and bare.

7.

Thus did our expedition fare,
  Successful, famous, and complete.
Such were the lords who came to share
  The praise and glory of the feat.

---

that the Chinese rulers of those days employed the same method of amusing visitors of distinction as our sovereigns do now.

I differ from Dr. Legge in his translation of the last part of the 7th stanza of the original. He makes it, "The footmen and charioteers created no alarms. The great kitchen did not claim its complement." Surely this is only an example of a very common Chinese construction, in which the word "if" is understood from the position of the words, and the phrase accordingly must mean "If the footmen and charioteers do not frighten the game, the royal kitchen will not be properly supplied." At the same time I must admit that the commentators take Dr. Legge's view (or he theirs), and enter into details. The royal kitchen, say they, only accepted thirty of each kind of animal, and these had to be well killed, and good specimens, or else they were rejected.

The second line of the last stanza is probably corrupt. Dr. Legge translates it, "Without any clamour in the noise of it." Is not this a contradiction in terms?

No. 6.

THE ROYAL HUNTING SONG.

1.

Let us choose for our starting a fortunate day ;
To the god of the horses make offerings and pray ;
Then hey, to the hills and the mountains away !
For the King is now going a hunting.

2.

Our chariots are strong, and fast is each team.
We speed to the plain, where the two rivers gleam,
For many a stag will be found near the stream
Where the monarch is going a hunting.

3.

See large game in herds in the plain there below ;
They collect, then they scatter, then rush to and fro,
As the beaters to rouse them and drive them forth go
To make sport, when the King goes a hunting.

4.

Oh, straight from the bow-strings the sharp arrows flew ;
A rhinoceros falls, and a boar is run through.
Give the game to the guests, fill the wine goblets too,
As is meet, when the King goes a hunting.

No. 6.

This hunt was evidently on a smaller scale, and was a less important function than the hunting expedition described in the last piece. The two rivers by which the hunt took place are the *Ch'i* 漆 and the *Ch'ou* 沮, both affluents of the Yellow River. Their courses were not far from the western capital.

The "God of the Horses" was the "Dragon Horse of the Sky," certain stars in *Scorpio*.

The fortunate day is my equivalent for the days *Mou* 戊 and *Kêng Wu* 庚午, which were what was called 'hard' days; days on which it was lucky to do business abroad. (See Dr. Legge's notes.)

No. 7.

THE SCATTERED FOLK COLLECTED INTO VILLAGES.

1.

Above our heads the wild geese fly ;
Their pinions rustle through the sky.
Hard was our task ; with toil and pain
We laboured in th' unsheltered plain,
To house the wretched ones whom fate
Had left forlorn and desolate.

2.

The wild geese settle from their flight,
And on the marshlands they alight.
So fast our village walls we rear,
Five thousand feet at once appear.
Though travail sore our hearts distrest,
We reaped our due reward of rest.

3.

Again the wild geese rise and fly,
And harsh and doleful is their cry.
Men that are sensible and wise,
Our pain, our toil, will recognise ;
Though fools, and those devoid of sense,
May call it pride and insolence.

I am inclined to substitute "wild buffalo" for rhinoceros in my version, but I have no authority for giving any meaning but rhinoceros to 兕 *Ssŭ*. At the same time I very much doubt whether, in post-diluvian times, the rhinoceros was known as far north as the valley of the Yellow River.

No. 7.

This piece is very obscure, and is doubtless corrupt. I am content to accept the only explanation of it, viz., that it describes the way in which the officers of King Hsüan provided for the

No. 8.

EXPECTATION.

1.

"Watchman, what of the night?"
"The torch in the courtyard set
Is blazing with ruddy light,
For it is not midnight yet."
A noise seems to strike my ear,—
The sound of some distant bells.
A welcome sound, for it tells
That my friend will be shortly here.

2.

"Watchman, again I hail."
"The night has not past away,
Though the torch in the yard grows pale
And its flame has turned faint and grey."
Clearer, and yet more clear,
The sound of his bells I mark;
They ring in the misty dark.
Surely my friend is near.

---

safety of the people who had been driven out of house and home by the Huns and other barbarous tribes, and built walled villages for them. But even taking this interpretation, I find the poem difficult to understand. Nor do I find much reason for the mention of the wild geese. The last stanza of the poem is particularly incomprehensible.

No. 8.

This piece, like so many others, turns on the meaning of the word *Chun Tzŭ* 君子. Dr. Legge, following the Chinese commentators, makes King Hsüan the speaker. He is awaking at intervals during the night on account of his anxiety not to be late at the levée, which was to be attended by his "Princely men," *i.e.* the feudal chiefs. I do not think this idea sufficiently poetical, and prefer to understand the speaker—King Hsüan, if you will—

3.

"Watchman, what of the night?"
"'Tis morn; but a wreath of smoke
Curls up from the torch. 'Tis light,
And the day dawn at length has broke."
What is the sight I see?
His banners and flags which fly
And flaunt in the morning sky.
'Tis my friend, who has come to me.

No. 9.

A LONGING FOR REST.

1.

Though the river is swollen in flood, and fast must its waters flee,
And huge are the angry waves, which it bears on its troubled breast;
Yet it carries them safely down to the court of the god of the sea,
And there finds rest.

---

anxious to hail some beloved friend, and I have translated the piece accordingly.

The 庭燎 *T'ing Liao*, translated "torch," was rather a bonfire than a torch, as it consisted of billets of wood tied together. The King's bonfire consisted of 100 such billets, a Duke's had 50, and so on.

No. 9.

This piece again is a little obscure. I have paraphrased rather than translated it, in order the better to bring out its meaning. The original Chinese version merely states, for the first simile, that the swollen waters go to the court of the sea. It is curious to note the Chinese phrase, which is *Chao Sung* 朝宗, the first character meaning, "to come to Court (as a feudal prince) in the

2.

Though the falcon is forced to ascend to the sky in her rapid flight,
And to soar that she may provide some food for the young in her nest.
When her wings are weary she knows a crag whereon to alight,
And there finds rest.

3.

Would I—like the river or falcon—might win some place of repose;
For to and fro am I driven with sorrow and grief opprest.
When I think of these lawless men, I am crushed with a weight of woes,
But find no rest.

4.

Oh, my countrymen, brethren, friends, are your parents nothing to you
That ye suffer our realm to be by malice and spite distrest?
Keep vigilant watch, and see that slanderous tongues be few,
And give us rest.

---

spring," and the latter "to come to Court in the autumn," and to compare it with Tennyson's:—

"Flow down cold rivulet to the sea,
Thy *tribute* wave deliver."

I think that the feeling which the writer wishes to express is somewhat like that of Swinburne's, when he says:—

"Even the weariest river
Winds somewhere safe to sea."

The second simile is that of the falcon, who, though it lives on the wing, has yet a resting place on the face of the cliff or crag, for this, I take it, is the meaning of the four characters 率彼

No. 10.

A PROSPECT.

Pleasant is the garden ground,
Where the sandal trees are found,
With the paper mulberry.
Underneath their branches lie
Withered leaves, when summer's past,
And the winter's come at last.
In the stream that waters it
You may note the fishes flit.
Some upon the shallows sleep,
Others hide within the deep.
From the marsh pools on the plain,
Hark! The trumpet of the crane.

中陵 *Shuai pi chung ling*, "She keeps to the centre of the peak." Dr. Legge's metrical version is—

"And swiftly as the falcons go,
The vault that copes the hill they show."

The speaker in this poem is supposed to be King Hsüan, who, on his accession found that King Li, his predecessor, and *Kung Ho* 共和, who had acted as regent, had allowed the kingdom to go to rack and ruin.

I should mention that the simile of the rivers going to court is taken from the "Tribute of Yu," part iii., book i., chap. vii., para. 47. (See Legge's "Chinese Classics," vol. iii., page 113).

No. 10.

I do not see why we should be called upon to look for a metaphorical meaning in this little piece. The Chinese, however, find a lesson in every sentence of it, and make the whole poem an exhortation addressed by King Hsüan to men of worth, whom misgovernment had driven into retirement, to come forward and serve their country. The crane may hide itself in the marsh, but you can hear its cry at a great distance, so a wise man may live

Listen to her sonorous cry
Echoing to the distant sky.
Purple hills are seen afar,
Where the grindstone quarries are ;
And the lapidary's stone,
In these mountains found alone.
You must all allow, I ween,
'Tis a fair and pleasant scene.

---

retired, but his reputation is widely known. The fishes lie concealed by the water, but we know their whereabouts. The garden grows the valuable and beautiful sandal or teak tree. Underneath are withered leaves and brushwood, to show that there is no unmixed good in this imperfect world. Even the stones of the hills have their uses.

穀 *Ku*, is the *Broussonetia Papyrifera*, or paper mulberry.

Book IV.

No. 1.

A MUTINOUS SONG.

Oh, Captain of the Royal Guard!
Your fault it is our lot is hard.
Was it not wrong of you to bring
"The teeth and talons" of the King
Beneath a weight of toil to groan,
And die forsaken and alone,
Leaving no man behind to feed
Our parents in their want and need?

No. 1.

This piece, which is probably only fragmentary, is a lampoon directed against the commander of the Royal Guard, and through him, say the Chinese commentators, against the King. How it ever found its way into these Songs of the Festivals is indeed a mystery. The commentators do not agree who the King in question was. Some go back to King *Li*. Others refer the piece to King *Hsüan*. The latter say that King Hsüan, at the beginning of his reign, declined to enrol in his kingdom a tract of country called "The Thousand Acres," situated in the district of *Chieh Hsiu* 介休, in Shensi. Thirty-nine years afterwards the northern barbarian tribes inflicted a severe defeat on him at this very place, and to revenge it he called out all his forces, including his own body-guard, "the teeth and claws of the King," who were supposed to be exempt from foreign service. The soldiers express their sense of grievance in these mutinous verses.

The last line of the Chinese version is either corrupt, or else it is a striking example of bathos. It is, "Our mothers have to do all the labour of cooking." I cannot help feeling that this sentence connotes that the trouble was not so much in cooking, as in finding something to cook; and I have translated the line accordingly.

No. 2.

THE WHITE COLT.

1.

Your milk-white colt is safely bound
  By neck and foot. He cannot stray.
The choicest herbs that can be found
  I'll let him crop the live-long day.
That you, my love, from trouble free,
May pass the morn at ease with me.

2.

Your milk-white colt unchecked may bite
  My sweetest shoots. I'll safely tether
His neck and foot. A happy night,
  All undisturbed, we'll pass together.
For I would fain detain you here
A guest so honoured, loved, and dear.

No. 2.

Can this song be anything but an expression either of friendship or of affection. I look on it as expressive of affection, leaving it to be inferred that a lady is the speaker. The Chinese commentators will have it, either that the subject of the poem is some officer who declares in it his regret at the abandonment of public life by a friend whom he loved and admired—which is Dr. Legge's view—or that King Hsüan is the speaker, lamenting that men of talent will not come out of retirement to take office. If one is driven to either of these two conclusions, Dr. Legge's is the more comprehensible. If we adopt the latter theory, we are at once involved in a tangle of metaphors, for we can scarcely admit that the royal bean-shoots in the King's garden are to be taken literally. King Hsüan was not a monarch of the rank of the King of Brentford, or of King Artaxominous.

A writer in the "North China Herald," who signs himself K. (it is not difficult to fill up the other letters of his name), adopts

3.

Then mount your milk-white colt, and be
  A brighter and more glorious sight
Than duke or noble is to me,
  And share my rapture and delight.
Care not to roam away or hide
Yourself, but with your love abide.

4.

Within that sheltered vale there lies
  Fresh grass for your white colt to eat.
Fairer than jewels in my eyes
  Are you. Then come those eyes to greet.
But gems and gold are scarce we know,
And seldom seen. Must you be so?

---

the extraordinary theory that the "White Colt" in the poem means the Açvinau, the "Vedettes," or "Twin Horsemen," the stars β. γ. in Aries. This is his translation:—

Shine on, ye glowing steeds of day,
  Our meadows wide with light suffuse.
Halt in your course; your progress stay;
  This morning's dawn to close refuse.
My cherished love, all care aside,
May one long day with me abide.

Shine on, ye glowing steeds of day,
  O'er our wide fields your radiance send;
Halt in your course; your progress stay;
  This night beyond all nights extend.
My cherished love, oh! happy bride,
May one long day with me abide.

Shine on, ye glowing steeds of morn,
  While burning thoughts my bosom fill.
What though of noble lineage born,
  In modest ease for aye be still.
For aye forget your aimless quest,
Your anxious thoughts be lulled to rest.

No. 3.

UNKINDNESS.

Oriole, with the plumage bright,
On these mulberries do not 'light ;
From this rice and maize refrain ;
Leave unpecked this millet grain ;
Build no nest upon these oaks ;
For these men are churlish folks.
Little do they understand
How to give a friendly hand,
How to show a kindly heart.
You and I had best depart.
Where my friends and kinsmen be
Is the only home for me.

Shine on, ye glowing steeds of day,
O'er yon wide valley stay your light.
There in a patch with verdure gay
My loved one lies, a jewel bright ;
Nor covets gems or golden showers,
While happy hearts beguile the hours.

No. 3.

The bearing of this ballad lies in the application of it, as Captain Bunsby would say. Mao Ch'i lin's idea that it is a wife complaining of ill-treatment at the hands of her husband and his relations is scouted by Dr. Legge as absurd. I confess that I see no more absurdity in this theory than in the one which Dr. Legge adopts, viz., that some officer who had withdrawn to another State, finding himself disappointed, proposes to return home.

No. 4.

NEGLECT.

1.

The long, long wilds with tired feet
I trod, where grows the ailanthus tree.
I picked the bitter herbs to eat:
No daintier food was given me.
"But surely," to myself said I,
"This toilsome journey at an end,
My husband and his family
Will hail me as their dearest friend."

2.

In vain I went this weary way;
'Twas but to find, to my distress,
My husband's heart enticed astray
By gold or simple fickleness.
Another mate he holds as dear;
While I am less a friend than foe.
They do not love to have me here,
So back to home and kin I go.

No. 4.

Whatever the meaning of the last poem may be, I have no doubt that this is the lament of a wife, complaining that when she went to rejoin her husband, she found him with another mate, and anything but inclined to welcome her. In order to avoid so simple a theme, and to introduce affairs of State into the ballad, the commentators will have it that the speaker is an officer, who went from the royal domain to live in a State where one of his family was married, but on arrival there found that his connections gave him the cold shoulder. To bring out this meaning, 昏姻 *Huen Yin* must be translated "affinity" rather than "marriage." Moreover, the reproaches addressed to someone for only thinking of pleasing his new mate, and for being fickle, have no force whatever, unless a woman is addressing her husband or lover.

No. 5.

KING HSÜAN'S PALACE.

1.

Where curve the river banks with graceful sweep,
And purple mountains to the southward lie ;
As grow the bamboos in a solid heap,
Or clumps of pine trees pointing to the sky ;—
So stands the palace, large, and wide and high.
Here kings may dwell, and brother feast with brother,
Scheming no mad devices 'gainst each other.

2.

It was the King's by right, his father's land,
Whereon he built his chambers row by row.
The doors to eastward and to south he planned ;
While walls, five thousand cubits, round it go.
So grand, so noble doth the dwelling show,
That 'tis in truth a place where kings may rest,
And with their loyal subjects talk and jest.

3.

The lime to bind the walls in frames is set,
And pounded hard with many a jocund cry.
Impervious are the walls to wind and wet,
And tooth of gnawing rat they will defy,
And birds to find a hole in vain will try.
It is a stately home that will befit
The noble Prince who shall inhabit it.

The lady is supposed to have sheltered herself beneath the 樗 Ch'u, the fetid tree (Legge), or "ailanthus glandulosa" (Zottoli). The "bitter herbs" are the 遂 Chu, the dock, or sheep's foot (Legge), "rumex" (Zottoli), and the Fu 葍 poke-weed (Legge), "phytolacca" (Zottoli). This last was probably purslane.

No. 5.

The royal palace was supposed to have been destroyed during

4.

As steps a lord before his sovereign's eyes,
With reverent speed on tiptoe hastening;
As from the bow the whistling arrow flies;
As darts the pheasant on his rapid wing
(His plumage just renewed in early spring);
So will our king ascend his mansion fair,
With eagerness to dwell in comfort there.

5.

The courts are smooth and level, every one,
And rows of lofty pillars stand around.
Each room is gladdened by the morning sun,
Though dark recesses in their depths are found—
A haunt for slumber undisturbed and sound.
Here shall our noble king repose, and lie
The while the watches of the night go by.

* * * *

6.

As on my rush and bamboo mat I lay,
I dreamt of serpents and the savage bear.
I called the soothsayer in and bade him say
Whether such dreams are lucky, and declare
What fortune threatened, and how I should fare.
"Bears promise birth of sons, and snakes a brood
Of daughters," said he, "both are omens good."

---

the reign of King Li, and to have been rebuilt by King Hsüan. This poem describes and celebrates its completion.

I have in two respects adopted my own interpretation. The subject of the similes in Stanza 4, according to all the commentators, is not the King, but the palace; though how a palace can be compared to a man on tip-toe, an arrow, or a pheasant, is a riddle which I am unable to solve. Secondly, I decline to make the concluding stanzas either prophetic or optative, and to translate them as Dr. Legge does, "Here *may* the King sleep and dream dreams," "The chief diviner *will* divine them," and so on. My own opinion is that these stanzas form a separate poem

7.

"The fates decree to you shall sons be born ;
Upon the gilded couches they shall sleep ;
Rich robes of purple shall by them be worn ;
For toys the royal sceptres shall they keep ;
And masterful their cry is when they weep.
Resplèndent with red knee-caps shall they stand,
The future kings and princes of the land.

8.

"'Tis also fated daughters shall be born ;
Upon the ground such infants we may lay ;
Plain cotton wrappers shall by them be worn ;
With broken tiles for toys the girls may play.
Of knowing right from wrong small power have they.
To furnish food and wine is woman's part,
And cause no sorrow to their parents' heart."

---

of their own, but if they are really part of the poem describing the palace, let them be taken to be a speech of the King's.

Stanza 4. To take quick steps, with the arms held out in front, is still a mark of respect in China. Confucius, according to the "Analects," adopted the practice. Subjects admitted to an audience walk thus.

Stanza 6. "Bears promise birth of sons, and snakes a brood of daughters."

Bears, say the Chinese, are typical of strength and power. Snakes, on the other hand, are creatures which shrink from sight, and retire into their holes ; thus typifying woman's modesty. A similar idea is found in Indian worship : "It may indeed be possible to trace out the association which connects the Linga with the Bull in Sivaism, as denoting more particularly the male power, while the serpent in Jainaism and Vishnavism is found with the female emblem, the Yoni."—Cox's "Mythology of the Aryan Nations," vol. ii., p. 129.

No. 6.

"KING HSÜAN'S FLOCKS AND HERDS."

1.

If any one says that your sheep are few,
He lies, for your sheep we see.
In flocks of three hundred all horned but tame
They are grazing about the lea.

2.

And your cattle are ninety in every herd,
Strong, black-lipped brutes. From the hills
Come droves of thirty, flapping their ears,
To drink at the pools and rills.

3.

As they lie on the meadows, or roam the fields,
When the pasture is rich and fat,
Your herdsmen watch them in rain-coats clad,
Each wearing his bamboo hat.

No. 6.

This ballad is supposed to describe King Hsüan's prosperity. His prosperity infers his good government and his virtue. I have no wish to dispute the accuracy of this interpretation. The chief point of interest in the poem is this: it is the only piece in the whole collection which describes and sings the praise of pastoral life as opposed to agricultural. Now, the members of the Aryan race, before their dispersion—hunters and fishermen at first—became acquainted with pastoral pursuits before agricultural. Among them the Chief Shepherd was practically King. (See Pictet's "Origines Indo-Européennes.") The Chinese have always regarded the science of agriculture with respect, considering the care of flocks and herds a business only fit for nomad tribes, such as the Mongolians of the present day. In fact many persons believe the term 黎民 *Li Min* to be "the agricultural people" rather than "the black-haired race," as it is usually translated. They say that ploughing and sowing form a far more distinct characteristic of the Chinese than the blackness

4.

They bear their rations upon their backs,
The birds and the beasts they snare.
They collect the faggots and twigs to roast
The game, and a meal they share.

5.

Your sheep by infectious ills untouched,
All vigorous, strong, and bold,
By a single wave of the shepherd's arm
Are driven within the fold.

6.

Your herdsman shall dream at night of fish
In countless shoals in the streams.
Of pennons flying, and falcon flags.—
Let the soothsayers solve their dreams.

7.

The shoals of the fish denote a time
Of prosperity never ceasing;
And the flags that the folk of our monarch's realm
Are flourishing and increasing.

---

of the hair, for the aboriginal tribes in and around the Empire, and the natives of the neighbouring countries, are all black-haired, but honour paid to agriculture is confined to pure Chinese alone. The gentleman who signs himself K. goes so far as to translate the term *Li Min* as "Aryan." I conclude, then, that this ballad either describes a state of things which existed long before the time of King Hsüan, or else that even in his time the care of flocks and herds was looked on as a matter not unworthy of a king's attention. Liu Yüan says as much, pointing out that in King Hsüan's days there were officials in charge of sheep, oxen, dogs and fowls. Swine alone were not cared for.

The student of Chinese will find a good many rare characters and doubtful expressions in this ballad. 犉 *Shun* is defined as "a yellow ox, seven cubits high, with black lips;" rather an awkward beast to meet in a narrow lane. 濕 濕 *Shih Shih* is literally "damp." Here it is understood to mean "flapping the

No. 7.

THE MISGOVERNMENT OF THE GRAND MASTER YIN.

I.

The southern mountains by their craggy height
Strike all beholders' eyes with awe and fright.
Like them, Grand Master, thou art placed on high
To awe the nation by thy majesty.
But fires of vengeance scorch the angry breasts
Of men who loathe to name thee, e'en in jests;
To ruin and decay the kingdom flies,
But little reck you of our miseries.

---

ears;" but one sapient commentator remarks that a cow's ears (like a dog's nose) are moist when the animal is in health. I have evaded the difficulty of translating the two last lines of the 2nd stanza in the original. I imagine their meaning to be, "Thirty make a drove, so that your sacrificial animals are all massed together." Dr. Legge, following the commentators, makes it, "Thirty of one colour make a set. For your (sacrificial) victims, then, you are plentifully provided." The word 牲 *shêng* in this Classic is exclusively applied to animals regarded as sacrificial victims; but I do not think that much stress need be laid on the word here, or that, in this instance, it is anything more than a synonym for oxen. At the same time it is only fair to note that some commentators believe that the whole piece describes the care taken of the animals destined to be sacrificial victims. I have followed Dr. Legge in taking *P'êng* 崩 to infer disease. Others say that it means straying over precipices. Dr. Legge makes *Wei* 維 "dissolving into,"—"multitudes dissolving into fishes," "tortoise and serpent flags dissolving into falcon banners." I accept the word in its ordinary meaning of "also," if it is anything more than what the Chinese call "an empty particle," and make "multitudes, also fishes," the equivalent of shoals of fish.

No. 7.

This is the first of a long and wearisome series of poems, com-

2.

The southern mountains lift their peaks to heaven,
And richly on them hath the herbage thriven.
To thee, Grand Master, no such gifts belong.
Injustice is thy boast with fraud and wrong.
Redoubled weights of evil on us lie;
Death and disorder grow and multiply.
No words of gladness from the people flow,
Yet care you nothing that this should be so.

3.

When thou wast made the master of the land,
It was that thou should'st be the King's right hand;
That thou should'st hold the balance of the State,
And keep each region prosperous and great;
That thou should'st be the monarch's aid and stay,
Nor let his people wander far astray.
Unpitying heaven, some pity to us show,
Nor let him crush us 'neath this weight of woe.

4.

How can our folk have confidence in one
Who cares no whit by whom his work is done.
To untried novices a task he'll fling,
Though such neglect defrauds and cheats his King.
Master, be wise and stop, nor let us feel
That your mean followers wreck the commonweal.
You grant them honours, though their aim is pelf,
And how each vile rogue may enrich himself.

---

plaining of the miseries of the kingdom after the death of King Hsüan. This piece is assigned to the time of King *Yu* 幽王, King Hsüan's immediate successor, who reigned from B.C. 780 to 770.

The Grand Master was *Yin* 尹, probably a son, or grandson, of Yin Chi fu, mentioned in No. 3 of the last book. He was one of the three supreme officials at the Court of King Yu, and,

5.

Great heaven above, we cannot call thee just,
When we beneath such weight of grief are thrust!
Great heaven above, we cannot call thee kind,
On every side such miseries we find!
If we could see some honest men again,
How soon would all our hearts forget their pain.
And did we know that justice was their guide,
How soon our anger would be cast aside.

6.

Oh, great unpitying heaven! to us grant peace,
And let this trouble, this disorder cease.
For month by month continually it grows,
And none throughout the nation wins repose.
My sorrow dulls and stupefies my mind;
No one to rule the kingdom can I find.
And when no ruler for the land is found,
Then toil and ruin, wrath and fear abound.

7.

Fain would I yoke my horses to my car,
My four swift steeds, and flee with them afar.
But north or south no resting place I see,
Where I may hide; no home remains for me.
Here must the people suffer civil strife,
For war with sword and wasting fire is rife.
And there 'tis worse, those wretches feast and drain
Their cups, conspiring to increase our pain.

---

as Dr. Legge suggests, was probably the highest of the three. Grand Master is the translation of his title *T'ai Shih* 太師.

Stanza 4 is a difficult one to translate. I make the fourth and fifth lines of it, "Do not deceive the King, but be just and stop." Dr. Legge translates them, "He should not deal deceitfully with superior men by dismissing them on the requirement of justice;" a sentence which I confess I fail to understand.

Stanza 7, representing two Chinese verses in the original, is

8.

This is the judgment passed on us by heaven,
That to our King no respite shall be given.
Yet is our master our entreating scorning.
He will not change ; nay, he resents our warning.
But could this happy change in him be wrought,
Ah, with what blessings would the land be fraught.
To show the mischief done the King, the wrong,
The evil, I, Chia fu, have made this song.

No. 8.

KING YU'S MISGOVERNMENT.

1.

Although 'tis early summer time,
The fields are white with frozen rime.
A portent dread, as if to show
How calumnies and slanders grow.
What weary loads of grief and care
My wounded heart is forced to bear.
On me, on me alone they lie.
Sick to the soul of life am I.

---

presumably corrupt, but I have given what I conjecture to be its meaning. My translation differs materially from Dr. Legge's.

Nothing is known of *Chia fu* 家父, the writer of these verses. His name, literally translated, is "paterfamilias."

No. 8.

This long and dreary production is akin to the last poem, and indisputably refers to the time of King Yu, for in it is mentioned the name of *Pao Ssu*, 褒姒, his favourite concubine, whose folly caused the death of her lord and herself at the hands of the barbarian invaders of the kingdom.

This poem has been compared by one of the Chinese critics to the celebrated *Li Sao*, 離騷, or "Grief Dispelled;" the work

2.

My parents dear, who gave me birth,
Would it had only been my fate
To live more early or more late !
Such ills might be unknown on earth.
Yet why ? 'Twere wiser to despise
Men's slanders and their cruel lies.
Whether for good or ill designed·
Their words are nought but idle wind.
And should they mark me suffering pain,
No pity, but contempt, I'd gain.

3.

Yet 'tis not for myself I moan ;
I shall not perish all alone ;
But helpless, harmless folks will be
Reduced to slavery with me.
Alas, for us in such a plight !
I shall be like some famished crow,
Who finds no roof whereon to 'light,
No shelter whereunto to go.

4.

The wanderer who has gone astray,
And in the forest lost his way,
By shrub and brushwood dazed and blind
Strives all in vain the path to find.
Our people groaning in their grief,
Look up to heaven with vow and prayer,
But heaven is wroth and will not spare,
Nor grant them respite and relief.

---

of Ch'u Yüan 屈原, B.C. 314. (See Dr. Wylie's "Notes on Chinese Literature," p. 181 ; and Mayers' "Chinese Reader's Manual," art. 326.)

My rendering of stanza 4 differs a good deal from the accepted versions. The first two lines of the original are, "Look into the middle of the forest. There are only brushwood and undergrowth."

And why? This fault is all their own,
And due to man and man alone.
A steadfast heart is all we need,
To stay the strokes 'neath which we bleed;
And God above is kind and great.
Lives there a man whom He would hate?

5.

Say you that falsehoods, slanders, lies
Are evils whose effects are small?
Behold those crags, whose summits rise
In ridgy masses huge and tall.
The wayfarer would find it hard
Such obstacles to disregard.
But mountains dangerous and high
Must less be feared than calumny.
What help is there? The aged men
And soothsayers, who our dreams explained,
Confess some things beyond their ken,
Some lore their wisdom ne'er attained.

6.

Although the vault of heaven is high,
In reverent fear I bow my head.
The earth is firm, yet o'er it I
Dare but to step with dainty tread.
And sure my fears are not unfounded;
Alas, I find myself surrounded
With cruel men, whose thoughts are all
Compact of venom, hate, and gall.

To this I add, "so that no path is visible." Dr. Legge follows the explanation of the commentators, who say that the forest ought to contain timber and large trees, but shrubs only fit for firewood are the sole growth left. This typifies the misgovernment of the country. The stanza goes on: "The people in their perils look up to heaven, which is dark (*i. e.* deaf to them); but let their determination be fixed, there is no one whom they will not overcome." There is the Almighty. Does He hate anyone?

7.

E'en in that rough and stony plain
Luxuriant grows the early grain,
As if to show that heaven can be
Benign to others, not to me.
Its anger I must undergo,
As I were heaven's presumptuous foe.
Men came at first and humbly prayed
That I would kindly grant my aid,
And be their pattern and their pride;
But now I'm scorned and cast aside.

8.

My wretched heart is tied and bound
With cords of grief which clasp me round.
Oh, rulers of the present time
Is not this cruelty your crime?
The fire, though fiercely burns its flame,
May chance to be put out and die,
But when a woman brings to shame
The Court, the King, what hope have I?

9.

I seem to see through heavy rain
An overloaded waggon strain.
I see the driver cast away
The bars by which its wheels are stayed.
His cart upsets, and he must pray
To every passer-by for aid.

In other words, "Let the people help themselves, and not try to throw the blame of their misfortune on heaven, which hates no one." It seems to me that we spoil the moral lesson to be conveyed if we translate as Dr. Legge does, "Let the determination *of heaven* be fixed, and there is no one whom it cannot overcome." *Cela va sans dire.*

In Stanza 5 the literal translation of the two first lines is, "If any one says of a hill that it is low, there are its ridges and peaks (to contradict him)." This painfully reminds us of the

Ah, do not cast the bars aside,
They 'll serve you well upon the road ;
Your driver bid with caution guide
His team, and duly watch the load.
Then though the way be rough to wend,
You 'll safely reach your journey's end.

10.

A fish in some translucent lake
Must ever live to fear a prey.
He cannot hide himself away
From those who come the fish to take.
I, too, may not escape the eyes
Of those who cause these miseries.
My sorrowing heart must grieve to know
My country's deep distress and woe.

11.

In vain, in vain. They sit and laugh;
With friends around they feast and quaff.
Nor care they to correct the ways
Which mates and kinsmen laud and praise.
While I am left in loneliness
A prey to sorrowful distress.
Let them, this sordid abject clan,
Boast of their riches, houses, land,
Nor care how heaven's avenging hand
Is crushing every weaker man.
Alas, the wealthy live secure,
From ills the helpless must endure.

Red Queen's remark, "I've seen hills compared to which you would call this a valley." Still, I think that my verse, though anything but a literal translation, conveys the meaning of the original. The wisdom to which the soothsayers had not attained was the ability to distinguish between a cock crow from a hen crow, which is not as easy as to tell "a hawk from a hernshaw."

Stanza 6. "Thoughts compact of venom," &c. This is my

No. 9.

HUANG FU'S VILLAINIES.

'Twas the first day of the month, when the sun in eclipse grew pale
An omen to all the folk of disaster and woe and bale.
The moon was first eclipsed, nor kept her appointed path,
Then the light of the sun was darkened in token of heavenly wrath ;
Because throughout the land there is no one bears rule or sway,
And the good men are neglected, and the wise men are sent away,
Till the poor and the weak and the helpless shall find in distress there is none
To shield them from ruin and ills, by which the whole realm is undone.
That the light of the moon be eclipsed is a thing which may oft befall,
But the sun to grow dark and dim is the direst portent of all.

---

paraphrase for the expression "Why are the men of this time such cobras and lizards?"

Stanza 7. *Liu Yüan* explains the last four lines, "His Majesty's predecessors eagerly sought my service, but King Yu himself rejects me."

Stanza 8 contains the mention of Pao Ssu's name (*vide supra*).

The *Fu* 輔 in Stanza 9 seem to have been "bars," or "levers" ("sustentacula," Zottoli), which could be passed under the spokes of the wheels to lift the cart out of a rut. The commentators will have it that the rain mentioned in this stanza is an apt metaphor for the miseries occasioned by women and inferior creatures.

No. 9.

The first day of the month is the first day of the 10th month. This eclipse is verified by calculation as having occurred on

All good, all quiet is vanished, and lost in the midst of night;
The thunder is roaring loud; the lightning is flashing bright.
The streams are turbid with rain, and eddy and overflow;
And an earthquake shakes the crags till they fall to the plain below.
Where once was a valley, now we see a mountain arise,
And where once a mountain stood, yawns a chasm before our eyes.
Can no one be found to make these terrible evils cease;
To reform the ways of men, and give to the nations peace?
Huang fu and his followers vile are misruling the realm at large,
And a beautiful wanton queen of the palace has taken charge.
Though we should assist Huang fu, yet he is unwilling to own
He is wrong when he leaves us out to act for himself alone.

August 29th, B.C. 775, during the reign of King Yu. (See Dr. Legge's note on the subject.) The records of the time note that three rivers ran dry, and that earthquakes occurred then, in one of which Mount Ch'i 岐山, a hill adjoining the Western Capital—several times mentioned in this classic—collapsed.

"Huang fu and his followers vile" is the equivalent of nearly the whole of the 4th stanza in the Chinese. The Chinese version says that Huang fu, of whom we know nothing else, was "the President," as Dr. Legge translates his title, 卿士 *Ching Shih*. Liu Yüan explains it as, "Head of all the Six Boards, chief officer of the capital, and chief of all the officials in the kingdom." He was evidently a sort of Grand Vizier. Six other officials are also mentioned by name and title, but we need not here trouble ourselves with them. The student of Chinese is referred to Dr. Legge's notes, and Mayers' "Chinese Government" (Part II., Metropolitan Administration), for the proper rendering of their ranks and offices. It is curious to find the chief cook

Our homes are all destroyed; no roof, no wall will he spare.
And where once smiled well-tilled fields, lies a moorland or marshland bare.
Yet he says, "I injure you not; you are foolish in blaming me.
It is not I that am harsh; I obey but the law's decree."
Huang fu is a crafty man; a city splendid and great
He has built for himself, and has chosen to aid him to rule his State
Our three most powerful chiefs; and he leaves not one of the three
To serve where his duty calls, the guard of his King to be.
Nay, more, 'tis the wealthy folk with their horses and cars at hand,
Who alone are allowed to dwell in the city which he has planned.
Hard, hard, have I wrought to discharge my service with toil and pain,
Yet I do not extol my work, nor is it of this I complain.
But it is that without offence, or crime of my own, the crowd
Of slanderous mouths is uplifted against me in clamours loud.

---

mentioned among the high officials. He may, of course, have held a position like that of the President of the Banqueting Court [光 錄 寺 署 正 *Kuang Lu Ssu Shu Chêng*, Mayers], but the thoughts of the English reader naturally revert to the stories of older and simpler times, when the king's cook, or the king's barber, was a great man. Even at King Arthur's Court, Sir Bedivere was the king's butler.

The beautiful wanton queen was of course Pao Ssu of the last poem.

It appears that the removal of the Court from the western to the eastern capital was in contemplation at the time when this ballad was written. Huang fu was granted a concession of land in the neighbourhood of the latter. Being a man of foresight, he did all in his power to increase the value of his property; and as

These evils descend from the gods above, do you say?
Ah, no;
Backbiting and flattering words from men, and men only, flow.
I am here alone and distrest, and fain is my heart to flee,
As others do, to my home now hundreds of miles from me.
Heaven's laws are hard to read; my comrades are stealing away;
Yet I will not follow my friends, but here at my post I stay.

No. 10.

THE DISLOYALTY OF THE KING'S MINISTERS.

1.

Great heaven bestows on us no more
The blessings of the days of yore;
But famine, pestilence, and death
Blast us with their destroying breath.

---

our American friends would say, "he rigged the market and made a corner in real estate," a proceeding much resented by the author of the poem, whose sentiments, as expressed in these verses, strike me as by no means free from suspicion and oriental jealousy. Our readers may remember the story of the Shah of Persia's surprise that the Queen should permit the Duke of Sutherland to possess such splendid places as Stafford House and his other estates. This feeling, which we laugh at, would strike a Chinese as perfectly natural.

No. 10.

The Chinese title of this poem consists of three characters, meaning, "The rain not right," or, "An immoderate amount of rain." The Preface says, in explanation of this, that rain comes

Dread heaven, I make to thee this prayer,
The innocent absolve and spare.
Their due reward the guilty reap ;
But must the guiltless likewise weep ?

2.

Can we not stay the ills which 'whelm
The King, the rulers of the realm.
Beneath a weight of toil I groan,
A weight which lies on me alone.
For both at early morn, and late
At eve, the Ministers of State
Are absent. They avoid the King,
Who will not turn from wrong and ill.
Ah, no, to evils graver still
We see him daily hastening.

3.

Our just rebukes he will not hear.
'Tis sad to see a King appear
Like some poor wanderer gone astray,
Who knows not whither leads the way.
But, oh, my friends and comrades dear,
When you your duties would neglect,
Let two thoughts stay you;—one the fear
Of heaven, the other self-respect.

---

down from above, but that it is not right to govern by means of ordinance after ordinance as plentiful as the drops of rain in a shower. The three characters have no place in the poem, in which there is neither mention of rain nor allusion to it. Hence the only conclusion to be arrived at is that a heading, belonging to some poem which has perished, was affixed to this by mistake. Liu Yüan remarks dispassionately that Confucius was doubtless aware of the error, but did not think it worth altering.

Secondly, the date of the poem is very doubtful. Most of the Chinese commentators assign it to the time of King Yu, although the conclusion of it certainly seems to point to a time

4.

Grim war has done its work, yet he
From evil courses will not flee.
And famine, too, her task has done,
Yet deeds of ill he will not shun.
A humble servant I—in vain
Is all my labour, all my pain.
Oh, friends, if you would dare to tell
Our King the truth, it might be well.
But, no. Deceit or calumny
May taint you, so away you fly.

5.

I wot it is a dangerous thing,
To hold high office near the King,
Where honest words may not be said,
Or royal vengeance we must dread.
While those who practise flattery,
Whose artful words like water flow,
Reap a reward, as well we know
Of comfort and prosperity.
Whene'er your counsel may be wise
It must offend the Son of Heaven,
Who heeds it not. Let bad be given,
It will be pleasing in his eyes.
And yet such bad advice offends,
And rouses anger in your friends.

6.

I pray you to return, but all
I cry to answer my request—
"No houses in the capital
Have we, no homes wherein to rest."

---

when the Court had been recently removed to the eastern capital, which was in the reign of King P'ing 平王, King Yu's successor.

Like life-blood flowing from my eyes,
My tears gush forth at such replies.
Why hate me for the words I say?
Remember, when you went away,
You owed it to my thoughtful care
That house and home were found you there.
But now you quite forget how I
Once proved your friend, your firm ally.

The "Son of Heaven" is of course a title of the King.

"A humble servant I," is the equivalent of I a *Hsich Yü* 謝御, which title Dr. Legge translates "a groom of the chambers, or personal attendant." I cannot find the term in Mayers' "Chinese Government."

Book V.

No. 1.

A MULTITUDE OF COUNSELLORS, BUT NO WISDOM.

1.

Heaven, that was once compassionate,
  Is wrathful now. Its anger lowers
  Above this wicked world of ours.
For oh, the King will not abate
His purposes for ill designed.
  Why loves he crooked ways to choose,
  And better counsels to refuse?
Distressed am I in heart, in mind.

2.

"His creatures cordially agree,"
  You say. Nay, rather they defame
  Each other's good repute and name
Behind his back; ah, woe is me.
The better course they all reject.
  Should you suggest some evil plan,
  They all approve it, every man.
What good can acts like this effect?

No. 1.

We are not yet free from the wearisome lamentations about the misgovernment of the country. The poem is assigned to the time of King Yu, and the author is supposed to be one of the officers of the Court. It should be noted that the motive of the piece is disgust at the King's readiness to listen to anyone, wise or foolish. When, in the course of time, it is proposed to introduce popular government into China, this piece will certainly be quoted as an argument against it. As I read it, I cannot help being reminded of some of the lines in "Locksley Hall: Sixty

3.

The omens now are mute and dead,
  Discerned once from the tortoise-shell.
  Counsellers many midst us dwell
Yet nothing is accomplishèd.
Upon the Court they pile a load
  Of speech, yet not a deed is done.
  A man may prate of going on,
Nor take one step along the road.

4.

Oh, choose, ye rulers of the State,
  For patterns men of yore, who thought
  All shallow trifles less than nought,
Whose principles were calm and great.
You build a house beside the way,
  In vain to finish it you try,
  For all the travellers passing by
Derange your plans by what they say.

5.

Although our people may be few,
  Our land disturbed, yet we may find
  Some men of grave, well-ordered mind;
And sages 'midst the foolish crew.
But wise and foolish, one and all
  Shall be alike destroyed, undone,
  And fast as flowing waters run,
To wrath and ruin must we fall.

Years After." Rough as the Chinese verses, and my translation, of them are, there are thoughts in them akin to those expressed by Lord Tennyson. For instance,—

Upon the Court they pile a load
Of speech, but not a deed is done.

Is not this the Chinese parallel of

"Babble, babble; our old England may go down in babble at last."?

6.

Who ventures weaponless to meet
A tiger, or without a boat
Across a dangerous stream to float ?
None dares the vain, foolhardy feat.
E'en fools this piece of wisdom know,
When passing near a precipice,
Or crossing thin, fresh frozen ice,
'Tis right with cautious steps to go.

No 2.

FRATERNAL ADVICE.

The dawn is breaking. From my watchful brain
All sleep is banished by this aching pain.
I see a little dove, whose cooing cry
Is wafted to me from the azure sky.
Would I had wings like her's, away to fly ;
Or, rather, would that I were laid to rest,
As are my parents, in earth's quiet breast.
Yet listen to these warning words, nor spurn
My lessons, which 'tis meet that you should learn.

The simile of a man building his house by the side of a road, and stopping his work to listen to the advice of every passer by, is the Chinese equivalent of the fable of "The old man and his donkey." They have a proverb—"If you build a house by the roadside, you will be three years in finishing it."

No. 2.

This poem is rather obscure, and my rendering of it differs greatly from the accepted translations. It is supposed to be the advice of an elder brother, telling the younger ones how they should behave themselves now that their parents are no longer on earth to take care of them and times are troublous. Let us examine the poem, clause by clause.

Be sober. Men of worth some cups may drain,
And yet their sense and dignity remain.
A fool will deeply drink and misbehave,
Becoming more and more his goblet's slave.
Preserve your self-respect, for gifts once given,
If lost, are ne'er bestowed afresh by heaven.
Bè liberal. Leave some sheaves about the plain
That hungry folk may come to glean the grain.
Be neighbourly. E'en insects can do good
And show some kindness to a neighbour's brood.
Your sons by precept and example guide;
They, too, in paths of virtue will abide.
Be cheerful. Cheerfulness will bring delight.
We love the wagtail's note, its flickering flight.
Waste not your time. The hours will never stay,
Our days, months, years too swiftly pass away.

The speaker begins by saying that a small cooing dove flies to heaven, and that the hour is daylight, and he cannot sleep for thinking of his dead parents. The commentators and Dr. Legge have it, that though the dove is small, it can fly to an immense height, an instance of what may be attained by effort. The couplet beginning "Yet listen" is an interpolation of my own.

The next clause, inculcating sobriety, is plain sailing enough. Drunkenness is said to have been a vice common at the time of the poem.

The Chinese version of the next couplet is simply, "There is grain on the plain and the common people gather it." I do not put much strain on the language when I translate 有 "let there be" instead of "there is." The lines about the insects introduce an absurd story that the "carpenter wasp" carries away the grubs of insects on the mulberry trees and educates them as wasps.

The next clause is also pretty simple, but it is followed by one in which it seems to me that the critics have greatly warped the meaning. The couplet, which I translate

"'Twould churlish be and hard
To drive small finches from your stacks and yard,"

is my paraphrase of "Let the hawfinches come and go ['the

Rise early, late retire. All languor shun,
Thus shall your parents glory in their son.
Be pitiful. 'Twould churlish be and hard
To drive small finches from your stacks and yard.
Let your compassion be evoked no less
For wretches pent in misery and distress.
A little grain refused or given will show
Whether a heart holds kindly thoughts or no.
Be careful. He that climbs a pine-tree tall
Must know that rashness may provoke a fall.
And those who by some dread abysses go,
Must plant their footsteps anxiously and slow.
And when upon thin ice your way you take,
Then tread with caution lest the film should break.

---

greenbeaks come and go,' Dr. Legge], picking up grain about the stackyard." I take this as advice to be kind to the weak and helpless. The commentators, on the other hand, make the lines narrative, and amplify them thus, "The hawfinches, though they are birds so greedy of rich food that they are called *grease thieves*, are driven by the want occasioned by the misgovernment prevailing to content themselves with grain." Then what are we to make of the next two lines? According to the critics' version they are disconnected and interjectional, and so are the two lines which in turn follow them. My version, on the other hand, carries on the sequence of ideas to the end of the clause, which finishes thus in the original, "A handful of grain divines whence it is possible to be good." I understand this to mean exactly what I have stated in my verse. Dr. Legge's prose translation is, "With a handful of grain I go out and divine how I may be able to become good." His note on it is, "This refers to a custom on which we have not much information—that of spreading some finely-ground rice on the ground in connection with divination as an offering to the spirits. The use of plain grain here may be an indication of the writer's poverty." I am aware that the character *Pu* 卜, "to divine," is habitually employed in a literal sense, but a metaphorical use of it is surely not unknown.

The last clause of the poem is plain enough.

The greediness of hawfinches for fat will remind the reader of

No. 3.

SONG OF THE DISINHERITED SON.

The crows are flying to their nest
In flocks, for all men are at rest,
At peace, with evils undistrest.

I only groan in misery,
Although no crimes upon me lie.
What shall I do? I sadly cry.

The level road I used to pass
Is now o'ergrown with weed and grass.
My heart is racked with pain, alas!

Until I lie with grief down borne,
My brain with woe and sorrow torn,
Feverish and sad, grown old and worn.

Even each well-known homestead tree
Is dear, then dearer far to me
Father and mother mine must be.

From him I spring. She gave me life.
Ah, had it been when free from strife
The land was, nor with evils rife.

Luxuriantly the willows rise
'Mid rush and reed. The cicad's cries
Are heard. Beneath, a deep pool lies.

Gilbert White's remark on the blue tit, which is, as he says, "a general devourer and vast admirer of suet."

No. 3.

This piece is assigned, doubtless with good reason, to *Yi Ch'iu* 宜臼, the eldest son of King Yu. He was the rightful heir to the throne, but when the king became infatuated by Pao Ssu (see No. 8 of Book IV. of this part), the Prince and his mother, who came from the State of Shên, were banished to her home, and Yu Ch'iu was told that his birthright was taken from him to

Like some small skiff upon the tide
Am I, adrift, with none to guide.
No resting place can be descried.

The stags throughout the woodlands go ;
They move with easy step and slow.
I hear the amorous pheasant crow.

Like some wrecked tree, its branches strewn
And shattered, left to rot alone,
I live, forsaken and unknown.

The hare may our compassion crave.
Her will a man protect and save.
The unburied corpse may find a grave.

Though men may be of kindly grain,
The King will from no crime refrain ;
My tears are falling down like rain.

Slanders as quickly blind his eyes
As round the board his wine-cup flies.
Careless, unkind, he hearkens lies.

The woodmen, ere they fell the tree
Note shape and grain, unlike them he
The guilty spares, condemning me.

As fountains deep, as mountains high,
So is the kingly majesty.
Let royal words fall cautiously,

---

be given to a son of Pao Ssu. He gives vent to his feelings in this incoherent lamentation, in which it is often very difficult to follow the sequence of ideas. The commentators, of course, find an allusion in every verse. The reader is referred to their works, and to Dr. Legge's notes, for them. The crows, they say, are hard parents, though the young ones are submissive and filially disposed. The trees about the homestead carry his thoughts back to his forefathers who planted them, and to the home which he has lost. The stag and the pheasant are true to their mates, not so the King, who divorces his rightful Queen. And so on.

The last verse contains a quotation from "The Deserted Wife,"

Lest listeners hear from behind the wall.
Leave me; forsaken now by all,
Why need I care what may befall?

No. 4.

SLANDEROUS TONGUES.

1.

Oh, God, our Father above, Thou art distant, and vast, and large.
Thou leavest the guiltless to groan oppressed by a cruel fate.
What fault did I e'er commit? No crime is laid to my charge,
And yet I am forced to endure disaster so grim and great.

2.

Disaster comes to the birth when the first untruth is received.
The King will not stop his ears; thus slanders increase and grow.
Would he scorn their malicious tongues, their lies would not be believed;
Good men would then be his friends, but, alas! he will not do so.

No. 10 of Book III. of the 1st Part, which considerations of metre have induced me to shirk.

"Don't let her touch my fish weir, move my creels."

No. 4.

The Preface, for some reason or other, refers this piece back to the time of King Li 厲 B.C. 878, though later commentators believe that it is the Court of King Yu that is satirised. The poem, especially towards the end, is rather obscure, so that my

3.

Nay more, with these wicked men the King has a friendship sworn ;
For their words though false are sweet. They gain his leave to oppress,
Till evil grows worse and worse, for the burdens these men should have borne
Are neglected, and through the land stalk misery and distress.

4.

But beware, ye knaves, and gaze on the royal ancestral fane.
It was raised by the King, whose sages devised and decreed his laws.
I can trace your wiles ; ye are like some hare who struggles in vain
To escape by her speed, but is caught in the hound's relentless jaws.

5.

The trees which the sages set are easily wrought, and soft ;
As soft to the touch are rogues. Wild stories heard on the way
Are not to be trusted as truth. Fair words may be uttered oft,
When the cheek blushes not at the lie? Such hardened liars are they.

---

translation of the two last stanzas is little more than a shot at their meaning, and the obscurity of Dr. Legge's metrical version shows that he is in no better position than myself. He says that the remarks about the trees and about the travellers' tales are an appeal to the King. I have nothing better to suggest.

The "men in malarious marshes" (stanza 6) is the equivalent of 居河之麋 *Chü Ho Chih Mi.* The last of these characters is translated "deer of some kind" or a "swampy river bank." This line may therefore mean either "They dwell in the swamps of the river," or, "They are [as] river-dwelling deer," which is the

6.

To men in malarious marshes these weaklings we may compare,
Whose legs are swollen and sore, a puny and feeble crew.
Though ye fain would fan the flame of discord, ye only dare
To plan. Ye cannot achieve. They who trust you are scant and few.

No. 5.

A FORSAKEN ONE.

What man is he? A man,
Whose mind is full of many a crafty plan.
He may advance to where
My fish weir stands, but scarcely will he dare
Within my gate to tread;
For he has found another love instead
Of me, and now of her
He is the mate and constant follower.
They twain together go.
Which of the pair was it that wrought this woe?

---

translation I prefer, as I think that this passage is the sole authority for translating this word "swamp." The *radical* of it is 鹿 *lu*, "a deer." To give a man the nickname of "swamp deer" is not so very far from calling him a bog-trotter.

No. 5.

I have treated this poem throughout as the complaint of a jealous woman, whose lover has deserted her for another. The usual interpretation of it, however, is that the speaker is the Duke of *Su* 蘇 公, who had been slandered by the Duke of *Pao* 暴 公. Pao's name is mentioned in the poem, but the person who said to be in fault is not Pao himself but a follower of Pao. I have therefore determined to be guided more by the language of the whole poem than by one sentence in it, though it would not be

When grief oppressed my soul,
He might have come to comfort and condole,
As once he would have done;
Not wishing then to avoid me, or to shun.
My house he came so near—
Inside my gate—that I his voice could hear.
I heard, but woe is me,
His well-beloved form I could not see.
He ventures to defy
Man's scornful gaze and heaven's indignant eye.
An evil breeze comes forth,
First from the southward blowing, then the north.
So you, when you designed
To approach me that you might perturb my mind,
Were like this wind. None knew
If it from southward or from northward blew.
Slowly you tramp the way,
Yet find no leisure moment here to stay.
Swiftly your horses flee,
Yet time you find to grease your axle-tree.
Oh, come to me once only,
Leave me not sick with longing, pining lonely.
Come to me, let my heart
Be spared the sorrow and this cruel smart.

---

difficult to show the other meaning by making the following substitution for lines 5, 6 and 7.

For he has found another friend instead
Of his own friend, when he
But cares Pao's mate and follower to be.

Liu Yüan translates the word *Pao* in its usual adjectival sense of cruel, and makes the whole poem a satire on the fickleness and *cruelty* then prevailing. The Chinese language would certainly satisfy that classical critic, who remarked, "There is no passage out of which you cannot make two totally different meanings."

"In harmony as accord the flute and fife" is a paraphrase for "The elder of us blew the earthenware piccolo, the younger the bamboo fife." The piccolo (see Morison's Dictionary character

To be from you debarred
Is hard for me to bear, aye, bitter hard.
For if you came to me
Once only, you would soothe and set me free.
Once we would pass our life
In harmony, as accord the flute and fife.
United, as we two
Were beads upon one necklace, I and you.
Should you demand an oath ;
Victims are here, by them I'll plight my troth.
You are not, as I deem,
A sprite or insect hid beneath a stream.
You are a man, whose face
And eyes I read, and by their means I trace
Your wiles ; and how I know
Your shifts and tricks this song of mine shall show.

No. 6.

THE EUNUCH'S REMONSTRANCE.

I.

We only have need of a few simple lines
To form gold embroidery's most dainty designs.
And a few scattered stars sprinkled over the sky
Form a grand constellation, which glitters on high.

Hsüan 壎), or occarina, was apparently "the first fiddle" in the orchestra, from which the flute took time and tune. The whole phrase then denotes not only harmony but a willingness to accept the lead given.

An "insect hid beneath a stream" is the *Yü* 蜮, an insect according to Dr. Legge, a tortoise according to Zottoli, which Chinese superstition alleges is able to destroy a man by casting sand on his shadow.

No. 6.

The title of this piece is 巷伯 *Hsiang po*, Superintendent of

2.

From a few harmless actions these slanderers will plan
A scheme deep and crafty to ruin a man.
And the babble and gossip of fools will unite
To aid their diffusion of malice and spite.

3.

But, be careful, though clever and subtle ye be.
Distrust and aversion in time ye shall see,
When the evil ye practice to catch in your toils
Your victims, again on your own head recoils.

4.

The proud and the haughty are prosperous and thriving ;
While vainly the poor with their troubles are striving.
Oh, Heaven, let thy wrath on the haughty descend!
To the poor and the troubled thy pity extend.

5.

These slanderers to tigers and wolves I would cast.
If these would not slay them, the chill, deadly blast
Of the north should destroy. They escape from this too!
Then let Heaven itself wreak the vengeance that's due.

---

the (Royal) Passages—shall we say Groom of the Chambers?—an office in the palace held by a eunuch. In the last stanza the speaker calls himself the Eunuch Mêng Tzŭ, or Senior Eunuch, a phrase which I have softened to "a poor creature." The commentators have it that he had probably been mutilated as a punishment for some faults which he had never committed, but which had been laid to his charge by the slanderers whom he abuses in this piece. I think the explanation most improbable. Though castration was one of the five ancient punishments (see Mayers' "Chinese Manual," Part II., art. 128), it is not likely that the criminal who suffered it would be appointed to a place of trust in the palace.

My first stanza translated from the first two lines of the two verses of the original expresses what I think to be the meaning of them, that a little putting of this and that together leads to

6.

If the osier bed's ravaged, 'tis naught you may cry;
But think of the rich fertile corn slopes thereby.
I am but a poor creature, but nobles beware
Lest you in your turn be a prey to despair.

No. 7.

AN ESTRANGEMENT.

1.

There blows a cool, refreshing wind,
The sky with rain is overcast;
Yet danger may be close behind,
The fierce typhoon may follow fast;
For on the crags the grasses die,
And all our trees are parched and dry.

---

great and unexpected results. The constellation in question is the *Nan Ch'i* 南 箕 or Southern Sieve, a part of *Sagittarius*.

The phrase which I have paraphrased as "The chill deadly blast of the north should destroy," is literally, "I would cast them into the north." This sentence may mean what I have made it, but Liu Yüan explains that the north is the quarter of utter darkness, where only evil spirits dwell, so that "to cast a person into the north" means, "to throw him into hell." This interpretation certainly strengthens the verse, and introduces a powerful and striking climax: "I would throw those slanderers to the wild beasts; if the wild beasts spared them I would cast them into hell; and if hell refused to receive them, I would leave them to the vengeance of heaven, as the most terrible fate of all."

The meaning of the last verse may be the one which I have given, or it may only be: "I am in a humble position, such as is typified by the osier-bed, while your position, nobles, may be compared to the corn slopes ('acred heights' is Dr. Legge's too literal translation), still it may be worth your while to listen to me."

No. 7.

This little poem is more like the pieces in the first part than

2.

You clasped me to your loving breast
In time of terror, fear, and dread.
Now in the days of peace and rest,
You scorn and throw me off instead.
You brood o'er my small failings, yet
My boundless kindness you forget.

No. 8.

THE ORPHAN.

1.

Amidst the woods a plant is found ;
Its shoots are succulent and sweet.
But when it hardens in the ground,
'Tis tough and coarse, unfit to eat.
I, too, was harmless once and mild,
Affectionate, with guilt unstained ;
But when I ceased to be a child,
My parents' kindness I disdained.

---

the bulk of those in the second. It is simply the complaint of some one that his friend, or it may be *her* lover, has proved untrue; but there is nothing in the verses to show who are the parties meant, or what was the date when the poem was composed.

The references to the wind and weather are a little obscure, not to say contradictory, and my translation is very possibly inaccurate. I understand them to mean that the gentle wind and rain typified a time of prosperity, when those who had been friends in adversity were forgotten ; but the person addressed is reminded that bad weather may return, and trouble may again be close at hand.

No. 8.

My translation of this is very free. The plant mentioned in the first stanza is the *Ngê* 莪, a species of edible artemisia. Liu Yüan declares that the same plant, when it grows up and has

2.

Why did I carelessly repay
  My father's toil, my mother's pain?
She bore me. Now they 're ta'en away,
  And I shall see them ne'er again.
Shame on the cup that does not keep
  The jar with store of wine supplied.
As orphan I must live and weep;
  'Twere better far that I had died.

3.

My father gone! There is no other
  To be so kind, so true a friend.
Nor this alone, I lose my mother;
  On whom like her can I depend?
I leave the house abroad to roam;
  My sorrow still beclouds my mind.
When wearied out I seek my home,
  I cannot leave my grief behind.

4.

Oh, father, you begat your son;
  Mother, you bore him on your breast.
Ye petted, fed the unthankful one;
  Ye cared for him, ye took no rest.
Within your arms I lay—a load—
  How can I hope to e'er requite
The kindness you on me bestowed?
  Like Heaven above, 'twas infinite.

---

become hard and indigestible, is known as the *Hao* 蒿. The Chinese verse runs, "Long and large is the Ngê. It is not the Ngê, but the Hao." From which I deduce the meaning which I have expressed in my translation. The second Chinese stanza is like the first, except that we have the *Wei* 蔚 for the Hao. The Wei is yet another form of the artemisia, still more uneatable.

No one understands what is meant by the allusion to the wine-jar and the pitcher or cup. The one stands for the parent, the

5.

Some respite from my pains I seek.
I climb the rocky southern hill.
The mountain side is bare and bleak,
The blustering gales are fierce and chill.
Would I were as my fellows, gay
And free and happy, every one;
But I am to remorse a prey,
Because my duties were not done.

No. 9.

THE EAST AND THE WEST.

1.

I weep when I think of the time gone by
When plenty reigned and prosperity.
Each day, when the shadows of evening fell,
The humblest tables were furnished well;
Where loaded dishes of millet stood,
Flanked by the ladles of carved thorn wood.
The straight road to Chou was trod hard as stone
By the feet of the nobles that passed thereon.
The folk stood watching to see them go,
This is over and done, so my salt tears flow.

---

other for the son, but which stands for which is quite an open question.

The commentators say that the grief of the subject of this poem was occasioned by the fact that owing to the misgovernment of the kingdom, he was unable to perform the last offices of affection, and bury his parents with the proper rites. His morbid self-reproaches are perfectly characteristic of Chinese thought.

No. 9.

My translation is again a tolerably free one.

"The road to Chou" is, of course, the road to the Royal Capital.

2.

The looms of the East are empty and bare;
There are no rich fabrics which once shone there.
And thin grass slippers in winter time
Expose our feet to the frost and rime.
And few and scarce are the nobles taking
The road to Chou, as they did of yore.
With regret and sorrow my heart is aching,
As I think of a day that is now no more.

3.

As a woodman labours with toil and sweat
To collect some faggots to warm his hut,
And finds the load which he painfully cut
A spring out-bursting has soaked with wet.
So we find our labours of no avail,
And the fruits of all our exertion fail.
Had we only secured them in time, then we
Might have rested from trouble and hardship free.

4.

Oh, sons of the East, your lot is hard,
To slave expectant of no reward,
And see your rivals, who come from the West,
In splendid and shining garments drest.
For even their boatmen's sons may wear
Fur mantles won from the savage bear.

Their grass slippers are of course slippers made of dolichos fibre. (See Part I., Book IX., No. 1.)

I have ventured to translate 佻 佻 *T'iao T'iao* as "few and scarce," rather because they are the words wanted here than that the characters have this meaning. Their literal translation is "young or weak." Dr. Legge's prose interpretation is "slight and elegant;" his metrical, "cultured, but too thin and spare." I cannot accept this. If *T'iao T'iao* will not fit, we must substitute some other words that will.

And the vilest churl and the basest hind
As ruler or noble of state we find.
So haughty are they that our gifts of wine
They scorn as a muddy plebeian stuff;
And our girdle pendants with jewels fine,
They say are not handsome nor long enough.

5.

To the stars in the heaven in vain I prayed.
The Milky Way glitters, but grants no aid.
The "Weaving Sisters" may cross the sky,
But to us below comes no good thereby.
Above our heads "the Draught Oxen" shine,
But they move no waggon of mine or thine.
Lucifer burns in the east ere dawn
Arises, and soon as the sun is set
Bright Hesperus glows in the west, and yet
From them and the "Curving Rabbit Net,"
No profit for wretched man is drawn.
In the south is "the Sieve," but it will not sift
Our golden grain; and no kindly gift
Of wine will "the Ladle" pour.
"The Sieve" lies twinkling there in the south,
And seems to be idly opening its mouth.
And to northward "the Ladle's" sole behest
Is to raise its handle towards the west.
Why trouble them any more?

My translation of stanza 3 differs materially from Dr. Legge's. He translates it: "Ye waters, do not soak the firewood I have cut. . . . The firewood has been cut; would that it had been conveyed home." His note is, "After the toil of preparing the firewood, it would be a relief to have it conveyed home for them; so the people would be glad to have some rest from their toils."

The appeal to the stars for aid is unusual and interesting, as well as suggestive of the connection between China and Chaldea. I am not aware if that star-worship has now any recognized existence in China, but I speak with caution and under correction.

No. 10.

A TIME OF MISRULE.

1.

The genial heat of summer's prime,
As weeks roll on, must fade away.
Then comes the chilly autumn time,
When herbage dies and flowers decay.
Next, winter brings its ice and snow,
And fierce the cruel storm gusts blow.

The Imperial Board of Astronomy (欽天監 *Ch'in T'ien Chien*), an institution which certainly mixes astrology with astronomy, still exists at Peking. I must refer the reader to Dr. Legge's notes, where he will find the various constellations fully identified. "The Ladle" is fancifully supposed to have its handle towards the west and the bowl towards the east, so that the west can take hold of the handle, and ladle out all the contents of the east.

The poem is assigned to the time of King Yu. A noble of the State of T'an 譚 (a small state absorbed by Ch'i 齊), is said to be its author. I cannot help believing that it must have been composed shortly before the time of the removal of the Royal Capital into the East, and was designed to induce the King to take the claims of the Eastern States into consideration. The grievances complained of seem to me rather imaginary.

No. 10.

This is another of these pieces which the Chinese critics call allusive. They are always obscure, and usually, as in this instance, have to be recast before sense can be made of them. The commentators of course make the mention of the trees on the mountain a reference to the fact that they were thriving in their proper places, while men, who degenerate into thieves, held

2.

My ancestors would ne'er have borne
To think such evil would betide.
A land misruled, with mischief torn,
No place for honest men to hide.
Though I alone of all our folk
Can feel and groan beneath the yoke.

3.

I see the ills I cannot cure,
When men to thieves degenerate.
Each day misfortune I endure.
May mine be called an envied fate,
To be worn out with toil and pain,
Yet no reward, no thanks to gain?

4.

Upon the hills are forests growing,
Where chestnut-trees and plum-trees stand.
Adown their slopes the springs are flowing,
To quench our thirst or feed the land.
Where mighty Chiang and Han define
Our country's southern frontier line.

---

high office, and were therefore in the wrong place. The Yangtze's and the Han's services to the country are acknowledged, while the writer is neglected, and so on. I prefer to take all such allusions as descriptive of the scene only. The Chiang (*the* river) is a synonym for the Yangtze.

The "hawk to soar aloft" is the equivalent of *Tun* 鶉, an eagle (N.B. This character is more usually read *Shun*, when it means a quail), and *Yüan* 鳶 a kite. The fishes mentioned as the *Chan* 鱣, porpoise, and the *Wei* 魟, snouted porpoise.

The ferns are the *Chüeh* 蕨, and the *Wei* 薇, mentioned in No. 3 of Book II. of the 1st Part, 9, v. Fruit is the equivalent

5.

No hawk to soar aloft am I,
No fish to hide beneath the foam.
Where ferns or fruit my food supply,
There will I live and make my home,
Singing to show that such a fate
Is happier than to serve the State.

---

of the *Chi* 杞, medlar, and the *Yi* 棣, which Zottoli guesses to be the elm (Does any species of elm bear edible fruit?), and Dr. Legge leaves doubtful.

Book VI.

No. 1.

OVERWORK.

1.

From the hills where medlars grow, gazing on the plain below,
I said, "Though I am vigorous and brave,
Yet at home my parents grieve, for from early morn to eve
With duties overladen I must slave."

2.

All beneath the azure sky to where ocean's borders lie
Are the king's, and his obedient vassals we.
But 'tis cruel and unfair that one man should have to bear
All the labour which is wholly thrown on me.

3.

They say that there are few who are young and hardy, too;
So as long as youth with hardihood remains,
I must do the king's behest, and my horses never rest,
As I traverse all the kingdom where he reigns.

No. 1.

This piece, as usual, is referred to the time of King Yu, though there are commentators who assign it to the time of King Yi 懿王, B.C. 934.

I can find nothing in it but the complaint of the man, who either has all the work and none of the honour and glory, or who imagines that this is his fate. Men of both these categories are found in the employ of every Government, nor is their existence extraordinary. Some of the Chinese commentators use this poem as a text, and enter into dissertations on the relative obligations of 忠 *Chung*, loyalty, and 孝 *Hsiao*, filial piety. The subject of this poem is so loyal to the king, that he must neglect his own parents. Mencius well observes in reference to this, "How can parents be

4.

Some lay their lazy heads on the pillows of their beds,
And loll undisturbed by any sound ;
Whilst others have to go hurry scurry to and fro,
For to serve the king and country they are bound.

5.

By the wine cups sitting these enjoy their rest and ease,
As they pass remarks and coldly criticise
Those who pass unhappy days, fearing blame instead of praise,
Shall be their only recompense and prize.

No. 2.

TAKE IT EASY.

1.

Onwards a cart you thrust,
Nought of the way you know.
Eyes sore, mouth choked, you must
Go where the cart may go,
Blinded by dust.

---

more highly honoured than nourishing them with the whole empire?" (Book V., Part II., Chap. 4). Or, in other words, "Loyal service to the country is the highest form of filial affection." It is strange that with this before them every official, who loses a parent, must retire from office for three years. At the same time the Chinese seem tacitly to admit that this rule is not a hard and fast one, for if a man's services are really required by the throne, his mourning may by Imperial decree be cut down to 100 days, and even the nominal three years are really only twenty-seven months.

No. 2.

This may possibly be an answer to the speaker in the last poem. He complains of overwork, and a friend replies, "Take it easy; do not overstrain your strength, and do your

2.

If all your thoughts you bind
Slaves to anxieties,
You may distress your mind
Fall ill, and yet your eyes
Still remain blind.

No. 3.

THOUGHTS IN BANISHMENT.

1.

Oh, heaven above, whose glorious light on high,
Illumines and directs the world below!
Our homes we left, my followers and I,
Forth to this dreary wilderness to go.
The second month it was, when blossoms blow;
And since that day both heat and cold have past,
Yet here our cruel lot continues cast.

---

work in a sensible manner." This is, however, only my own theory. Dr. Legge follows Chu Hsi, and heads it, "Some officer, overloaded in the king's service, thinks it better to dismiss his troubles from his mind." The explanation in the Preface is very curious: "A great officer expresses his regret at having advanced mean men to employment."

No. 3.

Here is another officer sent away on service, and grumbling over his hard work and absence from home. Liu Yüan's explanation of the piece is as follows:—King Li, 厲王, B.C. 878–827, was, as we have seen all along, a cruel oppressor. Two of his ministers, Duke *Chou* 周 and *Chao* 召 (descendants of the two dukes of the same name, who lived in the days when the Chou dynasty was first established), in order to relieve the people from his oppression, induced him to make an expedition into the country of *Chiu* 艽, or *Chih* 𠂤, the modern *Fen Hsi* 汾西, in

2.

The sun and moon had then renewed the year;
But now the months their course have almost run.
Yet must I stay within this desert drear,
Until the duties laid on me are done;
Many they are to be performed by one.
My heart is sad; from toil I am not free,
No respite, no repose is granted me.

3.

Some work at home, in comfort and in peace,
Lonely I pine. My tears flow down like rain.
When is my weary banishment to cease?
To join my comrades there my heart is fain,
But fears of royal wrath the wish restrain;
For wanton negligence is like a net,
Which for unwary feet the powers have set.

4.

When we went forth the days were growing hot;
Now winter's nigh, for harvest tide is o'er.
Dreaming of home, I mourn my wretched lot.
Each day my labours fret me more and more,
E'en sleep has no relief for me in store.
All night I wake, and wander to and fro,
Longing to leave, and yet afraid to go.

* * *

Shansi. The king remained there fourteen years. According to this explanation, the subject of the poem would be one of the officers who accompanied him. The Preface assigns no time to the piece. It only says that a great officer expresses his regret that he had taken office in a time of disorder. My version again fails to follow the structure of the original.

Stanza 4.—"Harvest tide is o'er" is the equivalent of "We gather the southernwood (for fuel?) and reap the beans."

It should be noted that the two last stanzas of the Chinese version, which I have included in one stanza, are of a different

5.

Dear friends, do not assume that quiet will
Endure for ever. Duties laid on you
With care and cautious loyalty fulfil.
Let your associates be the good and true.
Love them and treat them with the honour due.
So shall the spirits hear your prayers, and bless
Your lives with measures of bright happiness.

No. 4.

MUSICAL MEMORIES.

1.

Oh, the days when my friend was dwelling
Where the waves of this stream sweep by.
How can my sorrowful heart forget him ?—
Him with whose virtues none could vie.

---

metre to the others in the same poem, while their meaning seems o have no connection whatever with the rest of the piece. There s either a hiatus before them, or else they have been altogether nterpolated without authority.

No. 4.

Given a river with islands on it, the sound of music, a man in nelancholy mood who cannot forget a *Chun tzŭ* 君子, which, as ve have seen, may be translated anything from a sovereign to a espectable man,—what meaning are we to evolve from the ongeries? I make it the version of "Oh, the days of the Kerry ancing; oh, the ring of the piper's tune," &c. Most of the hinese commentators say that the subject of the poem, hearing usic in the time of King Yu, is reminded of better days and etter music in the good old days when the King's ancestors igned. *Chun tzŭ* in this case would mean "Kings," and "of ld" must be added to bring out the meaning. I translate Chun ŭ as "my admirable friend."

2.

Mute are the islets among the waters,
Where his drums and his bells rang clear ;
While pipes, triangles, and flutes were sounding,
And sweet old ballads to glad the ear.

No. 5.

THE SACRIFICE AT THE HARVEST THANKSGIVING.

1.

The ground was covered with bush and weed,
Which our ancestors carefully cleared away,
To sow in their places the millet seed
For a plenteous harvest some future day.

Dr. Legge, on this occasion only, has his own theory, which is that this piece is "supposed to refer to, and deplore, some expedition of King Yu to the country of the Huai, where he abandoned himself to the delights of music." He admits that there is no account anywhere of such an expedition having taken place, but he does not allow so trifling a consideration as that to stand in his way. He compares this imaginary expedition to Caligula's incursion into Britain.

The Huai 淮, which still retains its name, is in Northern Kiangsu.

I have ventured to give "pipes" and "triangles" as the equivalents of *Shêng* 笙, organs, and *Ch'ing* 磬, musical stones. *Yo* 籥 means a flute. The use of this instrument is supposed to connote dancing, but I have taken no notice of this. "Sweet old ballads," is my rendering of "the *Ya* and *Nan*." These two words mean probably the names of certain tunes or ballads. I cannot think that in this conjuncture they can mean the ballads of the two first books of Part I. of this Classic and these "Songs of the Festivals."

No. 5.

Thank goodness, we have now a little respite from the weari-

In luxuriant masses the millet grew,
And the sacred grain as abundant too,
Till our barns were full of the precious food,
And in countless myriads corn-stacks stood.
We prepared the viands and brewed the wine
As a sacrificial offering meet
For the shades of the dead ; and a son of their line
We chose as their proxy. We prayed him eat
Of the dainties before him, and drink of our best,
That with glorious fortune we might be blest.

2.

Each man wears a solemn and reverent mien.
The beasts to be killed must be pure and clean,
When the annual rites we would celebrate.
The victims are duly slain and flayed,
And their meat on dishes is ranged and laid,
And the priest takes his stand by the temple gate.
The offerings set form so bright a show
As to tempt the Shades to our world below.
In their awful majesty they descend
To enjoy the dainties upon the board;
And their duteous scion shall reap reward
In bliss, and in life that knows no end.

---

ome complaints of misgovernment. This poem is, to my mind, ne of the most interesting, suggestive, and graphic pieces in the hole Classic. Whether it was written at the time of the rise of e dynasty, or in the time of King Yu, as most of the com- entators assert, is a matter of small importance. The Pre- ce says that it is an expression of regret for the good old nes of Wên and Wei, and is therefore intended as a hit at King u, but there is nothing to show this. Dr. Legge has an excel- nt suggestion that it was written by one of the guests in com- iment to the sacrificer, who was probably the King.

A question may be raised whether the sacrifice described in is piece is offered by the King himself, or only by one of the eat nobles. Chu Hsi says, "That if the sacrifice had been a yal one, this poem would have been placed among 'The

3.

The furnace is tended with reverent care.
For the roast and the boiled the men prepare
The trays, which have to be broad and large.
Of the smaller dishes our wives take charge.
And these with portions they quietly fill.—
At such functions all must be calm and still.
The guests, who have come our feast to share,
Pass round the wine cups from hand to hand.
Not a misplaced smile, not a word is there,
And each rite is done as the rules demand.
The spirits come on their soft-winged flight,
That our days may be many, all glad and bright,
For our worship of them they will thus requite.

4.

When all the rites have been throughly done,
And the worshippers weary, every one,
The priest to the King proclaims, "Full well
Was your duty done, and a fragrant smell
Your offerings bore to the shades divine,
Who have deigned to partake of your food and wine.

Greater Songs,' and not among 'The Lesser Songs;'" but it appears to me that the dignity and solemnity attending the sacrifice and the blessings promised are compatible with a royal ceremonial only. Such rites were surely the precursors of the sacrifices offered at the present day by the Emperor alone, at the Temple of Heaven and the Temple of Agriculture, at Peking. The idea that the spirits of the deceased could be tempted to descend from the regions of the blest, and occupy temporarily the body of a living being did not last beyond the Chou dynasty. (See Dr. Legge's Prolegomena to the "Shih Ching," p. 163). Dr. Legge does not agree with Mons. E. Biot that the personator of the deceased ancestors was a child. Liu Yüan states that he was a boy of fifteen. The *Li Chi*, or "Book of Rites," must be consulted on this point. I cannot find out who the priest was. He had to stand at the temple gate as though he were waiting to receive the spirits who were entering at the door.

And this the reward that they grant to you.
Each wish of your heart you shall surely gain.
And your efforts to treat them with honour due
Shall myriads of choicest gifts obtain."

5.

Then the bells are rung and the drums are beat
As the King retires and takes his seat.
Says the priest, "The spirits to heart's desire
Have drunk, let their proxy now retire."
The music plays as he passes by;
The spirits return to their home on high.
Then the ladies and servants without delay
Remove from the temple each dish and tray.
For the King's relations must now repair
To his private room in his feast to share.

I think that my third stanza gives the meaning of the Chinese version tolerably accurately, but those who wish for further details are referred to Père Zottoli's exhaustive notes on this poem. The sacrifice, it must be observed, was offered in the ancestral temple; and when the ceremony was at an end, a feast called "the second blessing" or "after-happiness" (後祿 *Hou Lu*) was given in the inner apartments of the palace.

The chief point of interest in this poem is its lucid exposition of the Chinese ideas of intercourse to be held with the souls of the blest after death. These opinions have still as much weight as ever, and the whole religious system of China is based on them. Buddhism may be laughed at and Taoism derided, and even Confucius himself may be criticised, but woe to the man who does anything to injure or insult the spirits of the dead. The officer in James Payn's novel, "By Proxy," who was condemned to the *ling chih*, or death by a slow and painful execution, for stealing a ruby from the forehead of an image of Buddha (there are not many such richly-endowed images in China, I fear), would in reality have found himself in greater peril if he had broken up an old coffin than he would have been in after stealing something from a josshouse. In 1873 a whole family of four generations were put to death because a member of it broke

6.

And with them the music goes to lend
At "the second blessing" its soothing aid.
Upon the tables the feast is laid,
And all are happy, host, guest and friend.
They drink to the full, to the full they eat.
Then great and small, they bow and repeat:
"Your food and wine may the spirits prize.
To you long life may they grant, we pray,
For we know that on each appointed day
You fail not to offer a sacrifice.
May your sons and grandsons ne'er forget
The pious example which you have set."

---

open an Imperial coffin. (See article "Chinese Characteristics," in the "North China Herald," of May 15th, 1890). Nor is it the shades of deceased monarchs alone who can influence the fate of their successors. The life of every man on earth is affected by the souls of his ancestors, and, what is still stranger, the comfort and even the existence of these spirits depend on human agency. I was lately present at an inquest on two brothers who were found one morning lying with their throats cut. The relations of the deceased, after answering the magistrate's questions, earnestly besought his worship to carry proceedings no further, to which he consented with some hesitation. I asked a bystander the reason for their anxiety, and was told that when a magistrate impresses his official stamp on a coffin, the occupant of it can have no part in the resurrection. The scholar, who really wishes to understand Chinese notions of the other world, and its intimate connection with this one, is referred to the *Liao Chai Chih Yi*, so ably translated by Mr. H. A. Giles, under the title of "Strange Stories from a Chinese Studio."

At the time when this note is written there are accounts in the Japanese and Chinese newspapers of the Ceremonies and Festivities of His Majesty the Mikado of Japan, on the occasion of his granting a constitution to his Empire. His Majesty does not hesitate to attribute the prosperity of his country to the protecting kindness of the spirits of his deceased ancestors, an avowal which has exposed him to a good deal of criticism. But

No. 6.

SONG OF THE HARVEST.—No. 1.

1.

Great Yü laid out the swamp and marshy plain
Around the Southern Hills. By trench and drain
He made it fertile. I, too, of his line
A late descendant, into fields define
The lands, and make the smaller plots thereby.
Some to the eastward, some to southward lie.

2.

The sky one arch of cloud o'er head is bending ;
The snow from thence in countless flakes descending.
To this succeed the drizzling showers of spring,
To give the soil the proper moistening,
That having thus received the kindly rain,
It may produce abundant stores of grain.

3.

With hedge and fence we guard each plot and field,
And plenteous crops of grains the millets yield,
So that our harvest everywhere is good.
Next of the grain we make both wine and food,
To feast the spirits and each loving guest.
So shall we be through countless ages blest.

---

if this is the belief of His Majesty of Japan, much more must it be that of the Emperor of China.

No. 6.

We have now before us three songs or pieces most appropriate to harvest thanksgivings, and not without interest as showing the simple manner of life in early days. It seems that during the Chou dynasty a village community consisted of eight families, who lived on a portion of land shaped like a *tit-tat-to* board, a square made of nine smaller squares. This plot of land was called a *Ching* 井, or well. The name may have been given to it because the existence of a well determined the position of a

4.

The peasants' huts lie 'mid these fields of mine.
Along the hedge-rows gourds and melons twine.
The fruit preserved is cut in many a slice
To be presented at our sacrifice.
So to ourselves shall length of life be given,
And numerous blessings be bestowed by heaven.

5.

We pour pure wine upon the appointed day,
And, then, as victim, we a red bull slay.
These to departed Shades an offering make.
So let the priest the tinkling whittle take,
To part the hair upon the creature's hide,
And cut away the caul and fat inside.

6.

Oblations thus we piously present,
Which all around diffuse a fragrant scent.
Complete success will now our service crown.
The spirits come majestically down,
And their descendant they reward and bless,
With many years of bliss and happiness.

---

village, but one cannot help being struck with the resemblance of the character to the aforesaid *tit-tat-to* board. Each of the eight families had one of the small squares to cultivate as its own, but the central square was the site of the village, and was common property. The crops grown there were apparently the property of the Government. Twenty *mou* were assigned to the sites of the dwelling-houses, and the remainder was cultivated for the benefit of the State. Mencius (Book V. Part II. Chap. II. 9 v.) remarks that each husbandman received 100 *mou*, which would support from five to nine individuals. The ancient *mou* is said to have been 100 square paces, so that 100 *mou* would be very nearly the exact equivalent of two English acres.

It is scarcely necessary to point out to the reader that "Great Yü" is the mythical Emperor, who is said to have drained away the great flood, not "by drinking all the water," but by opening the gorges through which the Yang Tze now runs. The date of

No. 7.

SONG OF THE HARVEST.—No. 2.

1.

Oh, bright are my spreading fields of corn ;
How they gleam with the ripened grain.
Let us pay our tithe to the royal store,
For see, in our barns remain
Spoils of past harvest to feed my men ;
For plenty many a year
Has blessed us ; now on my southern slopes
Like benisons will appear.

2.

I go to the fields where my hinds toil hard ;
The weeds from the soil some pick,
Some pile the earth round the millet roots
That the stalks may be dense and thick.
And when the work of the day is o'er,
And the labourers go to rest,
I call them forward to cheer and praise
The men who have done the best.

---

this work is said to have been B.C. 2286 to 2278, whence some students, mostly missionaries, will have it that Yü is only another name for Noah. (See Mayers' "Chinese Manual," articles 931 and 872).

The speaker in the poem is presumably the head of a community, perhaps a noble. Père Zottoli calls him a "toparcha." I do not agree with Dr. Legge that "a late descendant of Yü's line" would make the person spoken of the King.

The "tinkling whittle" (Stanza 5) is my translation of 鸞刀 *Luan Tao*, a sacrificial knife, to the handle of which, for some reason or other, small bells were attached.

No. 7.

This piece is akin to the last, and is, I think, supposed to be spoken by a person of the same standing as the speaker in the last poem.

3.

With victims pure, and with bowls of grain,
To the gods both of earth and heaven
We kneel. My husbandmen all rejoice
That right well has our tillage thriven.
With the notes of lutes and the beat of drums,
To the field-god we pray to lend
Sweet rain, that a blessing may on the land,
On my men and their wives descend.

4.

I go to the southern slopes when the wives
And children are bearing food
To the men. The surveyor is glad to find
That the harvest throughout is good.
To right and to left he tests the grain;
It is excellent everywhere.
So I rejoice, and my men are moved
To toil with redoubled care.

We learn from this poem, firstly, that the State claimed a tithe of the produce as tax, and, secondly, that a surveyor was sent to see that the State was not cheated. This is the only place where a tax of a tenth is mentioned. Chu Hsi says that a tenth here means a ninth, *i.e.*, the produce of the centre square (see the notes on the last poem), which went to the Government.

My translation differs from that of Dr. Legge's in one or two important particulars. He translates 攸介攸止烝我髦士 *Yu Chieh Yu Chih Chêng Wo Mao Shih* "and in a spacious resting place I collect and encourage the men of greater promise." On this he has the following excursus: "The general rule was that the sons of husbandmen should continue husbandmen, but their superior might select those among them in whom he saw promising abilities and facilitate their advancement to the higher grade of officers. We are not to suppose that he did so in the case mentioned in the text, but his easy condescension and familiar intercourse with them would keep ambition alive in the aspiring youth among them." My own reading is, "When there is a limit or a stop (*i. e.*, when we have got to the end of a field,

5.

As a thatch on a roof, as a tilt on a cart,
So my harvest covers the lea ;
And my stacks of corn from the corn-field rise,
As islands rise from the sea.
Oh, where shall I find the barns and carts
For the millet, the rice, and maize.
My hinds rejoice and invoke for me
Great blessings and endless days.

No. 8.

SONG OF THE HARVEST.—No. 3.

1.

Our fields are large ; and labours
Of a varied kind we need.
Some set the tools in order ;
Some choose the proper seed.
Then we take the sharpened ploughshares,
And we plough the southern plain,
Which, to glad our lord and master,
Yields a large and healthy grain.

---

or of the day's work) I encourage those who are superior." I do not find any other meaning in this than that the master would naturally say a good word or two to those who had worked well.

Dr. Legge also makes the surveyor taste the food of the peasants to see whether it is good or not. I see no object in this. I understand that he tasted the grain by eating a little of it to see how the royal tithes were likely to turn out.

The Field-god (田 祖 *T'ien Tsu*, Father of fields) is Shên Nung 神 農, a mythical Emperor, and the inventor of agriculture, B.C. 2737. (Mayers' "Manual," art. 609).

No. 8.

This song is the last of the series of harvest songs.

"Tares and darnels" are 稂 *Lang*, wolf-tail grass (Legge), or

2.

The ears, now soft and milky,
Soon will firm and hardened grow,
Let us pull the tares and darnels,
And remove each insect foe;
That the shoots may not be injured,
Nor the leaf destroyed thereby.
May such pests be seized and burnt up
By the god of husbandry.

3.

Form the clouds in heavy masses,
Whence the soft and gentle showers,
Glad the corn-lands of the nation,
And each harvest-field of ours.
On the ground let sheaves be scattered;
Grain in handfuls leave we there.
Let the widow and the helpless
In our plenty have a share.

---

avena, wild (?) oats (Zottoli), and 荼 Yu, darnel or setaria. The "insect foes" are the 螟 *Ming*, Hessian-fly, the 螣 T'êng, locust, and the 蟊 *Mao* and 賊 *Tsei*, apparently two species of grubs. The Chinese commentators say that the first eats the heart of the grain, the second the leaf, the third the root, and the fourth the joints. The prayer that the god of husbandry may burn them is sometimes still used as a charm by peasants to frighten away insect pests.

In stanza 3, I think that Dr. Legge lays too much stress on the loyalty of the husbandmen. He translates the third and fourth line, "May it rain first on our public fields, and then come to our private." The word "first" is an interpolation of his own, and the characters 遂及 *Sui Chi* mean nothing more than "and with them," so that the sentence runs "May it rain on the public fields and on our private fields too." The kindly custom of leaving sheaves ungathered for the poor to glean, as Moses also ordered (Deuteronomy xxiii. 19–22), is, I am sorry to say, no longer extant in China. I do not agree with Dr. Legge that "the young grain unreaped" was the part of the crop which had

4.

As the wives and children carry
To the tired labourers food,
Come our lord and the surveyor,
And they find the harvest good.
So they offer bowls of millet,
Slaying victims red and black,
That the blessings of the spirits
They and we may never lack.

No. 9.

THE DURBAR AT LO-YANG.

Where Lo's waves, broad and deep, go sweeping by,
Has come the King. In him may dignity
And happiness concentrate and unite.
Upon his scabbard gems are gleaming bright.

---

failed to ripen," and was *therefore* left for the poor. Charity of that sort would savour too much of the benevolence of the bridge warden in the "Monastery," who, in obedience to Father Eustace, was to bestow a crust of bread and a cup of distilled waters on the next pale and fainting pilgrim, and bade his wife keep for that purpose "the grunds of the last grey beard, and the ill-baked bannoch which the bairns could na eat."

The surveyor is, of course, the officer in charge of the royal tithes, as before.

The spirits to whom "victims red and black" were offered are the spirits of the north and the south. Fire is the attribute of the south. A red bull was therefore sacrificed that the spirit of the south might destroy with fire all things hurtful to the harvest. Cold, frost, rain and darkness are the attributes of the north. A black bull was therefore the proper offering that the spirit of the north might destroy noxious things with its cold and frost.

No. 9.

"The Grand Hunting," No. 5 of the 3rd Book of this Part (see

Red madder-coloured cloth his knees bedeck,
To show six armies wait his call and beck.
Oh, may our King a myriad years bear sway
Of Court, of Clan, of State, the prop and stay.

No. 10.

THE NOBLES AT THE DURBAR AT LO YANG.

1.

The plain is now with blossoms bright.
'Mid leaves and foliage green
Deep yellow glows and brilliant white.
In truth a splendid scene.

2.

But lo, a sight more glorious far;
My princes cross the plains.
White coursers draw each noble's car,
Who holds six glossy reins.

---

the notes on this), has already shown us that it was the custom of the King to meet his nobles at *Lo Yang* 洛陽 before King P'ing established the royal capital there. This piece no doubt refers to such a meeting, which was presumably held by King Yu.

The King's dress indicates that he was wearing a military uniform. Some of the commentators assert that this poem is placed directly after the "Songs of the Harvest" to warn the people that though they may practice the arts of peace, they must not forget the arts of war.

"Though we thank him for the plough,
We'll not forget the sword."

Mackay's "Tubal Cain."

No. 10.

This piece, of course, represents the King singing the praises of the nobles who have come to his durbar, and was probably

3.

With joy my heart is beating high ;
  Such princes should enjoy
All comfort, all prosperity ;
  And bliss without alloy.

4.

They form a line in serried rows ;
  To right to left they turn.
Such skill, such martial prowess shows
  The pains they took to learn.

---

composed in reply to his praises sung by the nobles in the last preceding poem.

I have not followed the structure of the Chinese version, and have translated rather freely. The last stanza is a puzzler. Translated literally it is, "To the left, to the left, the princes are in order. To the right, to the right, the princes have attained it. This attainment of theirs is what is likely." The commentators say that the skill of the princes is an outward and visible sign of an inward virtue. I prefer to understand it that their skill indicates the amount of training to which they have submitted, and that success rightly crowns their efforts.

Book VII.

No. 1.

THE KING TO HIS NOBLES.

1.

On their bright pencilled wings see the hawfinches fly.
Their fair gleaming necks 'mid the branches are seen.
My heart leaps with joy when my princes are nigh;
Heaven bless them! My State they protect like a screen.

2.

Yes, a screen and a buttress; to others they show
The pattern to follow. Old proverbs declare—
"If you ask me whence safety and happiness flow,
'Tis from strict self-restraint and from diligent care."

3.

So restrained and so careful these princes of mine,
That e'en when the cup at our feasting I fill,
They will only most reverently sip of my wine,
So Heaven's choicest blessings shall follow them still.

No. 1.

The hawfinches are the 桑扈 *Sang Hu*. (See No. 2 of Book V. of this Part.)

My translation again does not follow the structure of the Chinese version. In this poem, too, the last stanza is the difficult one of the piece. Here is a literal translation of it: "The curve of the rhinoceros-horn cup. The good wine is soft. When presented there is no pride. Ten thousand blessings come to seek them." The rhinoceros-horn cup was the loving cup passed round by the King. The only meaning which I can deduce from the stanza is the one given in my metrical version. The Chinese commentators, of course, find all sorts of allegories in this little

No. 2.

A TIME OF GOOD OMEN.

1.

'Tis a time of good omen, when everywhere
We may catch the mallards in net and snare.
They carelessly roost on the dams, where they
Fall to hand-net and spread-net an easy prey.

2.

The omen is true, for on every side
There are signs of plenty to be descried.
And our harvest stores are enough to feed
With grain and forage each sturdy steed.

3.

To whom is this plenty and comfort due?
Oh, noble monarch, to you, to you.
May your life to ten thousand years extend,
And your wealth and your happiness know no end.

---

piece. The pencilled wings and gleaming necks of the finches typify the elegance and accomplishments of the nobles. The strength of the rhinoceros-horn with the generous wine in it shows the martial bodies of the nobles with the generous hearts inside them!

No. 2.

This piece is supposed to be the answer of the "*Fang Po*" 方伯, or chief of the feudal nobles, to the compliments of the King conveyed in the preceding poem.

The mallard is the *Yüan Yang* 鴛鴦, or Mandarin duck. (See the notes on Part I., Book I., No. 1.) The idea that this bird being found in numbers, and being easily captured, indicated a time of plenty and good omen, is my own. The mention of them has evidently puzzled most of the Chinese commentators. Dr. Legge says that this piece is a remarkable instance of the allusive element in which there is no admixture of the metaphorical.

No. 3.

A FAMILY GATHERING.

1.

Around thy board in leather caps we sit
To share thy dainties and thy luscious wine.
Who are we? Are we strangers? Not a whit!
But cousins, kinsfolk, brethren dear of thine.

2.

We cling to thee, as cling the mistletoe
And moss to pine boughs and the cypress tree.
Thou art away—each heart is moved with woe.
Thou art at hand—we laugh in merry glee.

3.

The clouds may form for snow and bitter weather,
And death some day will conquer every man.
But let us feast this night in mirth together,
And all enjoy the banquet while we can.

"Carelessly roost on the dams" is my paraphrase for a sentence meaning "on the dams, folding up their left wings." This, I think, means with their heads tucked under their left wings. Chu Hsi says that it means "with their left wings gathered up, for when birds sit together they face in opposite directions, and lean against each other, left wing to left wing, while the right wings outside are free to strike a blow should some danger approach from either side." Liu Yüan does succeed in forcing an intelligible, though far-fetched, simile out of this mention of the mallards. "The nobles," he says, "may stand shoulder to shoulder like the ducks, but the King's authority over them is as a net, which holds them at his mercy." I prefer my own interpretation.

No. 3.

Here is another piece, the meaning of which varies according to the interpretation, which we give to the word Chun Tzŭ 君子. Dr. Legge makes it "the King." I follow Liu Yüan in making it "the host," for a good part of the poem seems to me language

No. 4.

THE WOODMAN'S BRIDE.

1.

Though a mighty mountain may frown o'erhead,
My rapid haste it shall not delay.
The road may be weary and long to tread,
But my steeds shall run without stop or stay.

2.

We gallop ; I urge them with might and main.
(Cling, clang, how the ends of my axle ring !)
So fast we go that they stretch the rein
As tense as a lute player draws each string.

3.

But why this hurry, this frantic speed ?
Am I plagued with thirst or with hunger's smart ?
No food, no wine, but my bride I need
To love me, to teach me, to cheer my heart.

---

which could not have been appropriately addressed to a monarch. The last verse, especially, which calls on the host to make the best of the present moment (compare Part I., Book X., No. 2) differs materially from the wish so often expressed when a King is addressed, " May you live for ten thousand years,"—the " Oh, King, live for ever," of the Bible.

The " leather caps " were probably deer-skin caps worn at entertainments.

The mistletoe and moss are the 蒿 *Miao*, mistletoe (Loanthus Sinensis, Zottoli), and the 女蘿 *Nu Lo*, Dodder (Cuscuta, Zottoli). Some say that these two plants are the cypress vine and the wistaria.

No. 4.

In this piece again I have utterly failed to follow the structure of the Chinese version. My first stanza is, in fact, the equivalent of the greater part of the last Chinese stanza.

This poem rather sticks in the throat of the Chinese commentators, who try to explain away its innocent freedom. They are,

4.

I know she is virtuous, tall and fair.
My praise, my affection, shall never cease.
Though no friends are near in our mirth to share,
Let us feast together in joy and peace.

5.

My food and wine are but coarse, you'll find,
And no learned scholar, no sage am I.
Yet we eat and drink with contented mind,
And sing and trip it right merrily.

6.

Our cottage stands on the plain below,
'Mid trees on whose branches the pheasants sit.
And up the mountains each day I go,
Where the oaks I hew, and their boughs I split.

---

of course, blind to the fact that the ballad only shows a simple and healthy state of things when a lad could express his love for his lass, and his admiration of her cleverness and virtue, as well as of her beauty, without any fear of being blamed for neglecting the proper ceremonies, or of being thought a fool for giving vent to his feelings. Some of them say that the ballad is a moral lesson addressed by a noble to his lady. The latter is told to learn from the virtues of the woodman's bride what a wife should be. There is also a theory, which strikes me as still farther fetched, that the piece was designed to teach King Yu what sort of a bride he should have chosen instead of Pao Ssŭ. The reader should consult "The Little Preface" and Dr. Legge's notes on this poem.

There are one or two more small points to be noted. I am not sure that I am right in making the tenseness of the reins the reason of their being compared to lute strings. The Chinese text is simply, "The six reins are like lute strings." Dr. Legge says that they made music like lute strings. I daresay that the phrase is only meant to picture the six reins of the team looking like the strings of a lute. The pheasants are the *Chiao* 鴞 (Phasianus Veneratus, Zottoli), possibly the Reeves Pheasant. The commentations find metaphors and allusions all through the

7.

As oft as your matchless form I see,
My heart's sole comfort, I glow with pride
To think that a hewer of wood like me
Should gain so radiant, so rare a bride.

No. 5.

THE FLIES.

1.

The blue flies float on the summer air,
They are humming and buzzing everywhere.
They pollute each fence, and our trees infest,
Till no spot is clear of this noisome pest.

2.

Some men I know like these loathsome flies,
Who infest the realm with their slanderous lies.
Their hatred and spite they will not restrain,
So confusion, malice, and mischief reign.

3.

Ah, be not careless, dear lord, be wise,
And crush these men, as we crush the flies ;
Lest the friendship between old friends should fail,
And contentious strife in its stead prevail.

---

piece. The height of the mountain and the length of the road refer to the superlative qualities of the lady. The pheasants and the wife are both in their proper place. Cutting wood and winning a bride are both difficult jobs successfully accomplished. Finally, the oak is specially mentioned for this reason—a ten-year old oak affords timber big enough for rafters, a twenty-year old oak will make a beam. This typifies a virtuous wife, who becomes more precious to her household as she grows older.

No. 5.

This little piece calls for few remarks. My translation of it is

No. 6.

A CONTRAST.

At feasts with order and decorum graced,
Around the mats, whereon the food is placed,
In sequence right and left each guest must go
To take his seat. The trenchers row by row
Upon the table sauce and dainties bear;
Nor is pure wine in goblets wanting there,
Which all the guests most reverently share.
Then drums and bells are properly set by;
A second cup is taken gracefully.
The target is brought forth, and arrows laid
And bows for shooting. Many a match is made;
And he whose arrow fails the mark to hit
Is given a cup and prayed to empty it.
Or else, while drums are beat and organs play,
And flute players all their limbs in cadence sway,
Our solemn rites are duly perfectèd
To please the spirits of the saintly dead.
No single ceremony do we miss,
To be observed upon a day like this.
So shall great blessings to ourselves be given
And sons and grandsons share the gifts of heaven.

---

a free one. King Yu is the person supposed to be addressed, though the last line 構我二人 *Kou Wo Erh Jên*, "They set us two at variance," seems to be the address of a man to his equal.

No. 6.

The commentators are all agreed in saying that this piece was composed by Duke *Wu* 武公 of *Wei* 衞, the hero of No. 1 of Book V. of the 1st Part. He lived in the reign of King Yu, the dissolute manners of whose Court are satirized and reproved in this poem.

I do not agree with Dr. Legge that the ceremony described in the first part of this poem was "The Great Archery Festival,"

Thus all are happy, for we know and feel
Care has been taken for our common weal.
The chamberlain then enters with a cup,
Which for the other guests some friend fills up,—
"The cup of rest." This surely is the way
To spend a sensible yet festive day.

But some there are, who, when a feast is made,
At first are friendly, reverent and staid;
But when the fumes of wine becloud their brain,
No longer sense and decency remain.
Up from the places where they sit, they spring,
And round and round the room go capering.
A man when sober may be wise and grave,
Nor know when drunk the way he should behave.
So these, who drown their moral sense in drink,
To wild disorder and mad riot sink.

In manner rude and coarse they brawl and shout,
And push the dishes and the plates about.
They dance in foolish and fantastic guise;—
Their caps pushed sideways, slipping o'er their eyes.
Would they but quit, their going might assuage
Their own remorse, their host's just wrath and rage.
But no, they are persistent in their shame,
Despising virtue and their own good name.
Drinking may be a custom wise and right,
But moderation should be kept in sight.

---

when nobles and others were invited to Court to show their skill, and a cup or two of wine were given as light refreshment. It seems to me that the feast, and not the archery, was the main feature of the entertainment, the latter being only the after-dinner amusement. I am confirmed in this idea by the description of a similar merry-making in No. 2 of Book II. Part III. of this Classic, *quod vide*. Archery, as an after-dinner recreation, still exists in Japan, and I am by no means sure that it is extinct in China.

The second feast described in the poem is, of course, a feast on the occasion of seasonal sacrifices to ancestors.

Nay, some vile drunkards venture to condemn
The sober guests who will not copy them.
And men are set to notice and record
Those whose decorum shames the revellers' board.
But dared these wiser men their thoughts express,
Their fellows might avoid such mad excess.
This would they say, "From drunken words refrain;
Within your drunken lips your tongues restrain;
Or, helpless as a ram without a horn,
We'll thrust you forth, to suffer scoffs and scorn.
Three cups of wine will cloud your memory o'er;
How dare you go on drinking more and more?"

No. 7.

THE JOLLY FISHES.

1.

Around the weeds and rushy beds,
Secure from every foe,
With wagging tails and lifted heads,
The jolly fishes go.

The appropriate punishment suggested for drunkenness, according to Dr. Legge and the Chinese commentators, is to make the offender "*produce* a ram without horns," a thing that (according to them) is not in nature. It is supposed that the requiring "the drunkards to produce this which they could not do, would frighten them." The Chinese text is 俾出 *Pi Ch'u*, which may mean either "make, produce, or make go." I adopt the latter translation, for it seems to me a natural and appropriate punishment to "chuck out" the drunkards in a helpless and yet quarrelsome condition, in which they would be sure to come to grief.

I may mention that Liu Yüan declares that hornless rams are found in the Kansu and Shensi Provinces.

No. 7.

The word "here," which concludes the poem, is in the original "here in *Hao* 鎬." *Hao* was the western capital. As this city

2.

As jolly as these fish, the king,
With wine and merry cheer,
Shall spend the day in revelling,
And feast in safety here.

No. 8.

THE PRINCES' VISIT TO THE KING.

1.

Gather beans in many a heap,
Fill your baskets square and round.
Where the pure spring waters leap,
Gushing with a tinkling sound,
Pluck the cress ; for fear the least
Herb be wanting at our feast.

---

was chosen to be the capital by King Wu, the first king of the Chou dynasty, the Chinese commentators refer this piece to him. The Preface, of course, draws an unfavourable comparison between King Wu, who lived happily, and King Yu, who, having a bad conscience, was wretched. The commentators further find an allusion to the head of the State in the mention of the fishes' heads, and to the ministers of State in the mention of their tails !

The Princes are supposed to sing this song when present at some royal banquet.

No. 8.

As the King is evidently the speaker in this, the commentators, followed by Dr. Legge, say that it is responsive to the last poem. For my part, I doubt it.

I have, according to my custom, recast the piece, which presents several difficulties. It is called "allusive and narrative." Four out of the five Chinese stanzas, of which the poem consists, begin with lines which are supposed to contain allusions. They run as follows :—(*a*) "They gather the beans into square

2.

Princes come their king to greet;
  See their dragon flags are swaying.
Hark! that sound so clear, so sweet;
  Bells upon the breeze are playing.
Lo! their steeds, their cars appear:
Proof to me my lords are here.

3.

Grave and dignified they stand;
  On their legs red buskins shine.
These are guardians of my land;
  Warders of this realm of mine.
What the gifts that should be given
Princes by "The Son of Heaven?"

4.

Are there no gifts worth bestowing?
  Carriages and steeds have I,
Rich state robes, their fabrics glowing
  With the royal 'broidery.
May their hearts be pleased thereby
And enhanced their dignity.

---

and round baskets." This typifies the prosperity of the princes, and their numbers. (*b*) "The water bubbles up from the spring, where they gather the cress." This is a figure for the appropriate appearance of the Princes at Court. (*c*) "On the branches of the oaks there is an abundance of leaves." This, no doubt, is a simile, and needs no explanation. (*d*) "The willow boat floats about moored by its painter." This is said to represent the tie of loyalty which binds the princes to their sovereign lord. For my own part, I have discarded the idea of (*a*) and (*b*) being similes or allusions, and have put the verb in the imperative. The first poem in this work and others will show that the Chinese did not disdain herbs and cresses even on their most festal occasions. (*c*) is adopted by me, but (*d*) is altogether beyond me, and I have made no attempt to translate it. I

5.

Fresh as leaves upon the oak
  May they live and flourish long,
Blest by all the humbler folk,
  Girt by henchmen wise and strong.
Ever joyful shall I be
When my chieftains come to me.

No. 9.

ADVICE TO A PRINCE.

When you use a bow well-fashioned, one made strong and stiff with horn,
Grasp it tightly, lest, recoiling, from your fingers it be torn.
So, in dealing with your kinsfolk, with a loving, generous heart
Bind them to you, let no coldness drive them to abide apart.

---

shelter myself behind Liu Yüan, who says that he cannot understand the allusion.

"Rich State robes, their fabrics glowing with the royal broidery," is my equivalent for 玄袞 *Hsuan Shang*, dark dragon-broidered robes, the insignia of a duke, and *Fu* 黼, the robes of a baron embroidered with the symbol of a hatchet. (See Dr. Legge's notes.)

No. 9.

Liu Yüan will have it that there is no reference to a prince or ruler in this piece, and that it is only the lament of some one that the ties of relationship and affinity were not more binding. It seems to me, however, that the language is distinctly that of an inferior to a superior. The piece presents several difficulties, but I am not sure that they are not intentional, for an oriental advising or rebuking a superior acts wisely in allowing his language a few Gladstonian loopholes.

If you hold them at a distance, you will find that as you do,
So will others. You are mighty, and the people copy you.

Note the concord and the kindness found 'mid brethren
wise and good,
And the discord and unkindness in a wicked, rancorous
brood.

Envious, obstinate and haughty, full of pomp and pride
of place
Are the wicked, till o'ertaken by misfortune and disgrace.

Nor forget that age creeps on you. Though the aged
courser says
I am still a colt," he cannot bear the weights of former
days.

When the cups are crowned with liquor, and the board
with dainties spread,
Be not lavish, be not wasteful, let discretion rule instead.

The simile of the bow, according to Chu Fu tzŭ, is derived from the fact that "when a bow is drawn, all its parts are brought near to the archer; when he lets the arrow go, it returns to its former state, and is far from him" (Dr. Legge's translation). I think that the sentence means only "Hold a bow tight, or the recoil will jerk it out of your fingers." The backs of Chinese bows are still stiffened with horn.

Stanza 5 of the original is obscure. Literally translated, it is: "An old horse, on the contrary, makes himself a colt, not thinking what is before him, as for instance, eating to excess and drinking too much." Dr. Legge's explanation is that the haughty Jacks-in-office of the preceding stanza are like an old horse, who thinks himself still up to work, and wants more food and drink than he has a right to expect. Liu Yüan makes it the lament of the speaker, who says, "Shall not an old horse like me think of the future of the young colts, who give way to excess!" I have split the stanza into two distiches, as the easiest way of solving the difficulty.

In stanza 6, "To oppress and crush," &c., is the paraphrase of "It is like adding mud to a man in the mud," the Chinese

Teach no man the task he's skilled in. Would you teach
an ape to climb ?
To oppress and crush the fallen and defenceless is a crime.

Oh, remember this, dear master, while you walk in
wisdom's way,
In its path your loyal subjects will remain and never stray.

Though the snow lies thick and heavy, it dissolves beneath
the sun:
So will wrongs beneath your glances melt and vanish
one by one.

Yet 'tis wise on pride and arrogance to lay a heavy hand,
Or presumption growing bolder will most surely vex
your land.

So beware of fierce intriguers, lest we view with sorrowing
eye
Men as base as wild barbarians held in honour, set on
high.

---

equivalent of "Don't hit a man when he's down." I do not like Dr. Legge's explanation, "A monkey does not need to be taught to climb trees; a man in the mire needs no mire put on him. But the King, encouraging and honouring base calumniators, made them worse than they otherwise would be." Why is there a "*but*"?

Liu Yüan's notion of the snow mentioned in stanzas 7 and 8 of the original is that it is comparable to the affection which ought to exist for brothers and kindred, but which is apt to melt and disappear, leaving the members of the family as great strangers as are the barbarians. The barbarians in question are the *Man* 蠻 and the Mao 髦, wild tribes of the south and west.

No. 10.

BEWARE OF SLOTHFULNESS.

1.

Luxuriantly the willows grow;
The shadows that their branches throw,
  So cool a bower have made;
What tired traveller would not stay
To rest and pass an hour away
  'Neath their refreshing shade?

2.

'Twere pleasant, but I bid you 'ware
Lest there be danger lurking there.
  The gods are harsh and stern.
Hard labour comes before repose,
And toil must be endured by those
  Who rest and peace would earn.

No. 10.

This poem, like so many others termed metaphorical and allusive, has puzzled the critics. Most of them interpret it thus: "The King should be as a willow, offering shade and protection to his subjects, but he (spoken of here as 上帝, *Shang Ti*, God) is very oppressive. Do not be familiar with him, for if you try to order his affairs (靖 *Ching*), his demands will afterwards be extreme." Liu Yüan makes the willow an allusion to one of the King's ministers, but otherwise his explanation is much the same. The willow, he says, may give shade, but it is a soft-wood inferior sort of tree. Such is the King's minister, whom he compares to *Ch'in Kuei* 秦檜, the minister of the Emperor Kao Tsung, *circa* A.D. 1155 (Mayers' "Chinese Reader's Manual," art. 783), and to *Yen Kao* 嚴嵩, minister of Chia Ching of the Ming dynasty, A.D. 1522.

The chief objection to these interpretations seems to be that the meaning of the Chinese characters must be tremendously strained to arrive at them. In no other place in this Classic has

3.

If even little birds may fly
Up to the vault of heaven on high,
What may not man attain ?
But lazy knaves, to labour loth,
Are slaves to idleness and sloth.—
Their wages, grief and pain.

Shang Ti any other meaning than the "Supreme Being," nor can I find any other instance of *Ching* being used in the sense of "to manage affairs." It may sometimes be translated "to tranquillize," but "repose," "quiet," in a substantive or adjectival sense, is the usual rendering. I therefore make the piece a warning against taking life too easily.

Stanza 3. (See the notes on Part II., Book V., No. 2, which begins with the description of a little bird, in that case a dove, flying up to the vault of heaven).

Book VIII.

No. 1.

THE DAYS OF AULD LANG SYNE.

1.

Oh, for the home of long ago ;
Would that we were there once more,
Where our nobles lived of yore,
Clad in furs of glossiest sheen,
Silver-tongued, composed, serene,
At the capital of Chou.

2.

Caps or leafy hats they wore ;
Girdles each had round his waist,
Bound with such a natural taste,
That the long ends, left untied,
Might sway graceful at his side ;
Jasper ear-rings, too, they bore.

3.

Then the dames of lofty line,
With their curly tresses like
Scorpion stings in act to strike.
Noble ladies scorn to wear
Aught but their own natural hair.
For them how I long and pine.

No. 1.

The Preface will have it that this piece is directed against King
u, but it seems, on the face of it, to have been written when the
ıpital had been removed from Hao in the west to Lo in the east,
ıd some "laudator temporis acti" had home-sick longings for
e old city.

4.

Could I find them once again,
I would follow them to see
All the beauties dear to me ;
Gaze upon their thick, black hair,
Curling round in ringlets rare.
But my longing is in vain.

No. 2.

AN ABSENT HUSBAND.

1.

Through the meadows to and fro
Seeking herbs and indigo,
I laboured all the morn, but still
My hands, my skirts I failed to fill.

The "leafy hats" are hats made of the *T'ai* 臺 plant, a kind of grass, mentioned in the notes on No. 7 of the 2nd Book of this Part. The manner of wearing the girdles is curiously expressed in the original. It is not that they let their girdles hang down. The girdles were *naturally* long. How a manufactured article like a girdle can be naturally long is a mystery to me.

The "dames of lofty line," is in the Chinese "might be called *Yin* 尹 or Chi 吉," say Howards or Talbots. It is curious to find the hair of Chinese women admired for its curliness. A rat's tail is corkscrewy compared to the hair of a Chinese lady of the present day.

No. 2.

This little ballad does not need much elaboration. We need not trouble ourselves with the fancies of those commentators who say that the speaker is an officer of state, who regrets the absence of a fellow-officer, whose hunting is a metaphor for quelling disorder, and his fishing for finding worthy ministers of state.

2.

It matters nought. I'll homewards fare
To wash and comb my tangled hair.
'Tis right I should be clean and neat,
In seemly guise my lord to greet.

3.

He said that when five days were o'er
He would return to me once more.
Ah, me, what makes this sad delay?
Six days has he been gone away.

4.

Perhaps a hunting he will go;
So in its case I've placed his bow.
Or else to fish he may incline;
I've carefully arranged his line.

5.

And while he angles in the stream,
To capture thence the tench and bream,
I'll sit beside the river brim
To watch the skill displayed by him.

"Herbs" is my equivalent for *Lu* 綠, which Dr. Legge translates "king-grass," and Zottoli, "bamboo." "Indigo" is the 藍 *Lan*, Polygonum Tinctorium, according to Zottoli.

I do not know why Dr. Legge translates the last line, "While *people* looked on to see." Surely it is "While *I* looked, or will look, on to see."

No. 3.

THE EARL OF SHAO'S EXPEDITION TO HSIEH.

1.

Tall and strong the millet grew,
Fattened by the genial rain.
Long our journey, tedious too,
But the Earl, our leader true,
Cheered us mid our toil and pain.

2.

At his words our ardour glowed.
He would bring us back ere long.
Heavy barrows filled the road;
Men who bent beneath their load,
Carts and oxen swelled the throng.

3.

Then for fear the savage foe
To molest us were intent,
Infantry in many a row,
Cars and horse were bidden go,
To secure accomplishment.

4.

Thus in might majestical
Led by him we marched away;
Built a fortress strong and tall,
Girt with rampart, fosse and wall,
Which should keep the foe at bay.

No. 3.

This piece takes us back to the time of King Hsüan 宣王, King Yu's immediate predecessor. A fuller account of this expedition will be found in No. 5 of Book III. of Part III. For the present it is sufficient to point out that *Hsieh* 謝 is the modern *Têng Chou* 鄧州 in Honan (not to be confounded with

5.

Hard our labour and severe ;
But the Earl performed his part ;
Made the springs and fountains clear,
Drained the plains of marsh and mere,
To rejoice his monarch's heart.

No. 4.

A PRINCELY HUSBAND.

1.

In the marshlands lying low,
The luxuriant mulberries grow.
Dark and glossy are the leaves upon the tree.
Though they form a glorious sight
'Tis not this that brings delight ;
'Tis the coming of my noble lord to me.

登州 Têng Chou, in Shantung). The Earl of Shao was afterwards Duke Mu 穆公.

Liu Yüan makes the good will of the soldiers towards their leader due to the fact, which is, he says, inferred in the second stanza, that the Earl would allow them to bring back their waggons and oxen, and would not detain them, an extraordinary act of virtue on the part of an Oriental General.

No. 4.

Yet another poem, the sense of which must depend on the meaning of the word Chun tzŭ 君子. In this case I make it "a princely husband." I think that the frankness of the language is appropriate to a wife, and that the affectionate terms are such as are employed by a woman rather than by a man. The Chinese commentators, whom Dr. Legge follows, assert, of course, that the speaker in the poem expresses his admiration for some officers of noble character. As the leaves of the mulberry are not only the beautiful part of the tree but the useful also, so

2.

Aught but happy can I be,
When this princely man I see,
Whose virtues make me love him more and more.
Nor shall I be shamed to say
My affection cannot stray,
For I cherish him within my bosom's core.

No. 5.

QUEEN SHEN'S LAMENT.

1.

The fibres of the rush are bound
By withes of grass which tie it round.
I must be banished from his side,
All solitary to abide.

2.

The sunset clouds of brilliant hue,
Refresh the rushy meads with dew.
The laws of right and heaven's great way,—
Too hard he finds them to obey.

---

admirable men are useful as well as ornamental. The deep colour of the leaves typifies the deep feeling of benevolence innate in these officers, and so on. The Preface, as usual, finds in the piece an attack on King Yu, who seems to be to the author of the Preface what King Charles's head was to Mr. Dick.

For my own part, I think it possible that the subject of the poem may well be the Earl of Shao's wife welcoming her husband on his return from the expedition described in the preceding poem.

No. 5.

All the critics agree that the subject of this piece is Queen Shên 申, the wife of King Yu, who was superseded in her husband's affections by his concubine Pao Ssu 褒姒; but some commentators, instead of making the writer speak of her own

3.

Northward the flooded waters flow,
To enrich the fields, where rice plants grow.
With wounded heart I sigh or sing,
Upon my great lord pondering.

4.

The branches of the mulberry tree
Will feed the fire to comfort me.
My master tortures me indeed,
And makes my sorrowing heart to bleed.

5.

The palace bells and drums resound ;
Their merry notes are heard around.
For him I pine with grief o'erwrought ;
For me he never has a thought.

---

experience, put the poem in the mouth of a third party, viz. the people of Chou, a proceeding which robs the verses of all dramatic force.

I have followed the structure of the Chinese original on this occasion. As for the statements contained in the first two lines of each stanza, "the bearing of them lies in their application," and each reader may apply them as he thinks fit under the circumstances. I give the explanation of each, which seems to me to be the most natural.

1. The rush is tied with the white grass ; so should husband and wife be bound together.

2. The clouds bedew the herbage ; so should a king have a kindly influence on those about him.

3. The rising waters irrigate the rice-fields ; so should a king benefit his people.

4. I burn mulberry-wood in my furnace. Mulberry-wood is valuable and expensive, and adapted for nobler uses ; so am I. Dr. Legge inserts the adjective "small" before furnace, saying that the mulberry-wood, which would suffice for all sorts of cooking, was only used in this limited way. So was the Queen degraded from her place.

6.

The crane sits on the dam at ease,
The heron hides among the trees.
Ah, me! he tortures me indeed,
And makes my wounded heart to bleed.

7.

The mallards on the dam may stay,
And fearless sleep the live-long day.
Fickle and varying as the wind,
My lord is false in heart and mind.

8.

Stand on a shallow stone and try
To look tall,—'tis futility.
Far from my lord I'm forced to go,
And pine in misery and woe.

---

5. The music in the palace is heard outside. The folk know what is done in the palace. This is the Chinese equivalent of "The fierce light that beats upon the throne and blackens every blot."

6. The crane [鶖 Chiu, Marabou crane, Leptoptilos Javanica, Zottoli]—a big fierce bird, and an unclean feeder, which, according to Chinese naturalists, will face a man—sits on the dam to catch fish, while the unfortunate heron [鶴 Ho, also a crane, Grus Viridirostris, but considerations of metre make me give it the name of heron], a smaller and weaker bird, and a clean feeder, does not venture near. This typifies the position of Queen Shên *vis à vis* Pao Ssu.

7. The mallards are emblems of conjugal fidelity, a virtue which the King did not possess.

8. This simile is the most obscure of all the eight. I can make nothing more of it than, "I can do no good with the feeble means at my disposal." I reject the idea that the thin stone is Pao Ssu, and that the King is lowered by his connection with her.

No. 6.

A TIRED SOLDIER.

1.

There perches a little oriole;
  Upon the mound he sits.
He is resting his weary wing,
So he stays to twitter and sing,
  Once more, then away he flits.

2.

But I am worn and weary
  With marching the live-long day.
Oh, give me some food, some drink,
Lest exhausted and faint I sink;
  Then show me my proper way.

3.

Think not I fear the journey,
  But of failure I am afraid.
I cannot march fast or far,
I must call an attendant car
  To lend me its friendly aid.

No. 6.

The reader will indeed think it strange if any other meaning than the above can be screwed out of this little piece. Liu Yüan's view, however, is that the way to the Court of King Yu is, metaphorically, so long and hard to travel that virtuous officials will not venture to tread it. The writer of the poem appeals (to the world in general?) to provide such with the means of doing so. The oriole sitting on the mound is the type of an official in retirement. In spring's bright days orioles flutter about, so when good government prevails trustworthy ministers of state are seen everywhere. Chu Fu tzŭ puts the poem in the mouth of the oriole. (See Dr. Legge's notes.) My first stanza about the oriole is a very free amplification of the original.

The characters 綿 蠻 *Mien Man* are no doubt corrupt.

No. 7.

A SOLDIER'S SUPPER.

1.

Supple gourd leaves are our fare,
Let them now be plucked and boiled;
And for meat we have this hare
Baked upon the coals, or broiled.

2.

Still a store of wine we boast;
Let the cups with it be crowned.
Pledge the guests, and pledge the host;
Pass the goblet round and round.

When Chu Fu tzŭ explains them as the note of the bird, and Mao as the epithet applied to a little bird, it is pretty evident that neither of them know the meaning of the phrase. 誨 *Hui* is certainly "to teach, to instruct," but in this conjuncture it must surely mean, "Tell me what way I must go," and not as Dr. Legge has it in his metrical version, "Teach my mind the way to think." To adopt a joke of Gilbert à Becket's, a starving man wants grub, not grammar.

No. 7.

I believe that this piece represents the hard fare of a campaign, when a soldier has only a hare to offer his comrades for supper, but with the wine which they have they make merry. I do not hold with Dr. Legge that it is only written to convey this lesson: "When the provisions are most frugal, all the rules of polite intercourse may yet be preserved." The ceremonious way of drinking is first for the host to taste the wine to see whether it is all right, as Mr. Pickwick, in the post-chaise with Mr. Ben Allen, tasted the milk punch. Then the host hands a cup of wine to his guests, which they drink, and they in turn hand a cup to him which he drinks, after which they drink together, pledging each other, but how often this last ceremony was to be repeated books of etiquette do not say.

No. 8.

THE STRAIN OF RESPONSIBILITY.

I.

The frowning rocks and the crags are steep,
Which tier on tier to the sky ascend.
The hills are high, and the rivers deep.
The road to the east is long to wend.
When shall we get to our journey's end ?
By the charge of my troops and my duties worn,
Small leisure have I by night or morn.

No. 8.

We have already had many ballads in which a soldier complains of his hard lot. In this one the General in charge of the expedition joins in the same tune, and says how wearisome he finds his duties and responsibilities and his separation from home.

It is not known for certain what particular expedition it is to which this piece refers. Nearly all the fighting in the early part of the Chou dynasty was against the barbarous tribes of the west and north, while the eastern frontiers were quiet enough. According to Dr. Legge's notes, an incursion of the Huai tribes, who inhabited what is now Kiangsu, against the State of Lo, in the time of King Li, 厲 王 may be referred to. The Preface, of course, assigns the piece to the time of King Yu.

The mention of the swine "with their hoofs white wading through the streams," as the original Chinese runs, is a little obscure, but I think that my rendering of it is the correct one. The rain had been so heavy that the mud had all been washed away, so that the pigs could not wallow or cover themselves with black mud, as Chinese pigs delight to do.

It is curious to see that the Chinese connected the Hyades with rain. So did the Greeks and Romans, who gave them a name signifying "the rainers." No doubt they all did this because these stars, which are in Taurus, rise about the time of the vernal equinox, a very wet season in China as elsewhere. Horace

2.

The swine are seen with their hoofs all white,
For each wallowing place is a running rill.
The moon in the Hyades lifts her light
To show the rain will be heavier still,
And augment the tasks that we must fulfil,
Ere we may return to the west once more,
With our labours, our troubles, our dangers o'er.

No. 9.

A TIME OF FAMINE.

1.

The flowers are dulled to a yellow hue,
Or lie on the ground to decay and die ;
And my hopes are faded and dying too—
Sad and sick of my life am I.
Would I had never been born to bear
This weight of sorrow and this despair.

---

speaks of them as "Tristes Hyadas" (Odes 1, 3), and Virgil as "Pluvias Hyadas" (Æn. 1, 744). Tennyson adopts the latter epithet:

"When
Through scudding drifts the rainy Hyades
Vext the dim sea."

Ulysses.

With this Chinese ballad before me, it strikes me as a strange coincidence that the Romans should derive the name Hyades from ὗς, "a pig." (See Dr. Smith's "Classical Dictionary," s. v. Hyades). Still it is nothing more than a coincidence. I base no theory on it.

No. 9.

This is an obscure and fragmentary poem. My translation of it is pretty free. It is referred, as usual, to the time of King Yu.

2.

'Tis a time of famine, distress and woe,
And even our sheep look starved and lean.
No flash of a fin do our fish-ponds show,
Where the gleam of the stars is the sole thing seen.
Exhausted are most of our stores of meat,
That few can procure enough food to eat.

No. 10.

BANISHMENT.

1.

Although the autumn comes, and every leaf
Changes to yellow or a faded brown ;
To us it brings no respite from our grief.
The duties laid on us still weigh us down.

My second stanza is the equivalent of the following: "The ewes have large heads. Three stars are in the weir. [If some] men can eat, few can get their fill." The big heads of the ewes, say the commentators, denote that the bodies of the sheep were so starved and lean that their heads looked unnaturally large. There were no fish left in the weirs; the only thing to be seen there was the reflection of the three stars, probably the stars of Orion's belt.

"The flowers" (stanza 1) is the equivalent of 苕 Tíao, bignonia, or Tecoma grandiflora.

No. 10.

This piece seems to be a supplement of the last but one. (See the notes on it). In this piece, however, it is a soldier who is speaking, not the general.

The last stanza of the original is obscure. It runs: "The bushy-tailed foxes may keep to the dark grass, and our carts traverse the royal roads." The reader may take the meaning to be

2.

Are we not men that we should thus be torn
From home to serve beneath some alien sky?
No leisure grant they to us night or morn.
'Tis work and weary journeyings ceaselessly.

3.

The long-tailed foxes 'midst the jungle grass
May thrive, and wild beasts in some desert brake.
But not we men, whose carts incessant pass,
As down the royal roads our way we take.

---

what I have made it in my translation, or he may adopt Liu Yüan's idea. There are foxes hidden in the grass, while our carts go along the road; that is, there are rogues intriguing against us at Court, while we are away on active service.

PART III.

THE GREATER SONGS OF THE FESTIVALS.

PART III.

THE GREATER SONGS OF THE FESTIVALS.

I HAVE little to add to what I have said in my introductory note to Part II. Many of the pieces in this Part may appropriately be termed *Sagas*. The first eighteen poems are styled *Chêng* 正, "correct," as showing a prosperous state of things when good government prevailed. Duke Chou, the younger brother of Wu Wang, the first King of the Chou dynasty, is said to be the author of these. The remainder, whose authorship is doubtful, are called *Pien* 變, "changed," or "degenerate," as they describe a time of trouble and disorder.

I am afraid that the general reader will find a great part of this division, more especially the "Degenerate Songs," rather dull reading; but the student of Chinese history (if there is such a person), and of the Chinese Classics, will find in these poems a good deal that is worthy of his notice.

Book I.

No. 1.

THE FOUNDATION OF THE CHOU DYNASTY.

'Tis to King Wên above to whom we owe
The present glories of the House of Chou.
The State of Chou might boast an ancient name,
But ere his time no honours could it claim.
He made it glorious, so to us by heaven
The gift of Empire was in due time given.
And now his soul has soared beyond the sky,
To sit amongst the chosen ones on high.
So earnest, so determined was the King,
To future days his fame and praise shall ring.
Nor this alone ; to stock and branch descend
Rewards and gifts divine that know no end.
Throughout all ages honour and renown
Princes and nobles of the State shall crown ;
For these with ardour and with reverent zeal,
Effect wise measures for our common weal.
As long as their array shall here be found,
King Wên's repose is sweet, his slumber sound.
Heaven's great behest that he should rule the land
King Wên received, obedient to command.
Nor failed to let his loyal followers see,
His ceaseless reverence for this grand decree.

No. 1.

This didactic poem, which, in the original at any rate, is not wanting in dignity, is said to have been written by Duke Chou, for the instruction of his nephew King Chêng 成 王.

The reader should perhaps be reminded that the dynasty preceding the Chou was the *Shang* 商, which was afterwards called the *Yin* 殷. It is interesting to see that when the adherents of

Once myriad princes of the Shang bore sway.
The word was passed. King Wên they must obey.
The Powers can both exalt and overthrow ;
So now, obedient to the house of Chou,
Adorned with bonnets and embroidered dress,
To our libations see Yin's nobles press.
Now ye who serve the King with loyalty
Forget not him who ruled in days gone by.
Be virtuous, be obedient, so shall peace
And happiness throughout the realm increase.
Ere Empire passed from Shang's now fallen state,
Her monarch was heaven's favourite and mate.
Let this then prove a warning not to slight
Divine decrees, lest, if we hold them light,
We in our turn may fall and pass away.
Let us instead a righteous name display,
Remembering this ; the acts of heaven on high,
Call for a watchful ear, a wakeful eye.
Let but King Wên your pattern still remain,
Long o'er the myriad regions shall you reign.

---

the *Chou* family had overthrown the *Yin* dynasty, the princes of the latter were not exterminated, but were invited to take parts in the sacrificial rites of their successors. We shall see more of this later on.

The couplet, "And now his soul," &c. (lines 7, 8) is my inadequate rendering of "King Wên ascends and descends on the right and left of God." I am inclined to think that "descend" in this instance may mean "that his spirit descends to earth to bless and guide his posterity." (See II., vi. 5).

"Adorned with bonnets and embroidered dress" (line 27). The bonnets are the Hsü 冔, flat-topped hats, not at all unlike college caps with strings of beads hanging from them. The embroidered dress is the *Fu* 黼, a robe with the figures of axes embroidered on it, as mentioned in II., vii. 8.

No. 2.

THE FOUNDERS OF THE CHOU DYNASTY.

1.

To match the glorious light above,—
  The Majesty divine,—
'Tis needed that on earth below
  Men's virtues glow and shine.
For heaven is jealous and o'erthrows
  The careless monarch's sway.
Now learn how from Yin's rightful heir
  The kingdom passed away.

2.

It was a maiden fair of Yin,
  A princess, Jên, her name.
The prince had called her to his side,
  And she his wife became.
Virtuous and pure were he and she;
  She bore for him a son,
To be renowned in future days,
  Our noble monarch, Wên.

No. 2.

Dr. Legge calls the first two lines of the poem, which literally translated are, "Brightness below. Awful Majesty on high," enigmatical. I take them to mean, "We should be bright below in order to respond to the Majesty of Heaven above," and have amplified them accordingly. The last line of the poem is equally obscure. It is, "The morning of the meeting is clear and bright." I have no doubt that the two characters *Hui Chao* 會 朝 are hopelessly corrupt, feeling sure that the meaning of the line was, "Here is an example of the brightness—*i.e.* the bright and glorious deeds—which heaven requires in men." Dr. Legge's interpretation is, "That morning's encounter was followed by a clear bright day."

It is said that King Chêng was too much addicted to pleasure,

3.

And he in his turn watchfully
And reverently served heaven.
To him were thus the highest gifts,
The choicest blessings given.
Virtue that never swerves aside
Its due reward will bring.
From east to west, from north to south,
All owned him as their King.

4.

Then heaven bestowed a further boon;
For when the King would mate,
A maiden, like an angel bright,
Came from a mighty State.
She came to where Wei's river flows;
The auspices were fair.
Down from his throne the monarch stepped,
And went to meet her there.

5.

Across the stream a bridge of boats—
A glorious sight to see—
He built, whereon the maid might pass
His bride and wife to be.

---

and was inclined to believe that all good gifts would come to him without any trouble on his part. Duke Chou then recounted to him the deeds of his ancestors for three generations past, to show him how quick heaven is to resent derelictions of duty, and to reward merit.

The first ancestor mentioned is *Chi* 季, Wên's father. (We shall find a fuller account of him in No. 7 of this book). His wife was *T'ai Jên* 太 任, a princess of *Chih* 摯. No one seems to know where this place was, nor does it matter. She is held up as one of the great examples of matronly virtue in China. She and her husband were the parents of Wên, who, though he never was on the throne, was canonized as King Wên, and is

As heaven had willed, the realm of Chou
  Was his and his alone.
Within the royal capital
  He sat upon the throne.

6.

Nor was the good example set
  By her, who gave to life
King Wên, nor her undying fame
  Forgotten by his wife.
Heaven's grace still blessed this virtuous pair,
  She bore a son, Prince Wu,
To be preserved, and crowned, and helped
  The tyrants to subdue.

7.

As in some forest dense and close
  The trunks of trees are found ;
So numerous were the foemen ranged
  About the desert ground.
But " God is with you," cried we all,
  " Each noble on your side,"
So let no craven doubt or fear,
  Within your heart abide.

---

looked on as the founder of the Chou dynasty. (See Mayers's " Chinese Readers' Manual," art 570.) His wife was *T'ai Ssu* 太姒, and the glories of their marriage are described in the epithalamium with which this classic begins, and their virtues are celebrated in many of the pieces in the first book of Part I. Thirdly, and lastly, we have their son, King Wu, the father of King Chêng, and the overthrower of the Yin or Shang Dynasty.

The last stanzas of this *saga* should be read in conjunction with Part V. of the *Shu Ching*, or " Classic of History," and the appendix to it, wherein will be found described the abominable cruelties of *Chou Hsin* 紂 辛, the last King of the Yin dynasty, the gathering of the feudal Princes to King Wu at 孟 津 *Mêng Ching*, the Ford of Mêng, and the battle in the Wilderness of *Mu* 牧, and the exploits of the old " Grand Master," *Shang fu*

8.

Across the waste we drove them back ;
Swift horse and chariot flew,
As like an eagle on the wing
Down swooped the brave Shang fu.
In such a fight as this we find
The Majesty divine
Well matched by brilliant deeds on earth,
Whose glories long shall shine.

No. 3.

DUKE T'AN FU'S REMOVAL OF THE ROYAL HOUSE OF CHOU FROM THE LAND OF PIN.

1.

As the heaviest gourd, or the melon fruit,
Has been at first but a tiny shoot,
Which day by day has increased in size,
So, as we have heard, did our kingdoms rise
From small beginnings. Old stories tell
When we lived on the banks of the Ts'ou and Ch'i,

尙 父, a veteran of eighty. The battle in question was a sort of Battle of the Spurs, for the followers of Chou Hsin seem to have offered so feeble a resistance that a slaughter ensued, wherein so much blood was spilt that "the pestles floated about," a curious phrase which defies explanation, but reminds the reader of the "gunpowder running out at the heels of their boots."

I understand the line 維予侯興 *Wei Yü Hou Hsing*, to mean, "The feudal nobles are with you," not as Dr. Legge does, "We rose to the crisis." The horses it may be noted were *Yüan* 騵, which is said to mean black-maned, white-bellied. Rather a curious mixture of colours, even for a Chinese horse.

No. 3.

The reader is referred back to the introductory notes on Book XV. of Part I. The chiefs of the House of Chou dwelt

We had no houses wherein to dwell,
Till T'an fu became our duke, and he
Made kiln-shaped hovels, and holes in the side
Of the hills he dug, where the folk might hide.

2.

But it came to pass, in the morn one day,
That the duke with his duchess rode away ;
O'er the banks of the river they galloped fast,
Till they reached the base of Mount Ch'i at last ;
And essayed to find them the fittest place
To serve as the homestead for all our race.

3.

The plain of Chou, spreading out to the south,
Was so fertile and fair that sweet in the mouth
Were its bitterest herbs. With his followers true
The duke consulted, and omens drew
From the marks on the branded tortoise-shell.
The answer came—and it pleased him well—
" This is the auspicious place for you."

---

in *Pin* 豳 or 邠 from B.C. 1796 to B.C. 1325. *Pin*, as the reader may recollect, is in the Shensi Province, lat. 35·04, N., long. 108·06, E. (Playfair). The life of the first settlers there is described at length in the first of the pieces of Book XV. of Part I. According to this they were well housed, and by no means reduced to hiding in hovels and holes in the hill-sides, as this poem represents them. This piece details the removal of the people from Pin to the plain of Chou in B.C. 1325. Mencius's explanation of this exodus is that the barbarians were constantly making incursions into the land of Pin, and that T'an fu, otherwise known as King *T'ai* 太王, finding that he could not keep the barbarous hordes away by paying them a " Danegeldt," left Pin, but the people preferring him to their homes followed him, and made a settlement at the foot of Mount Ch'i 岐, as the poem narrates.

Stanza 1. Duke T'an fu 亶父 was King Wên's grandfather.

4.

He bade each man choose a fitting site ;
He gave them fields to the left and right,
Some more, some less, as it seemed him best.
He set up the boundaries and drained the land ;
Throughout the country from east to west,
There was nothing he did not take in hand.

5.

Then officers twain he chose, a man
Well skilled in craft, and a man to teach
The others. His task was assigned to each.
So they fashioned houses for all the clan.
Each stone was laid even, and straight and right
By the measuring line and plummet ; and tight
The planks of the building frames they strain,
Thus rose the solemn ancestral fane.

6.

In sooth, 'twas a gladsome sight to see ;
Five thousand cubits of wall arose.
Some carried the earth, and with shouts of glee
Filled up the frames. With responsive blows
Some beat it firm, that the walls might be
Smooth, solid, complete, from all blemish free.
And such was the din and the noise around
That even the roll of the drum was drowned.

His wife was known as T'ai Chiang 太姜. The rivers Ch'i 漆 and Ts'ou 沮 ran into the Wei, the large affluent of the Yellow River.

"Made kiln-shaped hovels, and holes in the side of the hills he dug," is my version of the four characters 陶復陶穴 *T'ao Fu T'ao Chüeh*, "He *kilned* mounds, he *kilned* caves." In this I follow Dr. Legge. Dr. Edkins, however, in a lecture before the Shanghai branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, says, "The art of house-building was spread among the Tartar tribes by the Chou family, when they took refuge from the tyranny of the

7.

For the King's sole use they designed the gate
Of the inner palace. 'Twas grand and great.
But the outer portal, where nobles go
When they visit the King, formed as grand a show.
And an altar, reared on a giant mound
To the spirits who rule the land, they found,
As a sacred centre and rallying place
In time of need for the men of our race.

8.

Though his savage foemen he could not tame,
Yet the Duke has left us a glorious name.
The bushes and brushwood day by day
From the sides of the pathways he cleared away.
So wayfarers now pass in safety o'er,
And the hordes of the Chun are now seen no more.
In the depths of the desert they disappear,
Like beasts who are startled and pant with fear.

* * *

Shang dynasty in the Pin country, fifty miles north-west of Si An fu, and near the boundary of Shensi. There the aboriginal tribes lived in loess caves. Their new friends from civilized China taught them how to make double chambers and upper rooms, and instructed them in the art of making bricks in kilns." This is the interpretation which Dr. Edkins gives to this passage. For my own part I am inclined to think that Dr. Legge's version of what was written is the correct one, but that Duke Chou made a mistake in writing it, confusing the customs of the time of T'an fu with those of an earlier period, when Troglodytes or Cave-dwellers were not unknown in China, as we learn from the "Book of Changes," and elsewhere.

Stanza 2. The first two lines are difficult. They are, "The plain of Chou was rich and fertile. Violets (堇 *Chin*) and thistles (荼 *T'u*) like cakes." I accept the Chinese explanation that these herbs, which elsewhere were bitter, were sweet here.

9.

'Twas by the example of good King Wên.
Two neighbouring chiefs, so our legends run,
Allowed their rancorous rage to cease,
And swore to each other a lasting peace.
Then strangers first as his vassals came.
Soon others followed to be the same.
They had noted his prowess, and came to yield
Due homage to one who would be their shield
And defence, nor suffer a tyrant strong
To insult the weak and to do them wrong.

Mount Ch'i was in the Fêng Hsiang 鳳翔 district, also in Shensi, lat. 34° 35′ N., long. 107° 50′ N. (Playfair). The tribes of Chou remained here until the time of King Wên, as we shall see later on.

Stanza 5. "A man well skilled in craft, and a man to teach the others," is the equivalent of the *Ssŭ Kung* 司空, Minister of Works, and *Ssŭ T'u* 司徒, Minister of Instruction.

Stanza 8 describes a state of things when the country was like Britain before the coming of Arthur.

> "And thus the land of Cameliard was waste,
> Thick with wet woods, and many a beast therein,
> And none or few to scare or chase the beast.
>
> *Tennyson's "Coming of Arthur."*

Stanza 9 is evidently an interpolation. It is presumably an extract from some other poem on King Wên. The chiefs in question were the chiefs of *Ju* 虞 and *Jui* 芮, who, having a quarrel about some land, came to King Wên to ask him to act as their arbitrator; but when they came to his territory, they found such civilization, good government and politeness prevailing, that they retired without troubling him to hear their story. (See Dr. Legge's notes).

No. 4.

KING WÊN.

1.

Abundance reigned, for even in the wood
Grew fuel for our needs in plenteous store.
Before our monarch, dignified and good,
From east and west came outlanders, and swore
That they would prove his liegemen to the end.
So far his name and royalty extend.

2.

A glorious sight it was for all to see
To right and left of him, on either hand,
With sceptres raised in solemn gravity,
His princes and his mighty nobles stand,
Knowing such high officials should be seen
Waiting with reverent and respectful mien.

3.

When war-clouds lowered, swift as a galley flies
Down stream, when all the rowers tug and strain—
So swooped the King upon his enemies,
With six huge armies following in his train.'
The Milky Way in heaven glows clear and bright,
So glows our monarch in his subjects' sight.

No. 4.

Both this piece, and the one which follows it, like most of the poems which the Chinese put under the head of "allusive," are fragmentary, and consequently difficult to make sense of, for the reader has to string the fragments together as best he can, in order to get at the meaning. My version does not pretend to be more than a paraphrase. I accept the usual theory that the piece is in praise of King Wên, who is again held up as a pattern for young King Chêng to follow.

Stanza 1. The trees which furnished fuel were the *Yü* 棫 and *P'o* 樸. Both of these are varieties of the oak.

4.

To us he was more precious and more dear
  Than chiselled ornaments of gems and gold.
So wise was he, that all his laws revere,
  Whom the four quarters of his realm enfold.
And many a year he reigned to show us then
How we should live amid our fellow-men.

No. 5.

DUKE CHOU'S ADVICE TO KING CHÊNG, WHEN HE OFFERED HIS FIRST ROYAL SACRIFICE.

1.

Pursuit of righteousness—be this your aim—
  Your dignity be due to this alone.
So shall you reign unvexed by hostile claim,
  And sit in quiet on a peaceful throne.

Stanza 2. The word, which I translate "sceptre," is Ch'ang 璋, which is described as a half-mace (*Pan Kuei* 半圭). Nobles carried the half-mace, the King bore the complete one. I can find no drawing of these articles, but I have little doubt that they were the original forms of the *Fu I*, or Court sceptre of a later date. The commentators, however, insist that these *Chang* were the handles of libation cups. It is hard to believe this.

Stanza 3. The river on which the galley flies down stream is the *Ching* 涇, which we have had mentioned before. The commentators remark that King Wên really never had six armies to follow him, as this force could only have been commanded by one who was actually King, and not by one who was only canonized as such.

No. 5.

I follow Liu Yüan in his explanation of the poem. Dr. Legge adopts that of most of the Chinese commentators, who make this

2.

First, then, be plenty scattered through your land,
As thick as brushwood at the mountain's base ;
Then, with the huge libation cup in hand,
Before the royal altar take your place.

3.

The massive cup fill up with yellow wine—
The cup which monarch's lips alone may press ;—
Thus shall the people own your right divine,
And spirits from on high approve and bless.

4.

Would you be leader of men's destinies,
Their guide, their rule ? A task to you is given
To do unquestioning, as in the seas
The fishes leap, as falcons soar to heaven.

---

piece a poem in praise of King Wên. As I said in my notes on the last piece, all these poems, which are called allusive, are terribly fragmentary and unconnected. My paraphrase of this one is even freer than my version of the last, but I repeat that I think it wiser to claim any amount of license, and to write a comprehensible set of verses, than to follow the Chinese version so slavishly that the resultant stanzas convey no idea to the English reader. Dr. Legge's first verse is as follows :—

"Round the foot of Mount Han
Grow the hazel and thorn.
Self-possession and law
Did our monarch adorn.
Striving for his height of place,
These around him threw their grace."

It took me a long time to parse this.

Stanza 1. My first stanza is nothing but an amplification of four Chinese characters, 干祿豈弟, *Kan Lu K'ai Ti*, "Pursue blessing, (so shall you be) happy and at ease." *Lu* is, I know, "reward, emolument, pay," but I believe here it must stand for the righteousness to which such a reward is due.

5.

Let bright, pure wine be poured in seemly wise,
And be the bull, a perfect victim slain,
So when you offer fitting sacrifice
You and your folk still greater joy shall gain.

6.

Your dignity must serve your people's need,
Not yours alone. The stateliest forest grove
With fuel some poor peasant's hearth will feed.
Thus win the spirits' blessing and their love.

7.

Whene'er the state and glory of a king
Is pure from taint, from all dishonour free,
His loving, loyal subjects to him cling,
As clings the ivy, clasping round the tree.

Stanza 2. The mountain mentioned in this verse is Mount Han 旱, in the modern 南鄭縣 *Nan Chêng Hsien*, in Shensi. The brushwood is the *Chên* 榛 hazel, and 棫 *Hu*, thorn.

Stanzas 2, 3. The huge and massive libation cup was given to King Wên by King Chou Hsin, when the latter appointed Wên "Lord of the West." King Wên solemnly drank from it before the people to show that he was duly invested as their ruler. King Chêng is bid to do the like, to show his subjects that he rules by right divine.

Stanza 4. The Chinese version merely states that "Falcons fly to heaven, fishes leap in the water," and leaves the lesson to be drawn from this fact to the imagination of the reader. This may be what I have expressed in my verse, or it may be, "A king's power should ascend to the zenith and descend to the nadir." There is a third explanation, which Dr. Legge adopts, "Animals do what it is their nature to do unconsciously." So there went out an influence from King Wên, unconsciously to himself.

Stanza 6. The Chinese version again only mentions the fuel. The lesson drawn from it is my own inference. Again, in stanza 7, the ivy (or, rather, our old friend the dolichos creeper) is mentioned, but the allusion is self-evident on this occasion.

No. 6.

THE RACE OF CHOU.

A loving, pure and reverent dame
Was King Wên's mother;
A queen a royal stock might claim,
Though scarce another.
In turn as noble, wise and good,
Was King Wên's wife.
Of princely sons a countless brood
From her had life.
King Wên would never fail to pay
The reverence owed
To spirits who have passed away
To heaven's abode.
They loved the good example shown
To wife, to kin,
To every clan and nation known
The realm within.
Unseen by human eyes he knew
That heaven's keen sight
Can pierce the dark, and all we do
Shall come to light.

No. 6.

Liu Yüan insists that King Wên is not the subject of the poem, but that the two ladies, T'ai Jên, the King's mother, and T'ai Ssu, his wife, are. He says that the term 寡妻 *Kua Chi* (which he understands as a self-depreciatory expression, and not as a title of honour, as Dr. Legge does, or "a rare wife," as other commentators do), is used by T'ai Ssu of herself; and, further, that such phrases as "unseen by human eye," and "all untaught," are more applicable to a woman than to a man. Perhaps so, but there are other passages in the poem which can only apply to a man. Liu Yüan gets over the difficulty by making her use them of her husband; but it seems to be simpler on the whole to make the subject of the piece King Wên.

Through hall and temple harmony
And reverence reigned.
For virtue's path unweariedly
The King maintained.
Through ills endured perforce no blot
Was on his fame;
For all untaught he ne'er forgot
His glorious name;
Till old and young were wise and sage
In following him.
Thus may his light from age to age
Be never dim.

No. 7.

THE RISE OF THE HOUSE OF CHOU.

1.

The rulers of this realm of ours
Had long misused their sovereign powers;
Till heaven in awful majesty
Looked down from the abodes on high,
Seeking some true, some kingly man.
Around the realm its glances ran.

King Wên's mother, T'ai Jên, is already mentioned in No. 2 of this book. She is spoken of here as being loving to *T'ai Chiang* 太姜, the wife of T'an fu, and, consequently, her mother-in-law. Love of a daughter for a mother-in-law is in China looked on as almost a more essential duty and a greater virtue than conjugal love. Duke Wên's wife was T'ai Ssu. (See Part I., Book I. 1, and the following poems.)

The "ills endured perforce," no doubt refer to King Wên's imprisonment by Chou Hsin, the last king of the Shang dynasty.

No. 7.

This saga, or ballad, speaks for itself, but each stanza will call for a foot-note or two.

They pierced the country's furthest bound,
But still no king for us was found.
Until the greater States were past,
And the small west State was reached at last.
Then heaven smiled kind with an aspect fair,
For the true and the kingly man was there.

2.

This man was T'ai. It had been his lot
To dwell where the forests densest grow.
But he feared no toil, and he faltered not,
As he hewed the trees down with blow on blow.
No stumps he suffered to slowly rot;
And fallen trunks, which would but decay,
And obstruct, he lifted and bore away.
The hornbeams, the mountain mulberries
He thinned, and cleared off the tamarisk trees.
Though a clump here or there, or an ordered row
Was left for a shade or a pleasing show.
Till the face of the country looked bright, and smiled,
In the place of a wilderness dense and wild.
His God-given wisdom impressed with dread
The savage hordes, who in terror fled.
And a noble wife he had wedded, meet
For him who ascends to a monarch's seat,
When the will of heaven is made complete.

Stanza 1. "The rulers of this realm" are of course the Kings of the Yin (or Shang), and of the Hsia dynasties. "The true and kingly man" was T'an fu, canonized as King T'ai, whose exploits have already been recorded in No. 3 of this book.

Stanza 2. I presume that the forests in which T'an fu lived were in the state of *Pin* 邠 or 豳. Due south of this, in the neighbourhood of Ichang, the primeval forest still exists, as I am informed by Mr. A. Pratt, a distinguished Fellow of the Royal Geographical Society, who has made an interesting and valuable collection of natural objects in that district. The trees mentioned in the Chinese version are:—first, the Ch'éng 椶,

3.

Now heaven had watched these hills, and knew
How paths had been cut the forest through,
And oaks and cypresses cleared away,
And decreed that the man, who such tasks could do,
Was the man to bear royal rule and sway.
To the King in time two sons were given.
The younger brother ne'er failed to show
The duty youths to their elders owe ;
But when he saw 'twas his country's gain
That he, not the elder son, should reign,
He accepted the burden imposed by fate,
And sat on the royal throne in state.

4.

Now the King was blessed with a judgment rare,
And the fame of it spread throughout the land,
Till every tribe had become aware
He was able to rule, and to have command ;
To be a King, who in kingly wise
Can guide the realm and its destinies.

---

tamarisk ; second, the 椐 *Chü*, which I have translated the hornbeam. Zottoli calls it the "Carpinus," with a mark of interrogation after it, and Dr. Legge invents the name of "Stave Tree" for it, because it is often used for walking-sticks ; third, the *Yen* 厭, mountain mulberry (Murus silvestris, Zottoli). I can find nothing about the 串 *Kuan* savages, except that they were supposed to be the same as the 混 *Chun* tribes, mentioned in No. 3 of this book. King T'ai's wife was T'ai Chiang, as the reader no doubt remembers.

The resident in China who reads this and the following stanza cannot help wishing that the Chinese of the present day would take example by what was done in remote antiquity, and produce a practical result. Want of communication is the curse of China. The man who can open the eye of the Chinese Government to see the benefit of good roads will be a worthy successor of King T'ai, and may, perhaps, like him, be afterwards venerated as a sage.

All cordially hail his rule, and try
To show their obedience, their loyalty.
When the kingdom descended in turn to Wên,
There was nothing his virtue had left undone.
Heaven's blessings pass onwards from sire to son.

5.

King Wên by heaven was kindly warned
To be just, impartial, nor led astray
By private feeling, lest men should say—
"Why is this one loved, and another scorned?"
Such thoughts are a dangerous flood. Pass o'er
And in safety stand on the farther shore.
Now it came to pass that the folk of Mi
Rebelled, our borders they dared invade,
And part of the land was in ruin laid.
Till the monarch, to set his kingdom free
From these evil-doers, in wrath arose
And marshalled troops to repel the foes,
That all the country from east to west
Might enjoy prosperity, peace and rest.

Stanza 3. King T'ai had three sons, the eldest of whom was *T'ai Po* 太伯, and the third *Chi* 季, or *Wang Chi*, the father of *Ch'ang*, afterwards King Wên. King T'ai noted the promise of his grandson *Ch'ang*, and for his sake wished his third son to succeed himself. In deference to his wishes, T'ai Po and his second brother retired among the barbarous tribes of the south, leaving the succession clear for *Wang Chi* and his son. Confucius, in the "Analects," Book VIII., Chapter 1, lauds the self-sacrifice of T'ai Po.

Stanza 4. The King is of course Chi.

Stanza 5. 登于岸 *Têng Yu Ngan* is translated by Dr. Legge, "He grandly ascended to the height of virtue." I follow Liu Yüan, who explains the phrase as part of the advice given to King Wên, "Do not get drowned; find your way across," and amplify it accordingly. "The folk of *Mi* 密 were a tribe in Kansu. They invaded 阮, *Yüan* (modern *Ching Chou*, 涇州), and *Kung* 共, evidently a place in the same neighbourhood.

6.

But the King in his palace quiet stayed,
For he knew his soldiers required no aid.
They climbed to the mountains furthest bound;
Not a single trace of the foe they found.
For it had not dared, this marauding band,
To pierce our hills. Not a foeman durst
From our pools or our fountains quench his thirst.
So the King decreed: "Take the richest land
And live in peace to the south of Ch'i,
From every fear of invasion free.
And a town on the banks of the Wei create,
Which shall be the capital of our State."

7.

Then to good King Wên was this blessing given—
"Thy wisdom, thy virtue are dear to heaven;
No pride, no fickleness, there we find.
Thy heart is humble, thy deeds designed,
Not caring the praise of mankind to gain,
But in strict accord with the will divine.

Stanza 6. The capital was *Ch'êng Yi*, 程邑, where Wên established himself for a while before building his capital at *Fêng* 豐, as will be mentioned in No. 10 of this book.

Stanza 7. *Ts'ung*, 崇 (in Hsi Ngan fu), was the country of King Wên's implacable foe, the Marquis *Hu* 虎, at whose instigation King Wên was imprisoned by King Chou Hsin.

Stanza 8. The "engines of war" are the *Lin*, 臨, a movable turret, and the *Chung*, 衝, a mantlet, perhaps a sort of Roman *Testudo*. The Chinese commentators will have it that the paucity of captives and trophies taken shows the clemency of King Wên. The latter part of the stanza hardly bears out this notion. The "trophies snatched from the heads of the slain," were the left ears of the enemies' corpses which were cut off. It is curious to see that even in this century this abominable custom of taking the ears of the enemy as a trophy was still practised by

Yet tasks for accomplishment still remain.
Subdue thy foes, and with friends of thine
Prepare your ladders, your warlike gear,
And before the ramparts of Ts'ung appear."

8.

Their fearful engines of war they ply,
But the ramparts of Ts'ung were thick and high ;
And few were the living captives ta'en,
Or the trophies snatched from the heads of the slain ;
Till Wên made a solemn offering,
And prayed for strength to o'ercome the foe,
That all might submit, and then men might know
How none may insult or oppose a king.
With redoubled vigour, and all his strength,
He assails their walls, till they yield at length.
He destroys, and leaves not a man alive,—
To show 'tis vain with his power to strive.

---

the Turks. "Later on (*i. e.* in 1826) the atrocities of the Egyptians in the Morea, the wholesale massacres and enslavings, the hundreds of pairs of ears nailed over the Seraglio gate as trophies of war formed a new basis of remonstrance." ("Life of Stratford Canning," by Stanley Lane-Poole, vol. i., page 403.) The proclamations issued by the Chinese authorities during the Franco-Chinese war, offering rewards for the heads of French soldiers, show that this barbarous desire for scalps has not yet died out. At the same time it is fair to point out that some say that prisoners were released after having one ear clipped so that they might be known again.

The line which I translate "destroys and leaves not a man alive," is rendered by Dr. Legge, "He extinguished (its sacrifices) and made an end of its existence."

No 8.

THE MARVELLOUS TOWER.

1.

The King had bidden a wondrous tower rise,
Whose shape and bounds right cunningly he planned.
The people heard. Each loyal subject tries
To be the first to obey his King's command,
Unpressed, unurged. The work was quickly done
By each, as for a father toils a son.

2.

And round about a wondrous park he made,
Wherein to keep a herd of fallow deer,
Who fed or slept of danger unafraid,
And white cranes' glistening plumage shone anear;
While by his marvellous lake the monarch stood,
To watch the fishes leaping in the flood.

No. 8.

The tower in this poem was apparently built when King Wên had removed his capital to *Fêng* 豐, the modern *Hsi Ngan Fu* 西安府, the capital of the Shensi Province (lat. 34° 17′ N., and long. 108° 58′ E., Playfair). It is suggested that *Fêng* is only another name for *Ts'ung*, the town which King Wên captured, as the last poem shows, and that the King, after extirpating the natives of it, rebuilt the town, renamed it, and settled his own men in it. (See Dr. Legge's notes on No. 10 in this book.)

The commentators find a great deal in this marvellous tower. In the first place its construction was an assumption of kingly power, for none but a king might dare to build such. Secondly, the tower was built not only for astronomical and meteorological purposes, as Dr. Legge says, but as a place where omens of good and ill might be learnt by astrology and divination in other forms as well. Von Strauss looks on it as a school or college. Round this tower was a park in which timid deer and shy cranes grew tame, because they knew that there they would not be molested.

3.

A hall for festivals the monarch reared,
A pleasant place with water flowing round,
Where posts and frames for bells and drums appeared,
Which rang or thundered with a jocund sound.
Their snake-skin drums the blind musicians beat;
Our joy and merriment were made complete

No. 9.

KING WU.

1.

A line of virtuous monarchs
Makes up the house of Chou.
The wisdom shown by fathers
The sons will also show.
And when the first three rulers,
To heaven had passed away,
King Wu assumed the royal power,
As good, as wise as they.

In this park was a *Pi* 辟, which is a hall or pavilion built in the middle of a *Yung* 廱 or circular pool, which must again be accepted as a symbol of royalty, because the princes of the feudal States might only have in front of their pavilions semi-circular pools, such as we see still in front of Confucian temples. In this hall music was played for the amusement and delight of King Wên's subjects. The blind musicians played on drums covered with the skins of the *T'o* 鼉, which Dr. Legge translates "iguana," and Père Zottoli, "crocodile." I call it snake, because Chinese banjoes of the present day are covered with boa-constrictor skin. Liu Yüan enters into a dissertation on the civilizing effects of music and dancing, and remarks how King Wên influenced his subjects for good by means of these arts.

No. 9.

King Wu is evidently the subject of this ballad, though he is

2.

He reigned their fit successor.
With eagerness he learned
Heaven's high decrees and wishes,
Thus confidence he earned.
All took him for their pattern,
They knew right well that he,
Whose heart was full of filial love,
Was fit their guide to be.

3.

His subjects loved him fondly,
Obediently and well.
They felt he was the one man,
No other could excel.
They glory in his virtue,
They imitate the worth,
Which gains a brilliant name and fame
Throughout the entire earth.

4.

Let sons and grandsons follow
The great example given.
So shall they earn the blessing
Bestowed on such by heaven.
And thus through myriad ages
Each tribe around shall send
Good wishes, while each swears to be
A helper, vassal, friend.

---

nowhere mentioned by name. The first three rulers are equally clearly Kings *T'ai*, *Chi* and *Wên*.

The first line of the poem is 下武維周 *Hsia Wu Wei Chou*, a line which no one can translate, except by arbitrarily making *Hsia* to mean "subsequent," and *Wu* "to continue," and the whole line "subsequent successions make up Chou." The best way out of the difficulty is to change 下 *Hsia* into 文 *Wên*, and then the line is "(Kings) Wên and Wu make up the race of Chou." Zottoli and Lacharme both adopt this emendation.

No. 10.

KING WÊN AND KING WU.

KING WÊN.

1.

How was it that King Wên earned his fame?
By this—that peace was alone his aim;
And he saw that his work was completely done.
A ruler true was our good King Wên.

2.

By heaven's command he had overthrown
The city of Ts'ung which he made his own.
His home, and his kingdom's centre, too,
For our good King Wên was a ruler true.

3.

It was not self-love bade the King repair
The moat and walls he demolished there.
But respect for the past he would thus evince,
For filial and true was our royal prince.

King Wu reigned in Hao 鎬, which, like Fêng, was in the district of Hsi Ngan fu, but, according to Zottoli, was more conveniently situated for the reception of the feudal princes when they came to pay homage, and Wu therefore moved thither in B.C 1133.

No. 10.

The concluding line of the first stanza is 文王烝哉 *Wên Wang Chêng Tsai*, "Was not King Wên a true sovereign?" But to get at this meaning we must translate *Chêng* "to be a true sovereign." The literal meaning of the word is steam, and Liu Yüan will have it that the meaning of the line is, "King Wên's fame was diffused like steam." The final lines of the other stanzas are similar.

In his remarks on stanza 2, Liu Yüan asserts that the commands which Wên received were not those of heaven, but those of King

4.

And there his merit shone bright and clear;
And the folk came thither from far and near,
And hailed him as guardian with reverence due,
For our royal prince was a ruler true.

KING WU.

5.

To the east of the city a river rolled;
'Twas banked by Yü in the days of old.
Where the people flock and allegiance bring
To Wu, their monarch, their mighty King.

6.

Who removed to Hao, where a hall they raise,
And around it a circle of water plays.
Then from north to south and from east to west,
By all was he monarch and king confest.

Chou Hsin, who, though a tyrant himself, knew a good man when he saw him.

Stanza 3 is obscure and difficult, and my version of it is little more than a shot at its meaning. The Chinese version runs, "He repaired the walls and moat. His making Fêng was according ('to the pattern of his forefathers,' Legge). In no haste to gratify his wishes, he repeated the filial duty which had come to him." I have nothing better to suggest than that Wên rebuilt and renamed the town, from no motives of self-glorification, but from a desire to copy the actions of his ancestors, especially those of *T'an fu*. The commentators again assert that King Wên assumed royal rights by the construction of a moat.

King Wu is the subject of stanza 5 and the following stanzas. The epithet *Huang* 皇, "Imperial," is applied to him, which is supposed to show that he actually was King of China. I have tried to indicate this in my verses by giving him the title of monarch, with which I have not dignified King Wên on this occasion. It is almost unnecessary to note that Yü is the "Great Yü" of B.C. 2205, who has been mentioned before.

7.

By a tortoise-shell then the King divined,
For the capital this is the spot designed.
So the city was built complete by Wu,
And worthy a monarch so good and true.

8.

By the river the millet was shining white,
To choose such a country was wise and right,
That his sons might enjoy the advantage, too,
And bless their father the good King Wu.

The reader is referred to the notes on the preceding pieces in this book for the location of the cities of *Fêng* and *Hao*, and for a description of the hall surrounded by water.

Stanza 8. The river is the Fêng, a small stream running into the Wei. (The city and the river have the same Chinese character.) Dr. Legge translates the second line of the stanza, "Did not King Wu show wisdom in his employment of officers?" I follow Liu Yüan, and connect the line with the one before it thus: "By the waters of Fêng grows the white millet (芑 *Ch'i*; Zottoli translates it, lettuce). Why should not the King take advantage of it?" This means, King Wu saw the land was rich and fertile, and, like a wise man, occupied it, a course from which his descendants gained considerable good.

Book II.

No. 1.

THE LEGEND OF HOU CHI.

Chiang Yuan was the first of our race ; she lived in the days of yore ;
Now list to the wondrous tale of her and the son she bore.
She brought an offering pure to the gods, and prayed them to bless
The mother, who fain would be freed from the curse of her barrenness.
And it came to pass that she stept on the footprint a god had made,
And thus in a marvellous way was answered the prayer she prayed.
She conceived ; so she dwelt retired, till she brought forth her son ; and he,
Whom she bore and nourished there, was the wonderful child, Hou Chi.
So kind were the gods that when the months ere his birth were run,
The mother was spared all pangs in bearing her first-born son.

No. 1.

King Chêng is taught by this legend the blessings conferred on himself and his people by the introduction of agriculture, and the necessity of never forgetting the grateful rites which are due to heaven for such benefits.

This poem is, in my opinion, full of interest, for several reasons. It is the only poem in the whole classic which I can frankly acknowledge to be a solar myth. That is to say, if the story of Romulus and Remus, who were exposed and suckled by a she-wolf, and the tales of Œdipus, Perseus, and other Grecian heroes, who were left to die, but were miraculously preserved, are solar

As a lamb without hurt or pain is dropped on the flowering lea,
So without distress or throe did his mother bring forth Hou Chi.
On her offerings clean and pure the gods had benignly smiled,
Foreseeing the boy she bore would be known as no common child.
Yet the new-born babe was laid in a narrow lane to die,
'Neath the feet of oxen and sheep, who would crush him in passing by.
But oxen and sheep forbore, and with tender and loving care,
They fostered and saved the life of the child that was lying there.
Men left him, then, to starve in a wilderness vast and wild,
But wood-cutters passed that way who found and preserved the child.

---

myths, denoting the emergence of light out of darkness, then the story of Hou Chi is a myth also. In his case we may even take advantage of one point which does not affect the Greek heroes, and that is the power of the sun over our crops. If it be objected that Hou Chi actually existed, we may remember that solar myths have gathered round such an unquestionably historical character as Cyrus, who was likewise ordered to be killed when an infant, lest he should supplant Astyages. But the most striking parallel to the legend of Hou Chi is the story of Chandragupta, whose mother, "relinquishing him to the protection of the devas, places him at the door of a cattle-pen. Here a bull named Chando comes to him and guards him, and a herdsman noting this wonder, takes the child and rears him as his own."—(Cox's "Aryan Mythology," vol. ii., page 84.) The name Chandragupta, my friend Consul Watters informs me, means, "moon-protected," but, as he points out, there is no doubt as to the actual historical existence of such a king, and the inscribed pillars which he set

So they placed him naked on ice, to be killed by the winter's cold ;
But the wings of a wild swan clasped the child in their soft, warm fold.
When the wild swan flew at last the boy so bewept the bird,
Through the country far and near was the sound of his wailing heard.
While yet he crawled on the ground, unable to stand upright,
Men marvelled to see a child, so majestic, so wise and bright.
And when he became a lad, who himself could supply his needs,
It was his delight to plant large beans on the level meads.
Right well did his tillage thrive, his beans formed a glorious show,
And his light green tufts of rice were shining row upon row.

---

up throughout his kingdom remain to this day. I cannot be sure that Hou Chi had as real an existence ; but be this as it may, his story is as much or as little of a solar myth as the stories of the other heroes, whose names I have given.

The original poem consists of eight stanzas. Some notes on most of these are necessary.

Stanza 1 (lines 1-8). We know nothing of *Chiang Yüan* 姜嫄 beyond what is said of her here and in the "Annals of the Bamboo Books." (See Legge's "Classics," vol. iii., Prolegomena, p. 142.) She was apparently the wife or concubine of the Emperor *Ti Ku* 帝嚳 or *Kao Hsin* 高辛, B.C. 2435–2365. In the "Bamboo Books" it is stated that she trod on the foot-print of a giant, which caused her to become pregnant. The "Bamboo Books" have several other examples of similar miraculous conceptions.

Dr. Legge translates 攸介攸止 *Yu Chieh Yu Chih*, "In the large place where she rested." Zottoli and Lacharme have

And strong and close did his crops of hemp and of wheat upshoot,
And the trailing gourds, which yielded abundance of yellow fruit.
And what was the rule he learnt as his guide in his husbandry?
He transgressed not Nature's laws, but assisted reverently.
Though heaven has boons in store, and rich is the bountiful soil,
Yet the gifts of both shall be lost, if man shall forbear to toil.
So he stubbed up the grass and weeds ere sowing the yellow grain,
Which he tended with care till fit to be used as seed again.
Then his land grew green with the blades, next white with the ripened wheat;
Each ear was strong and good, each kernel was formed complete.

similar translations, but all the commentators seem to lose themselves when they try to explain what this large place was. We have had the phrase before in II., vi., 7. I am content to make the words here mean "Then and there."

Stanza 3 (lines 20-24). The commentators are not agreed as to what the bird was that protected Hou Chi. Some of them, in defiance of natural history, translate the word in the plural, and say that it was a flock of swallows. (See IV., iii., 3.) Dr. Legge, in his metrical translation, calls it an eagle. I find a wild swan suggested by one critic, and promptly jump at the notion, as, given such a legend, a wild swan is the most appropriate bird for the performance of the action narrated.

It is not stated by whom the child was exposed. It is natural to believe that it would be Chiang Yüan's husband, angry that his wife had had a son, of which he was not the father; but most Chinese scholars say that it was the wife herself, who looked on the child as of evil omen. It was only after he had been three times miraculously preserved that she understood that it was

Thus the folk of T'ai rejoiced in the plenty the fields afford;
And they praise Hou Chi and choose him to be their king and their lord.
He gave them beautiful grain that his people might well be fed;
The double-kernelled millet, the black, the white and the red.
They planted them far and wide through the country side around.
And in autumn they reaped the harvest, and stacked the sheaves on the ground;
Or heaped upon backs and shoulders they carried the crops away,
To be used for the solemn offering Hou Chi was the first to pay.
And now of the Sacrifice. 'Tis thus that the rites begin:
In a mortar the grain is hulled and cleared of the husk and skin.

heaven's will that the child should live. He was known as *Hou Chê* 后棄, "the Royal Outcast," until his name was changed to 后稷 *Hou Chi*, which means "Royal Grain." It is doubtful whether this name is not a title rather than a personal appellation.

Stanza 5 (lines 33–42). It is supposed that, as soon as Hou Chi had grown to manhood, he was appointed Minister of Agriculture by the Emperor *Yao* 堯 (B.C. 2356–2255), and, as a reward for his services in this office, he was invested with the fief of T'ai 邰, in the modern Shensi.

My quatrain beginning, "And what was the rule he learnt" (lines 33–36), is an amplification of two lines meaning, "The husbandry of Hou Chi had the plan of helping," or, as Dr. Legge translates it, "proceeded on the plan of helping (the growth)." The commentators say that there is heaven above and earth below; but to make grain grow, a third thing is needed, namely, the labour of man.

It is sifted and winnowed clean, and shaken in water until
It is fit to make purest spirit, whose vapour may float and fill
The hall where the worship is paid. The omens are duly learnt
From herbs which are mixed with the fat of a victim devoutly burnt.
For a lamb must be slain to furnish the broiled and the roasted meat,
That a new year's blessing be won by an offering made complete.
The earthen and wooden stands with gifts must be loaded high,
That a sweet and fragrant steam may ascend from earth to the sky.
The gods in their home above delight in a grateful smell,
And gifts at their proper season are needed to please them well.
This sacrifice Hou Chi founded. From him to the present day
Is there ever a man to grudge it, regret it, or wish it away?

Stanza 6 (lines 43–48). Four kinds of millet are mentioned, the black, the double-kernelled, the red and the white. It should be noted that in this stanza there is no mention of any other grain than millet, which leads me to conclude that the climate of T'ai was too cold, too dry, or too barren for the rice, wheat, hemp, and gourds mentioned above. To this day millet rather than rice is the food of peasants in North China.

Stanzas 7 and 8 (lines 49–62). I do not think that "the sacrifice" is the ancestral worship of Hou Chi by the Kings of the Chou dynasty, as Dr. Legge says, but rather the New Year worship of the Supreme Being which was instituted by Hou Chi.

A difficulty is presented by the use of the word 軷 *Pa*, which Dr. Legge, following some of the commentators, says, "was the

No 2.

A ROYAL FAMILY GATHERING.

1.

The reeds in many a patch and bed
  Bedeck the wayside grass.
Let not the kine with heavy tread,
  Or flocks of sheep which pass,
Crush them ; for soon will come an hour,
When bright they shine with leaf and flower.

2.

Come hither, kinsfolk, brethren mine,
  In closest union knit,
See mats on which ye may recline,
  And stools whereon to sit.
May all be here, and none away,
On this our festive holiday.

---

name for a sacrifice offered to the spirits of the road on setting out on a journey." Liu Yüan makes it mean "a sacrifice offered at the west gate of the temple." I have shirked the difficulty of translating it myself.

Dr. Legge's notes on this poem are most valuable and exhaustive.

No. 2.

I have not followed the structure of the original in my version which is a tolerably free rendering.

The introductory stanza (which is a paraphrase of the first half stanza of the original) is said by the commentators to typify the concord which should exist in members of a family, who have all sprung from one root, and the danger and annoyance which outsiders, compared to sheep and kine, may cause.

The speaker in the second stanza is supposed to be the King, though I see nothing in the poem to show that the feast was given by a royal personage. I slur over the description of the dainties offered to the guests. They are to me too painfully

3.

The servants, who the board attend,
Fill up the goblets high,
That well the host may pledge each friend,
And friend may make reply.
Nor is there wanting dainty meat,
Lute, drum, nor sound of singing sweet.

4.

The bows and arrows next we try;
The shafts are balanced true.
So strong and straight four arrows fly,
All pierce the target through.
Afar those skilled in shooting stand;
Unscorned each novice close at hand.

5.

The master fills our cups at last
With liquor strong, and prays
That those whose prime of life has past
Be granted peaceful days.
That heaven may deign their age to bless
With concord, love, and happiness.

---

suggestive of a feast in a pantomime. In addition to roast and broiled meat with gravy and pickles, there were tripe and (ox) cheek, or sausages, according to Dr. Williams. If this is a royal banquet, the nearest parallel to it is the royal supper alluded to in one of Du Maurier's pictures in "Punch," where a cad in the streets takes advantage of a stoppage to address a Duke bound in his carriage to a state ball: "Hurry up, your Grace, or you won't be in time for supper. All the tripe and onions and the sausages are finished, and they're sending round the corner for all the fried fish they can buy."

The feast, like the merry-making described in II., vii. 6, was followed by a trial of skill in archery. The last line of the Chinese stanza describing this, runs thus: 序賓以不侮 *Hsü Pin Yĭ Pu Wu*, which Dr. Legge translates, "The guests are arranged by the humble propriety of their demeanour."

No. 3.

A BLESSING ON THE KING.

1.

Unstinted draughts of wine your cups afford.
With bounteous kindness us you satiate.
Myriads of years be granted you, my lord;
Bright happy hours for ever be your fate.

2.

Yes, draughts unstinted did your cups afford.
You gave us dainty meats on which to feast.
Myriads of years may you enjoy, my lord;
In these your glory be for aye increased;

3.

Which, now begun, shall grow from day to day,
And reach perfection, which your aim should be.
He who may speak for those now past away,
Declares it in the blessing they decree.

Surely it ought to be "The guests are arranged for shooting in such a way that none can be made fun of." This would of course be with the novices and bad shots close to the target, and the good shots further off, as pigeon shooters are handicapped at Hurlingham.

In the last stanza, the Master, presumably the King, is depicted as drinking to his aged guests, "those with hoary hair and wrinkled backs," and praying for their happiness. According to Chu Fu tzŭ, and Dr. Legge, the King prays that they may lead one another on *to virtue*, and support one another in it." Another rendering is "May they lead and support me, the King." I think that the phrase only means, "May the old men have guidance and support."

No. 3.

It is usually supposed that this piece is responsive to the last. The King's relations, having been feasted by him, express their sense of his kindness, and pray for a blessing on his head. Liu

4.

And this the blessing: You had taken care
Your sacrificial bowls were pure and clean.
While friends, who came to you this rite to share,
Performed their parts with grave and reverent mien.

5.

Such grave and reverent mien the spirits love.
For this to you shall duteous sons be given,
To show the virtues dear to those above.
Accept the blessing now bestowed by heaven.

6.

This is the blessing: While the ages run,
Along your palace cloisters wide and high
Your race shall walk. By son succeeding son
Your line shall last to all posterity.

7.

From whom shall this posterity descend?
With royal headship you the gods invest.
Yea, till ten thousand years shall have an end,
This dignity on you alone shall rest.

8.

Thus they ensure this dignity divine.
A noble wife is sent to you, oh, king,
To be the mother of your race and line.
From her your countless progeny shall spring.

Yüan objects to this theory, believing that the last poem described a merry-making. This, he says, is a solemn rite inside the ancestral temple, at a time when the spirits of the departed were supposed to be present in "the Personator of the Dead," and that therefore these two pieces had nothing to do with each other.

I have endeavoured in my version to imitate the manner in which the close of each stanza of the original introduces the following one.

Liu Yüan finds in this poem "the five blessings": 1. Longevity.

No. 4.

THE BANQUET TO THE PERSONATORS OF THE DEAD.

The mallards and the sea-gulls sport within some safe retreat,
Mid the shallows, aits, and gorges, in the pools where rivers meet.
Just as free from care and danger, we within the ancestral fane,
Where happiness and dignity descend and aye remain,
Feast on rich and dainty viands, quaff the rarest, sweetest wine,
We the proxies of the spirits, who are worshipped as divine.
May this happiness and dignity increase from day to day,
Till they reach their full perfection, driving every ill away.

---

2. Riches. 3. Peacefulness and serenity. 4. Love of virtue. 5. An end crowning the life. (See Mayers's "Chinese Readers' Manual," Part II., art. 123.)

No. 4.

I have not followed the structure of the Chinese version, which consists of five stanzas, each beginning with an allusion to the wild fowl. These wild fowl are the *Hu* 凫, wild duck, and the *Yi* 鷁, which is probably a gull. Dr. Legge translates it a widgeon, because the *Ching* 涇, the river on which the birds were, is too far from the sea to have sea-gulls on it. If the doctor had lived in Hankow, he would have found that gulls are almost as plentiful there in the winter months as they are by the sea-shore. The commentators find all sorts of fanciful allusions in these birds frequenting the clear river *Ching* (the *Ching* in China is the type of clearness, as the *Wei* is of muddiness), and the aits and gorges; but we need scarcely trouble ourselves with them.

It is said that on the day after the greater festivals, the members of the family who had been chosen to be "Personators of the

No. 5.

THE PRAISE OF KING CHÊNG.

1.

Of our beloved admirable king
Great is the worth, the virtue which I sing.
The folk, the officers, throughout the land
He rùles, as heaven has given him command.
Divine support and aid so often shown
Prove heaven declares the monarch as its own.

2.

Thus shall he dignity and blessing claim,—
Thousands of sons to keep alive his name,—
Grandsons, whose virtues and whose worth are great.—
Such men are fit to rule a mighty State.
Such err in nothing. Nothing they neglect.
Old laws they treat with fealty and respect.

3.

Self-reverence stamps their royal dignity.
The glory of their names shall never die.
They know no weak dislike, no jealous hate,
But freely trust the nobles of the State.
Where the four quarters of the realm extend,
All wish them blessings which shall have no end.

Dead," were feasted in the ancestral temple. Such a feast is here described. Dr. Legge, following Chu Fu tzŭ, declares that a blessing is invoked on the "Personators of the Dead." I follow those commentators who make the personators invoke a blessing on the King, of whom happiness and dignity (which, as the poem itself says, are always found in the royal ancestral temple) are the fitting attributes.

No. 5.

There is nothing to show that it is King Chêng, whose praises are sung here, but I am content to adopt the accepted theory that he is the person celebrated.

4.

From him good order flows, and wise decrees,
His friends may live untroubled and at ease.
His princes and the high officials vie
In love for him, in cordial loyalty.
No sloth he knows. His people undistrest,
In him, their monarch, find repose and rest.

No. 6.

THE MIGRATION OF DUKE LIU.

1.

By his people's woes was Duke Liu opprest,
By night or day he would snatch no rest;
He divided the fields again and again,
And in stacks or barns stored the scanty grain.
But, alas! his efforts were all in vain.
He bade his men carry dried meat in packs,
And pour such corn as they saved in sacks;
Then with bow and arrow and shield and spear,
And axes and hatchets in each man's hand,
He bade them abandon their native land,
Lest his tribe with its glories should disappear.

Dr. Legge makes the second stanza a prophecy, and the third a prayer. I make them both prophetical. "They freely trust the nobles of the State," means that each king in succession will treat his brothers and kinsfolk, the nobility of the kingdom, as his friends, and not look on them as a danger to his throne. In China, as in other oriental monarchies and empires, those nearest the throne are often its greatest danger.

No. 6.

This poem is said to be the composition of Duke *Shao* 召公, or *Chi Shih* 姬奭, a member of the Royal Family. (See the introductory note to Book II. of the 1st Part.) Duke Shao is said to have composed the piece when young King Chéng was

2.

The people knew that his every thought
With care and devotion to them was fraught;
So when he proclaimed that his clan must leave
The plain which sufficed not to feed them all,—
For the folk were many, the fields were small,—
There were none to utter complaints or grieve.
For the Duke had ascended the rocky height,
And all admired their mighty lord,
As they marked his belt with its jewels bright,
And the shining scabbard, which held his sword.
But when he returned to the plain once more,
All thoughts of remaining to starve were o'er.

3.

So they left their homesteads. There was not a man
To desert his chief when the march began,
Whose care for his people still filled his mind,
As southward he gazed from the hills to find
Some place for them. And he saw below
A plain so ample that none need fear
Distress or want in the regions here;
A plain where a hundred streamlets flow.

about to ascend the throne, in order to teach the King, by the example of an ancestor, how a sovereign's chief thought should be the care of his people.

Duke *Liu* 劉 is said to be the great-grandson of Hou Chi, the subject of the first poem in this book, but chronology will not bear out this theory. Historians say that Hou Chi was invested with the government of T'ai 邰 in the year B.C. 2276. His reputed father, the Emperor *Kao Hsin*, or *Ti Ku*, came to the throne, B.C. 2435, and reigned till B.C. 2365; so that his son must have been of patriarchal age in B.C. 2276. The migration described in this poem is assigned to the year B.C. 1796, so that from the time of Hou Chi to the time of his great-grandson 480 years passed, which, as Euclid says, is absurd. The easiest way out of the difficulty is to take Hou Chi as an ancestor of Duke

"For our future capital 'tis the place,"
The Duke declared. "Here is room and space
On these rolling downs for our folk to dwell.
Should strangers join, we may lodge them well
In huts, and from this as my judgment-seat
I will issue laws, I will justice mete.
And here with my friends, should the need arise,
Consult, and plans for our good devise."

4.

His love for his people still filled his breast.
When all in this country found peaceful rest,
He summoned his officers great and small,
And mats were spread in the central hall,
And stools were set where the guests might sit,
Or recline on the mats, as each man thought fit.
And a victim, the finest in all the sty,
Was slain, and he filled up the gourd cups high,
That all, as they feasted around the board,
Might own him as ruler, as king and lord.

Liu, but not necessarily his great-grandfather, that is to say, if we believe that Hou Chi had a real existence.

The migration described here was into *Pin* 豳 or 邠, the modern Pin Chou in Shensi. But where was the migration from? This remains doubtful, for it is disputed whether it was from T'ai, or whether the people had before this been driven into the deserts infested by the Huns and other barbarous tribes, whence Duke Liu rescued them. It is sufficient to note that in B.C. 1796 Duke Liu and his tribe, the ancestors of the Chou dynasty, settled in Pin, where they remained till B.C. 1325, when T'an fu removed them to Chou, as is described in III., i., 3.

My version follows the structure of the original pretty closely, except that a couplet is inserted here and there to explain the story, or to make the verses run a little more easily. Each stanza of the original begins with a line signifying, "The Generous Duke Liu," or, as Dr. Legge translates it, "Of generous devotion to the people was Duke Liu."

5.

His love for his people was warm and strong.
The land he ruled now was broad and long.
He climbed to the mountain top to see
Where the proper bounds of the land should be,
(Part was cold in the shade, part warm in the sun,)
And to mark where the streams and the fountains run.
Three troops were enrolled to protect his land,
And the level marshes and fields he planned,
That the tax might be paid as the laws demand.
To the west of the mountains he spread his State
Till the tribe of Pin became truly great.

Stanza 1. Duke Liu and his clan were a prey to two evils. Their land did not produce enough food for their wants, and the wild tribes gave them no rest. I lay greater stress on the first evil, but many of the commentators, struck with the lines in which it is mentioned that every man was armed, enlarge on the dangers to which their foes exposed them.

Stanza 2. The Duke, dressed in his insignia of office, to awe and impress the people, climbed the hill to see whether he could descry land fit for their habitation. But none such could be found, so he made up his mind to migrate.

Stanza 3. The people marched, apparently in a south-easterly direction, until the Duke sighted the undulating plain of Pin, where there was ample room, and a good supply of water. Some say that there is a place in Pin called "The hundred springs." I have taken the phrase as descriptive, and not as a proper name. To make the last two lines of this stanza a speech of the Duke's is my own idea.

Stanza 4. Duke Liu being now safely established in Pin invites his officers to a solemn feast to show that he assumes the right to rule the country, and to be the ruler and headman of his clan. Liu Yüan says that the sacrifice of a pig and libations poured from cups of calabash or gourd, indicate that ancestors were worshipped on this occasion with the rites appropriate to the ruler of a country alone.

Stanza 5. In this stanza are described the good government of Pin, and the prosperity that ensued. The Duke surveyed the

6.

Of devotion was Duke Liu full, and of zeal,
His only care was his people's weal.
They leave their wooden huts on the plain,
And in boats they ferry across the Wei
To fetch back iron and stone again
To build them houses which ne'er decay.
No hovels squalid and mean and small
Were seen in the bounds of his capital.
Thus the people increase and they multiply ;
Both sides of the valley they occupy.
Till the land is too narrow for them, and so
To the further bank of the Juy they go.

country by marking how the shadows fell. At least, that is what I make out of the word 景 *Ying*, which is used as a verb in this stanza. The lands which got the full benefit of the sun were, no doubt, subject to heavier taxes than those which had a northerly slope and exposure. The land was laid out in large squares, containing nine smaller ones, according to the system of division which we have had described before. The formation of a standing army of three corps, or troops, shows that the country was rich and populous. Dr. Legge rightly ridicules Mao's theory that the people marched to Pin in three bodies, with the women and children in the inside, a manœuvre that reminds the reader of Mr. Montague Tigg's speech : "If you could have seen me, Mr. Pinch, at the head of my regiment on the coast of Africa, charging in the form of a hollow square, with the women and children and the regimental plate-chest in the centre, you would have respected me, Sir."

Stanza 6. The meaning of the first half of this stanza is rather doubtful. The Chinese version, literally translated, is, "The people (Dr. Legge makes the subject Duke Liu) having built themselves huts in Pin, cross the Wei to get stone and iron ; so their dwellings are settled and properly defined." My amplification of this may convey the right meaning, but it is fair to call attention to the fact that *Li* 厲 is oftener translated whetstone than stone. It may well be that the iron and whetstone were

No. 7.

PURE WATER.

1.

There are waters beside the roadway,
  Defiled by the mud they lie,
Till each traveller hot and thirsty,
  Will pass them untasted by.

2.

Yet these waters when clean and filtered
  We use when we cook our rice,
And to wash out the sacred vessels
  For our holiest sacrifice.

3.

If a monarch, though young and foolish,
  Is courteous and kind, we may
Behold him called by his people
  Their father, defence, and stay.

---

needed to produce agricultural implements, rather than for building purposes.

The two valleys are those of the *Huang* 皇, and of the *Kuo* 過, which I cannot identify. The river *Jui* 芮 runs into the Ching.

No. 7.

There are two explanations of this piece, or rather two applications of the simile contained in it. Liu Yüan adopts the following: "Pool water is muddy, but, when properly filtered, it can be used even in sacred and sacrificial rites. So the people are ignorant; but if the king is kind and condescending, they will look up to him as their parent and their model, and will become efficient servants of the State." He infers that Duke Shao is singing in this poem the praises of King Chêng, who made good officers out of men who originally were stupid and ignorant.

The other explanation, which I prefer, is that King Chêng, on ascending the throne, was oppressed by a sense of his own

No. 8.

DUKE SHAO'S SONG.

1.

As the south wind's eddying breath
Cooled the glades the hills beneath,
Thither came our genial King,
There to ramble, there to sing.
I, too, sang, nor thought it wrong.
This the burden of my song.

2.

"For a King so courteous, kind,
May each blessing be designed.
May contentment fill your breast,
When you ramble, when you rest.
May you live, and may you die,
Like the kings in years gone by.

3.

"Glorious may your kingdom be,
Undisturbed, from danger free.
May the gods, my genial lord,
Length of happy years afford.
While all powers of nature bring
Grateful homage to their King.

---

deficiencies, and Duke Shao cheers him by pointing out, as Judge Gascoigne may have done to Henry V., that, notwithstanding his youthful errors, he may yet be everything that a monarch should be.

I have not followed the structure of the Chinese version.

No. 8.

I have on this occasion followed the structure of the original in my version. Duke Shao and King Chêng are supposed to be walking together on a pleasant day in summer, enjoying the

4.

"Noble King, your father's throne
We acknowledge as your own.
Who may venture to defy
Royal rights and majesty?
Live in peace then, and possessing
Happiness and every blessing.

5.

"May you find about your Court
Men to help you and support.
Pious men are called the wings,
Guides and leaders of their kings.
While our King shall prove, we pray
All men's model, rule, and stay.

6.

"Let your royal worth be seen
Pure as jade of whitest sheen.
Then your praises shall resound
To your kingdom's furthest bound,
As the lands four quarters through,
Hopefully we look to you.

---

shade and the cool breeze. After the King has sung a song, which, the commentators say, was no doubt in praise of his excellent officers, his uncle responds with the accompanying ditty. My translation is perhaps rather more optative than the original.

Stanza 3—

"While all powers of nature bring
Grateful homage to their King"—

is an amplification of "May you be the host of all the spirits." The spirits are those of the hills, fountains," &c. "He who possesses all under the sky sacrifices to all the spirits, and thus the Son of Heaven is indeed the host of them all." A commentator named Ying ta, quoted in Dr. Legge's notes.

7.

"Phoenixes auspicious fly,
Hark, their pinions rustle by!
As good omens they appear,
Telling us that men are here,
Quick to obey each order given,
Loving you the Son of Heaven.

8.

"Look, we see the phœnix fly,
Soaring to the azure sky.
Nobles honoured in the State
For your royal orders wait.
Each would show his loving zeal
For your loyal subjects' weal.

9.

"Listen, now the phœnix sings
On that crest where laurel springs.
On the sunlit slopes below
Greener still its bushes grow.
Sweet is each harmonious note
Welling from the songster's throat.

Stanza 6—

"Let your royal worth be seen,
Pure as jade of whitest sheen."

Dr. Legge makes the subject of this stanza the officers of state. I see no reason why it is not the King, who is the subject of all the others.

Stanza 7. The name of the tree, which I translate "laurel," is the *Wu T'ung* 梧桐, which the reader may translate *Dryandra Cordifolia*, with Dr. Legge, *Eleococca vernicosa*, with Dr. Williams, a *Sterculia Platanifolia*, with Père Zottoli. Anyhow, he can easily find out which of the three it really is, as the *Wu T'ung* is the sole tree on which the phœnix will settle; so he has only to keep his eye on the next phœnix which comes his way, and to notice on which tree it alights, to decide the question beyond a doubt.

10.

"Sovereign lord, I count in vain
All the cars your sheds contain,
Or your coursers fleet and strong,
Trained to whirl your cars along."
This the little song I sing,
Singing with my lord, the King.

No. 9.

A SCHEME OF REFORM.

The folk indeed are heavily oppressed.
Would we might win for them a little rest.
Grant them some scanty respite from their woes,
Some brief tranquillity, some short repose.
What shall we do? The centre of the State
Let us defend, and make it truly great,

The student of the commentaries will find some curious allusions and metaphors to be extracted from this poem. I have not troubled myself with them. Liu Yüan, in the true spirit of Mr. Barlow, points out what a beautiful lesson this poem conveys. "Here is a King enjoying an hour of leisure. Does he spend it in frivolity? No! He and his trusted counsellor sing together and discuss the scheme of government." *O si sic omnes.*

No. 9.

We now come to the poems which are called *Pien* 變, or "Degenerate Pieces." They are for the most part dull and heavy productions, like so many of those in the 2nd Part, complaining of the misgovernment of the country, and the distress of the people. They appear to be anything but songs fit for a festival.

This piece in the original consists of five stanzas of eleven lines each, repeating the same thing in slightly different words. I have therefore condensed it considerably. It is attributed by most Chinese scholars to Duke Mu 穆, who wrote it during the

The home, the ark, the refuge for our race.
So shall distress and misery give place
To ease and comfort, and the realm have peace
From north to south, and all disorders cease;
No wily servile rascals will we spare,
But force such evil-doers to beware.
Robbers who plunder and oppress our lands
Shall look for little mercy at our hands.
All parasites and braggarts we restrain,
With those who heaven's decrees and will disdain,
And such as give their wicked thoughts the rein.
Forget not those far distant. They shall share
With those hard by in our protecting care.
Such royal service ne'er was paid in vain.
Upon his throne in peace the King shall reign.
About him reverently we all attend,
And every virtuous statesman calls us friend.
Though hard and burdensome our tasks appear,
And we be weak and feeble, do not fear.
As precious jewels in our monarch's eyes
We seem, so thus I rouse your energies.

---

reign of King Li 厲, B.C. 878–828, meaning thereby to point out to his royal master how his subjects suffered from his misrule. There is little of this discernible in the verses themselves, in which the King is mentioned with loyal affection.

Liu Yüan's theory is that the poem was not written during the reign of King Li, but in the time of King Chêng's old age, when the people were beginning to forget the glories and good government of Wên and Wu. He says that the author was probably either a young hereditary officer, who was awed by the task of reform which seemed laid on his shoulders, or else an old official who tried to encourage his juniors to rise to a sense of their responsibilities.

I cannot help thinking that the stress laid on the importance and value of the capital shows that when the poem was written it was advisable to remind the people of the advantage of having a settled dwelling-place, and to warn them of the necessity of giving up their old nomadic habits.

No. 10.

AN OLD STATESMAN'S WARNING.

1.

No longer to our folk are given
The blessings once bestowed by heaven.
Where there was joy and happiness,
Are found but misery and distress.
To whom is such misfortune due?
  To you, whose words are idle wind.
  In you no prescient plan we find;
No wise and guiding rule have you.
Nay, treacherous are you, and untrue.
Thus all who trust you go astray.
Now list the earnest words I say.

2.

The Powers have laid a heavy hand
On us. Their wrath afflicts the land.
Is this a time for men to dare
To look with an indifferent air,
And see calamities o'erwhelm
Our troubled, our distracted realm?
Ah, no, be only true and kind,
  How quickly will dissension cease,
And union in its place will bind
  The folk in bonds of love and peace.

No. 10.

This piece, according to the views usually accepted, is a warning addressed to the younger officials by an old statesman, who, according to the Preface, was the Earl of *Fan* 凡伯, who lived in the reign of King Li. I venture to start the theory that the poem is a reply to the writer of the last piece, who has therein expressed his ideas of what is required in the way of good government and reform, ideas which the author of this poem

3.

Our paths may not together lie,
Your fellow-servant still am I.
I come to give you words of warning,
You slight me with disdain and scorning.
In straits like these 'tis hardly wise
To make our wrongs a jest and play.
Our fathers bade us not despise
E'en what the stupid woodmen say ;
For fools may know the shortest way.

4.

When heaven's destroying wrath is near,
Is this a time to mock or jeer ?
Ye are but young, an old man I.
I speak with all sincerity.
But ye are proud, and sneering say,
"What means this drivelling dotard here ?"
Why, see ye not the times are sad,
And woes and troubles multiply
Like flames, which all our skill defy,
From which no safety may be had ?

5.

In such a hard distressful time
To boast, to flatter, were a crime.
A grave and reverent mien respect,
Lest if such duties we neglect
The virtuous men, who should abound,
Shall in our midst no more be found.

---

treats with the greatest scorn and contempt. It is as if the Secretary-of-State for Ireland had put his plans for the better government of that distressful country into verse, and a member of the opposition had replied in metre, holding up the unfortunate scheme to the ignominy which in his eyes it of course deserved.

The poem is unusually obscure, and as the Chinese com-

The people only sigh and groan.
Let us then find the remedy.
Be help and kindness promptly shown
To save them in extremity.

6.

Heaven has not willed that human sight
Be blind to its life-giving light.
Some easy task to me declare,—
To make the fifes in concert suit
The key-note of the leader's flute—
Of two mace ends to make a pair—
To lift, without extraneous aid,
Some toy, on which your hand is laid.—
To teach the folk and bid them know
The will of heaven on earth below
Were easier—but for this—their eyes
You blind by your iniquities.

7.

The monarch is his kingdom's heart;
Its central core. His subjects' part
Must be to keep him free from fear,
And see no danger ventures near.
His outer wall, his first stockade
Shall be his subjects, good and wise.
His nobles, his great families,
His officers shall give their aid
To form the buttress, be the screen.
The Princes are the citadel
Which none may penetrate, I ween.
Here virtue in repose may dwell,

---

mentators admit, it is difficult to see the connection between the various stanzas. I follow the structure of the Chinese version this time, but my translation is necessarily free.

And ne'er shall terror come anigh
Our monarch's calm tranquillity.
The wrath of heaven above revere.
Do all appointed tasks with fear,
Aye on the watch for heaven's decrees.
Please heaven, nor care yourselves to please.
The Powers above are wise, and know
Both all ye do, and where ye go.
They see you when you go astray,
And cease to walk in wisdom's way.

Stanza 5—

"The virtuous men who should abound,
Shall in our midst no more be found"—

is the equivalent of 善人載尸 *Shan Jén Ts'ai Shih*, which I would translate, "Virtuous men shall become corpses," *i. e.* shall die. Dr. Legge's translation is, "Good men are reduced to personators of the dead," as he says in a note, men who were good for nothing but to eat and drink. I cannot think that the personators of the dead were thought of thus disrespectfully.

Stanza 6 is very obscure. I only hope that I have made a fair shot at its meaning. The fife and flute should be bamboo flute and porcelain whistle, or occarina, mentioned in Book II., Part V., 5.

Stanza 7 seems an interpolation.

Book III.

No 1.

KING LI WARNED TO TAKE EXAMPLE BY THE FALL OF THE YIN DYNASTY.

1.

How mighty is the Being
  Who governs men below.
How stern his countless mandates.
  To Him we service owe.
Though given a virtuous nature
  And taught the proper way,
Alas! how few retain it,
  How few but go astray.

2.

Once Chou Hsin had this kingdom ;
  His minister was Wên ;
Who wept and sighed, lamenting
  To see the realm undone.
Extortionate exactors
  Oppressed the land alone ;
For none but petty tyrants
  Stood round the monarch's throne.

No. 1.

I must begin by noting that this book, though like the other parts of Books II. and III., called a decade, contains eleven poems. The Chinese commentators do not try to explain the anomaly.

The first poem of this book is again assigned to Duke Mu, who addressed it to King Li, to warn him that his riotous course of life was well calculated to bring him and his country to destruction. The Duke cleverly puts his remonstrances in the

3.

Wên said, "Although their natures
Were planted there by heaven;
Yet power and place and office
The King alone has given.
Thus thieves and liars flourish,
And not the good and wise.
While endless plaints and curses
Around the Court arise.

4.

"My liege," he groaned, "you reckon
As kingly virtues, rage,
Revenge and angry feelings,
Which nothing may assuage.
So none will stand to serve you,
Behind you, at your side.
No councillor, no statesman
Will in your Court abide.

5.

"Alas!" he cried, "my sovereign
You tread a dangerous way.
You follow what is evil
By night and eke by day.
Your face is flushed with drinking;
But heaven is not to blame.
'Tis foolish noisy revelling,
Which brings you thus to shame.

---

mouth of King Wên, as though they were made to King Chou Hsin 紂 辛, the last monarch of the Chou dynasty, by King Li's great and good ancestor.

I have for the most part followed the structure of the original, although part of my stanza 3 is taken out of stanza 2 of the Chinese version.

Stanza 1. Dr. Legge's notes should be carefully studied. He points out in these that Mao makes 上 帝 *Shang Ti*, the equiva-

6.

"Disorder buzzes round us.
Misfortune, woe and trouble,
In ruin's fateful chaldron
Now seethe and boil and bubble.
Of wrath and indignation
I hear the ominous sounds,
Which reach the barbarous regions
Beyond our kingdom's bounds.

7.

"From heaven these evils came not.
They came because no more
You heed the words of wisdom
Devised for us of yore.
Though sages now may fail us,
Their precepts are our own.
You flout them till your kingdom
And power are overthrown.

8.

"A tree, all green and leafy,
Lies prone upon the ground.
'Twas in the root and trunk core
Decay and rot were found.
Be wise then, and remember
Not many years ago;
Take warning and example
From the Hsia King's overthrow."

---

lent of King Li, and not God, the Supreme Being. The line 其命多辟 *Chi Ming To P'i*, Dr. Legge translates: "With many things irregular in His (God's) ordinations." I prefer to read the last word *Pi* (without the aspirate), and to translate the line, "How stern are his commands."

Stanza 6. "Disorder buzzes round us," &c., is my paraphrase of a sentence, "(Things are) like cicadas, or like the bubbling of soup." "The barbarous regions" is literally "the devil (鬼 kuei) regions." Chinese to this day call foreigners "foreign devils."

No. 2.

A WARNING ADDRESSED TO A KING BY HIS OLD PRECEPTOR.

A reverent mien, composed and self-possessed,
Is virtue's stronghold in the heart of man.
Though people say, "You never find a sage
Who is not stupid, yet stupidity
In him is want of sympathy, and pride,
And not the common ignorance of fools.
What is a ruler's greatest requisite?
'Tis this. To be a man. Then through the realm
All regions feel the influence of a man.
And loyal homage all will come to pay,
Where reigns uprightness, and when virtue guides.
Thus with wise counsels and impartial laws,
Far-reaching plans, and timeous decrees,
And, above all, with grave and reverent mien
The King becomes the model for his folk."

It is curious to see how far back this amiable custom has extended.

Stanza 8. Dr. Legge makes the proverb, "When a green and leafy tree falls, it must first have been uprooted." I think that the meaning is rather, "The tree must be rotten in root and core," though I admit that to arrive at this I must substitute some other word for 撥 *Po*.

No. 2.

The accepted explanations of this poem lead us into such hopeless absurdities that I adopt my own version, which I am content to extract from the words of the poem alone, ignoring all the commentaries. The commentators say that Duke *Wu* 武, of Wei 衞, supposed to be the author of No. 6 of Book VII. of Part II., is also the author of this. On the authority of "The Narratives of the States" (國語, Kuo Yü), they say that Wu, at the age of 95, composed this piece to admonish himself. Dr. Legge says that

Alas! such sayings now describe you not.
The kingdom groans 'neath error and misrule.
Such virtue as you had is lost and gone;
And fumes of wine besot and cloud your brain.
Though you to pleasure are a slavish thrall,
Need you forget the days that went before,
Or quite neglect the words of former kings,
Nor care to know the laws their wisdom made?
Surely shall they on whom heaven's anger lights
To ruin sink, as water from a spring
Flows downward to the marshes to be lost.
Despise not little duties. Early rise,
And late retire. Have your courtyards clean.
In such things be a pattern to the world.
Keep in good order all your cars, your steeds,
Your bows and arrows, all your warlike gear.
No foe shall come to take you unawares,
And savage southern hordes shall keep aloof.
In matters which concern your people's weal,
Take careful note of how your nobles act.

"the conception of the writer in taking such a method to admonish himself is almost unique, and the execution of it is successful." As regards the last half of this sentence, I disagree with the learned doctor. Granted, for the sake of argument, that all the sage maxims and wise advice of the first nine stanzas are moral reflections addressed by a sage to himself, what are we to make of stanzas 10 and 11, where the speaker says, "Not only did I lead you by the hand, and instructed you face to face, but I held you by the ear . . . yet you listened to me with contempt, would not let me be your teacher, and thought me a hard master?"

The attempt of the Preface to harmonize the commentators' view of the poem with a warning addressed to King Li, is negatived by the simple fact that Wu only began to be ruler of Wei sixteen years after the death of King Li, and ruled it for fifty-five years. If he was ninety-five, as alleged above, when he wrote this, he could not have been more than twenty-four years old

Be on the watch 'gainst perils unforeseen.
Be cautious of the words which pass your lips,
And still retain your grave and reverent mien.
Be mild and complaisant. A speck or flaw
May from a crystal mace be ground away.
A flaw or slip of the tongue is ne'er forgot.
Then say not lightly, "Little do I care
What words I speak. Is not my tongue my own?
Who dares restrain it?" Ah, my liege, reflect.
Words are not idle wind, but each word finds
Its answer; each good deed its recompense.
Be gracious to your friends. The common folk
Treat as if all were children of yourself.
Then shall your line extend to future days,
And all your people honour and obey.
To wise and noble men be always kind,
And meet such men in friendly intercourse.
Against ill deeds be ever on your guard,
That even in your inmost room's recess
The light that shines therein may shame you not.
Say not, "No mortal eye beholds me here,
Here in this secret spot." The spirits see.

---

when King Li died, after a reign of fifty years. So it stands to sense that he could not have been the King's tutor. I am quite content to make the poem the production of some preceptor to warn some king; but what preceptor, or what king, history showeth not, though I guess King Li to be the king. Dr. Legge's notes on this poem will well repay perusal.

Stanza 1 (lines 1–6). I think that it is better to translate 隅 *Yü*, a stronghold (of virtue) than an indication of it, as Dr. Legge does. 戾 *Li*, I make "want of sympathy," and not, "doing violence to his natural character."

It is curious to note the tremendous stress which the Chinese then, as now, laid on gravity of demeanour.

Stanza 5 (lines 34–41). Dr. Legge says that line 2, which he translates, "Be careful of your duties as a prince (of the kingdom)," should be decisive against any reference of the ode to

Invisible to us they come and go
To mark our actions, so despise them not.
Strive then, my lord, to have your virtuous deeds
Admired by all, and see no fault be found
In your demeanour. No excess commit.
Do naught to hurt or injure other men.
Thus shall the nation's pattern be their king.
Requite each act of kindness. If a peach
Be thrown to you, at once return a plum.
All men are weak. Be lenient to their faults.
A yearling ram has not yet grown its horns.
It is the pliant and elastic wood
Which takes the silken string and makes the bow.
It is the kind and humble man alone,
Whose virtues have foundations fixed and sure.
Give to a wise man sensible advice;
He heeds your words and docilely obeys.
Offer good counsel to a stupid dolt,
He laughs at your advice and calls it false.—
Such difference is there twixt the sage and fool.
Before you could distinguish,—oh, my son,—
'Twixt good and evil, was not I the man
To lead you by the hand, and indicate

King Li. I fail to see this. I translate the first two lines of the stanza, "Render perfect your people. Be careful what your nobles plan."

Confucius so much admired the moral lesson conveyed by the simile of the flaw in the crystal mace in this stanza, that he gave his niece in marriage to a man named *Nan Yung*, because this was his favourite quotation. See the Confucian "Analects," xi. 5.

Stanza 10 (lines 78–89). It is not clear whether holding the pupil by the ears, as the author of this poem says he did, means holding him by the ear and drawing him towards the master, so that no word of instruction be lost, or whether it was a painful reminder to the pupil to attend to his lessons. My own sad experience as a school-boy is in favour of the latter explanation.

How in this world of ours we always find
That right produces right, and wrong breeds wrong?
Nor mine the duty to instruct alone,
But to correct you. Yet though years have flown,
And you are now the father of a son,
I fear that you are still in ignorance.
How will your people e'er be satisfied,
Unless from early morn to night you strive,
And thus acquire knowledge to be of use?
Heaven's will be done. To see you dense and dull
Afflicts my heart and causes me distress.
Day after day, unwearying, I taught.
You heard my words of wisdom with contempt.
You would not take me as your guide in life.
You thought me troublesome, pedantic, rude.
So now, although long life be granted you
Past human span, you never shall be wise.
My son, take warning by the words I speak.
Keep to old ways and list to my advice;
So shall you have no reason to lament.
The wrath of heaven lies hard upon the land,
And dire calamities destroy your realm.
I warn you by these woes before your eyes
That heaven possesses no unerring hand,
And should you still descend the downward path,
Ruin and death will overwhelm your State.

In my translation I soften the phrase, which has a certain grotesqueness, to "correct you."

The last two lines of the stanza are very obscure, and are most probably corrupt. I conjecture that they mean, "The people are not satisfied, because you do not acquire knowledge early and perfect it late." Dr. Legge's translation, "If people are not self-sufficient, who comes (only) to a late maturity after early instruction?" is beyond my understanding.

Stanza 11 (lines 90–97). The concluding lines of this stanza confirm the opinion of those who hold that Duke Wu was addressing himself. Dr. Legge's version is, "Still, perhaps you

No. 3.

THE EARL OF JUI'S LAMENT OVER THE TROUBLES WHICH PREVAILED DURING THE REIGN OF KING LI.

Here once there stood a well-grown mulberry tree,
Which all around had cast a grateful shade.
But one by one its leaves were plucked away,
Until the tree was dead, its life destroyed.
So dies our nation. Our intense distress
Afflicts my heart with never ceasing grief,
And stirs each pitying feeling in my soul.
Oh, heaven, that shinest great and bright above,
Why art thou deaf to all our cries of woe?
Disaster grows. No peace can be secured.
On every side the mighty coursers wheel
The war cars. Flags and banners flap o'erhead,
Till every State in ruin is engulphed,
And till our black-haired race is seen no more.
Naught but the ashes of the State remain.
The nation's doom, alas, is close at hand.
What can arrest it? Heaven withdraws its aid.
No place is left where we may safely rest;
No place to which we may for safety flee.

---

do not know. But you are very old." I see nothing to prevent the words being put in the future tense, as I have done in my translation.

No. 3.

In the year 841 B.C., the people being addressed by King *Li*, rose in revolt, and drove him into *Chih* 彘, the modern *Ho Chou* 霍州 in Shansi, where he remained till he died in B.C. 827. During his exile, Dukes *Shao* 召 and *Chou* 周 were the regents of the country, and the period of their administration was known as *Hung Ho* 共和, mutual harmony. Liu Yüan points out that this is the only instance of a revolution in the history of China

Oh, would that men of wisdom might be found
To bind the State together, and with heart
And soul repress disorder. Vain the wish,
When disaffection rears its head so high,
And fosters and increases our distress.
Must I not weep when I behold our land
Thus torn and harried? Surely I was born
In some unlucky hour to have to bear
The wrath of heaven, when no repose is known
From east to west, and no abiding place
Is left; for even on our furthest bounds
Come savage tribes to plunder and destroy.
Counsel you have, nor caution you neglect,
And yet disorder grows, divisions come.
This is the point which craves your anxious care;—
To carefully discern 'twixt man and man,
Lest, like a smith, who seizes in his hand
A red-hot iron, waiting not to dip
And cool it in the water, your crude haste
Brings pain instead of profit, till at last
You and your creatures sink 'neath ruin's flood.
'Tis hard to fight one's way against a storm,
When gusts obstruct and choke the panting breath.
There are those who might aid us, but they say
"It is of no avail; men need us not."
So to their farms and husbandry they turn.

---

which did not lead to a subversion of the dynasty after a devastating civil war.

The authorship of the poem is ascribed to *Jui Liang fu* 芮良夫, an Earl, about whom nothing very much seems known.

The structure of the poem is irregular. The first eight stanzas, as didactic and heavy as any in the whole classic, consist of eight lines each. The eight remaining stanzas contain only six lines apiece, and the sentiments in them differ materially from those in the beginning of the poem. I have little doubt that the two halves have in reality no connection with each other. I have,

Preferring thus to sow their corn and reap,
Rather than serve their country and their king.
Yet even them disaster follows fast;
For heaven decrees us misery and death,
The abdication of the royal throne,
Injurious insects to devour our crops,
And bring our husbandmen to evil case;
And danger and decay are everywhere.
What can I do, save pray to heaven alone?
Look on this picture and on that. Behold
A good and righteous ruler. All his folk
Gaze up at him with reverence and respect.
With all his heart he forms well-measured plans,
And seeks for men to carry out these schemes.
Now mark the ruler neither good nor wise.
Blinded by self-conceit, he cares for naught
But his own will, his own short-sighted views,
And heeds not that his people are distraught.
List then and hearken to the song I sing.

1.

See the herds of fallow deer
Pace together through the wood.
Men unfriendly, insincere,
Will not help you to your good,
Though you find it, as we say,
Hard to go, and hard to stay.

---

therefore, in my translation made the latter half a song, as the easiest way out of the difficulty.

Stanza 2 (lines 10–16). "Our black-haired race is seen no more." Dr. Legge makes the ingenious suggestion that there were no black-haired men left, because all the young and lusty were away fighting or slain, so that only white-haired old men were to be seen. I am afraid that *Li* 黎, even if we make it "black-haired," and not "agricultural," is only a conventional epithet applied to the Chinese in general, and that it cannot have the force which Dr. Legge would give to it.

2.

Far and wide the sage's voice,
His wise words, we gladly greet.
Scorn we fools who dare rejoice,
Blinded by their own conceit.
Deem you that I fear or shrink
To divulge the thoughts I think?

3.

But the good man, loved by all,
In our glory has no part.
All the sweets of office fall
To the men of cruel heart,
Till the people take delight
In wrong-doing, not in right.

4.

There are paths for gusts of wind.
Out of barren gulfs they blow.
Cause will have effect. We find
From a good man good deeds flow.
While the bad man's guide must be
His innate impurity.

5.

Evil winds have found their way.
Greed perverts and lust of gain.
But my warnings are, they say,
Babble from a drunkard's brain.
Good men scorned, despised, I see.
All my task is vain, ah, me!

Stanza 7 (lines 48–54). Liu Yüan would make out that even those who retire to their farms rather than take office, reap no benefit from the evasion of their duties, because evil insects, which he says is a metaphor for extortionate tax-gatherers, came and stole the fruit of their labours. I take the insects in their literal sense.

Stanza 8 (lines 55–64). Some say that a comparison between

6.

Speak I thus in ignorance?
  Nay, a gnat upon the wing
Sometimes hits its mark by chance;
  Safely plants its tiny sting.
Though to profit you I try,
I excite your ire thereby.

7.

Hypocrites devoid of shame
  Raise revolt and anarchy.
Making it their only aim
  How to work us injury.
All this wickedness and woe
To their evil toil we owe.

8.

How can quiet peace prevail
  While these robbers do us wrong?
All their tricks, their falsehoods fail.
  Learn it, villains, from my song.
All your slanders I can track,
All your lies behind my back.

---

bad King Li and the good Dukes is intended, but there is nothing to show this. Besides, this poem was probably written just when affairs were coming to a crisis, before the two Dukes could show of what stuff they were made.

Stanza 9 (the 1st metrical stanza). The allusion to the deer can be explained as the reader fancies. Some say that it means, "Here is a herd of feeble creatures." Others, "The deer move together in harmony. Such friendly relations are not now found among men."

Stanza 14 (6th metrical stanza). Dr. Legge makes *Chung* 蟲 a bird. I see no reason why we should alter its usual meaning, or put the verb in the passive tense, as he does. He explains the phrase in his note: "Birds on the wing are generally missed, though sometimes one is brought down." ("They do fly into

No. 4.

THE DROUGHT IN THE TIME OF KING HSÜAN.

1.

The King looked up with streaming eyes;
He sought for help from the starlit skies.
It was all in vain. 'Twas a cloudless night,
And the river of heaven flowed clear and bright,
Till he cried aloud in his grief and pain,
"Ah, me, what crime to my charge is laid,
That death and disorder my realm invade,
And famine tortures again and again?
Is there one god I have failed to pay
The reverence due, or a gift so rare
I have grudged to give it, or would I spare
Our holiest tokens whene'er we pray?
But the heavens above me are deaf to my prayer.

2.

"The fiery blasts of this heat increase,
And the drought torments us, and will not cease.
What altar has failed of its offering,
From the tiny shrines in the forest wild,
To the royal fane reserved for the King?
Each has its sacrifice undefiled.

---

the shot sometimes," as the keeper said.) It seems to me to be far more natural to make the speaker talk of himself as an insect, and say that he can sometimes hit. Chinese are always fond of self-depreciatory terms. To this day petitioners speak of themselves as "ants."

No. 4.

We now arrive at a poem full of human interest, which, to my mind, is one of the best and most suggestive in the whole classic. My translation of it is free, but I hope not inaccurate. Another metrical translation of it was published anonymously in No. 2 of

Of the gods above and below is none
To whom due homage has not been done.
Yet to help us is great Hou Chi afraid,
And God, omnipotent, grants no aid.
Would my kingdom's ruin but fell on me,
Me only, leaving my people free.

3.

"I may not hope to escape this ill,
This terrible drought, which afflicts us still,
Though I know the danger, and full of dread
I wait as men wait for the thunder's crash,
When the storm's o'erhead, and the lightning's flash
May come in a moment to strike them dead.
Of the black-haired people, Chou's mighty clan,
Will be scarce left living one single man.
Nor will heaven above exempt e'en me
From this cruel fate, though men shake to see
The King destroyed, and his royal line,
And ancestral rites, which they thought divine.

4.

"Fierce burns the drought with a fiery glow,
No refuge we find in this time of woe;
When I find, alas, that my end is near,
There is nothing left, there is no one here.

Vol. iv. of the "China Review," Sept.-Oct. 1884, which is well worth the attention of the reader. I think that I am justified in saying that the author of it was the Hon. Alfred Lister, of Hong-kong, by whose death we have lost a good Chinese scholar.

The composition of this piece is assigned to *Jéng Shu* 仍叔, apparently an officer of the Court, and the drought mentioned in it may be accepted as having occurred in B.C. 821, the sixth year of King Hsüan, 宣, who reigned from B.C. 827 to 782. (The reader should again consult Dr. Legge's notes.)

Stanza 1. "The River of Heaven," literally the *Yun Han*, 雲漢. "The (River) Han in the Clouds" is, of course, "The Milky Way."

Ye shades of great men of days gone by,
Bring ye no hope to your tortured land?
Oh, my parents' spirits, who dwell on high,
Will ye not stretch out a helping hand?

5.

"Our hills are scorched, and our rivers dry,
For the dire drought demon is passing by.
O'er all the nation his fatal breath
Is scattering fire and flames and death;
Till my heart, too, feels as if set on fire.
Deaf are the ghosts of the mighty dead.
Thou who ruledst this world forego thine ire
Against thy slave, who would fain retire
To hide in the deserts his humbled head.

6.

"But though realm be lost, and destruction nigh,
From the post of fear shall a brave man fly?
I know not whence my misfortune came,
To what sin of mine to impute the blame.
Was I late in making the prayers of spring,
When we pray to heaven for a fruitful year?
Did I fail at the autumn thanksgiving,
When we thank the gods for our harvest cheer?
As the gods see men, and high heaven knows all,
'Tis hard that on me should their anger fall.

"A gift so rare I have grudged to give it." It appears that the maces and other sacred articles used at the royal sacrifices were afterwards buried in the earth. None of these had been grudged, and yet no answer comes to the King's prayers. In this classic we find frequent mention of prayers to heaven. In modern times, the Emperor, instead of praying to heaven alone, prays to heaven (the *Yang*, male, or positive principle of nature), and to earth (the *Yin*, female, or negative principle). Offerings to earth are buried in the ground. If the commentators are right in their view that King Hsüan's gifts were buried in the earth, it would seem that even in the Chou dynasty sacrifices

7.

"Because this ruin pervades the land,
My sway is weak. With a feeble hand
I hold the reins which should guide the State,
And my nobles groan 'neath a heavy weight;
Though there is not one man who will not try,—
From my statesmen of highest dignity,
To the youngest servant within my gate,—
To help me to banish this misery.
From heaven above us some aid I'd borrow
To draw me out from this gulf of sorrow.

8.

"I look to the skies above this night,
But all I can see is the stars shine bright.
Oh, nobles, oh, friends, beloved by me,
Who have done whatever such men can do,
Though your King is waiting for death's decree,
Relax not the efforts begun by you.
'Tis not for me only such pains ye take,
Your work is done for my people's sake.
For me, my prayer is, may I find peace
In the silent grave, where all sorrows cease.

---

were made to earth, but I accept the theory with great reluctance.

Stanza 2. "The shrines in the forest wild," are the *Ch'iao* 郊, frontier altars. Hou Chi is, of course, the deified patron of agriculture. See III., ii., 1.

Stanza 5. "The drought demon" is the *Han Po* 旱 魃, otherwise *Han Kuei* 旱 鬼, or *Han Shên* 旱 神, also known as *Han Mu* 旱 母, "Mother of Droughts," a dwarf with eyes in top of his (or her) head, who runs like the wind.

Stanza 6. I have slurred over the titles of the King's officers, mentioned in this stanza. They are the Premier, the Master of the Horse, the Commander-in-Chief, the cook and servants. Liu Yüan will have it that at the sacrifices none of them failed to be present, making *Chou* 周, in this passage, the equivalent of "to

No. 5.

THE INVESTITURE OF THE MARQUIS OF SHÊN AS WARDEN OF THE SOUTHERN MARCHES.

By Yin Chi Fu.

Majestic are the mountains; grandly, loftily they rise,
And their masses soar above us till their peaks attain the skies.
When such hills produce a spirit, it is such a mighty one
As inspires the souls of heroes, men like Fu, and men like Shên;
Fu and Shên, the realm's defenders, its strong buttress and its screen.
In all quarters of the kingdom are their name and influence seen.
Now the King knew Shên was earnest both in action and in thought,
As his fathers were before him, and a rich reward this brought.

---

be present at." He is alone in this explanation. All the other commentators understand *Chou* as "to save," "to help."

No. 5.

We have already had mention of Yin Chi fu 尹吉甫, in II., iii., 3, where he appears as commander of an expedition against the wild tribes. In II., viii., 3, we have a description of the building of *Hsieh* 謝, the capital of *Shên* 申, under the direction of the Earl of Shao, otherwise known as Duke Mu, of Shao 召穆公. It will make this poem sufficiently clear, if I point out that the events described in it took place during the reign of King Hsüan, that the Marquis of Shên, who belonged to the *Chiang* 姜 family, was the King's maternal uncle, and that Hsieh, as I have mentioned before, was in the modern *Têng*

For the monarch made him chieftain of a region vast and great,
Where Shên might rule in Hsieh as a pattern to each State
To the southward. And they named the land by his own name of Shên,
And a palace there was built him. All the work was deftly done
By the Earl of Shao, who laboured to fulfil his King's command,
That the virtuous race of Shên should ever live to bless the land.
Then words of kindly guidance came from forth the monarch's mouth.
"Dear chieftain, be the model to my regions in the south.
When my people need example, let them look to you and see
By the peaceful men of Hsieh what a well-ruled State should be."
And the Earl of Shao was bidden to set boundaries to each field,
And to name the royal taxes that each plot of ground should yield.
Next a steward of the household the King ordered to provide
For such folk as with the chieftain went in Hsieh to abide.

Chou 登 州, in Honan. (Dr. Legge's exhaustive notes on this poem should be carefully perused.)

Stanza 1 (lines 1–6). "When such hills produce a spirit," &c., is Mayers' translation. There are sundry interpretations of this phrase. Dr. Legge says that the spirits of the four mountains were supposed to have a special interest in the family of Chiang and its collateral branches. Père Zottoli points out that the monarch was accustomed to offer sacrifices to the spirits of the mountains of the four quarters—north, south, east, and west.

For the chieftain's sake foundations of the city wall were laid
By the Earl. A splendid temple to Shên's ancestors he made ;
And when this was built, four noble steeds the monarch sent, bedight
With scarlet bands and harness, and with trappings glittering bright.
A royal car and steeds stood by to bear the chief away.
The monarch said, "I pondered long where you should bear your sway,
Ere I fixed it in the south lands. Take this sceptre, let it be
To all nations as the symbol of the power and dignity
Wherewith you are invested by the King. Dear kinsman go,
And protect my southern borders from the dangers of the foe."
A parting feast the King bestowed, 'twas in the land of Wei,
Then southward to his destined place our chieftain took his way.
At length he reached his capital at Hsieh, there to find
To fields and farms the Earl of Shao the limits had assigned ;
And stores of food were ready to supply the chieftain's need,
That nothing might delay him, or might check his coursers' speed.

I do not know that we need hunt out any deep meaning in the phrase. The idea that a hero is animated by the spirit of the country which bore him and his race, is not altogether unknown in poetry.

Stanza 3 (lines 15–23). "Such folk as with the chieftain went

As he entered Hsieh 'twas a sight to glad each martial eye
To see his ranks of warriors and of horsemen trooping by.
Now throughout each State and country every man delights to hear
Such a guardian of the empire, such a strong defence is near.
And they cry, "Our monarch's kinsman is to us our guiding star,
And the model for our rulers whether peace prevails or war.
The virtues of our chieftain shine with lustre pure and bright,
For his heart is kind and gentle, and his government upright.
May he guide this region wisely till all nations know his name,
And each subject of our monarch knows and celebrates his fame."
I have made this song, a good song, for it pays the tribute due
To our Chieftain by his loving friend and follower Chi fu.

---

in Hsieh to abide," is an amplification of *Ssŭ Jên* 私人, private persons. I take it to mean all the followers of the family, including servants and hangers-on of all kinds. The "Complete Digest," quoted by Dr. Legge, says, "While his family was not removed to his new residence, the chieftain could not enjoy his domestic bliss," so the King thoughtfully had his household sent with him.

Stanza 6 (lines 33–38). The land of Wei 鄘 is the modern *Fêng Hsiang* 鳳翔 in Shensi, where the King must have been travelling, as it was not in the straight line between the royal capital and the land of Shên.

No. 6.

CHUNG SHAN FU'S EXPEDITION TO THE LAND OF CH'I.

By Yin Chi Fu.

That cause will produce effect is a law decreed us by heaven.
To guide all the actions of men was this rule of our nature given.
While virtue can win men's love, can we call it a marvellous thing
That men acknowledge and love the virtue of him I sing?
The gods had beheld how the hearts of all the dwellers on earth
Had been cheered by our monarch's acts, and by all his deeds of worth.
To proclaim him as heaven's own son, and secure him the blessing due,
They sent as his aid and help, our chieftain, our Chung Shan fu;
Whose virtue is ever found what a chieftain's virtue should be,
And fair is his face and form, his manner from harshness free.
In his gait and mien he is careful to have there no fault or flaw;
For the lessons of bye-gone days are to him his guide and his law.

No. 6.

We know little of *Chung Shan fu* 仲山甫. He was Marquis of Fan 樊, and was one of King Hsüan's ministers, perhaps the Prime Minister. He was sent to Ch'i 齊 to fortify one of the cities there, probably the capital. His friend, Yin

A man so trusted and loved by his monarch is surely he,
The man whom the King would choose to publish each bright decree.
And the King thus gave him charge: "Be the pattern to every lord,
As thy ancestors were of yore, and be both a shield and sword
To guard my person, and be as the royal lips and mouth
To publish the King's decree through the kingdom from north to south;
And spread the signs of my sway abroad, till all nations see,
And all submit to my rule with the reverence due to me."
Such was the solemn charge which the King on our chieftain laid,
Who wrought with labour and pain to have his master obeyed.
With anxious mind he watched, and with bright, far-piercing eyes,
He marked each prince to learn if his deeds were foolish or wise.
Never idle, by day or night from his duties he never swerved,
Respecting himself, for he knew 'twas his master the King he served.

Chi fu, "drops into poetry" on the occasion, as his wont apparently was.

It seems curious that this poem—to say nothing of the one which precedes it, and two which follow it—should be included under the head of "Degenerate Pieces." Liu Yüan has a suggestion that Chung Shan fu's mission took place at the close of King Hsüan's reign, when His Majesty had begun to stray from the paths of virtue, and that Chung Shan fu had been sent away

"What is soft we eat, but reject the hard," as our folks have said;
The one it cannot resist, of the other we are afraid.
But our chieftain acts not thus, far other indeed his plan;—
He insults not the poor and helpless; he fears not the violent man.
Again, our people have said that virtue is light as a hair,
Yet light as it is, 'tis a burden few shoulders are fit to bear.
When I think the matter o'er, of all the men I have known,
The man who can bear this weight is our chieftain, and he alone.
His friends who love him would aid, but to whom save to Chung Shan fu
Would the King entrust his duties, or set him his tasks to do?
He offered an offering due to the spirit that guards the road,
Then mounted his car, and away his four strong coursers strode.
Their merry bells rang clear, as they went without stop or stay,
For the sole things feared by the chief and his men were sloth and delay.
His quest was this: he was bade to the eastlands of Ch'i to go,
And there to wall in a city to guard our folk from the foe.

---

on a useless errand because the King was jealous of him, and did not want to have him about his Court.

Stanza 1 (lines 1–8). "That cause will produce effect," &c., is my translation of the second line of the original, which is, literally, "There are things and there are laws." This sentence was quoted in a metaphysical discussion, in which Confucius and

May his steeds, with their tinkling bells, bring him safe from the land of Ch'i,
And ere many days have flown, may my friend return home to me.
I have made this song; may it come as a cooling and gentle wind
To refresh him amid his cares, and to quiet his anxious mind.

No. 7.

THE INVESTITURE AND MARRIAGE OF THE MARQUIS OF HAN.

Along the shining road that winds beneath
The mighty range of Liang, which years before
Great Yü had changed to slopes of fertile fields,
To render homage came the lord of Han.
On him the King himself then laid this charge:
"Follow the footsteps of your sires of yore;
Nor deem these words of mine an idle breath.
Early and late be diligent, and strive
To do your duty with such reverence,
That my delight in you may never wane.

Mencius both took a part (see Mencius, VI., Part 1, Chap. 6). Students of Chinese metaphysics, who follow the methods of Giles and Balfour, and not those of Mr. Potts's critic, no doubt know the piece.

No. 7.

This piece is also attributed to Yin Chi fu, although he has not on this occasion put his name to it. My translation of it is free. I have slurred over a good many of the Chinese terms, as the foot-notes will show.

The Marquis of *Han* 韓 was a feudal prince, whose capital, as far as I can gather, was at *Cho Chou* 涿州, in the district of Shun T'ien fu, where Peking now stands. The poem represents

Reprove such nobles as neglect to come
To Court, and pay myself the allegiance due.
Thus shall you do a service for your King."
Four stallions, noble steeds of hugest bulk,
Had drawn their lord the Marquis to the Court.
He bore the sceptre to his rank assigned,
And came and humbly stood before the King,
Who gave him as a mark of loving trust,
A dragon flag with feathers bright bedecked,
A chequered screen, an ornamented yoke,
A rich, dark 'broidered robe, and scarlet shoes;
And, that his chariot might befit his rank,
Breast-plates, carved frontlets, reins with metal rings,
And harness-hooks, and boards whereon to lean
Bright with red leather and a tiger's fell.
Laden with these the Marquis left the Court.
First to the spirits which protect the road
He paid the offering meet. That night he stayed
At the first halting place, to eat the feast
Hsien fu prepared him at the King's command.
Beneath a heavy load the table groaned.
The wine, unstinted, from a hundred jars
Flowed, and each dainty gift of land and sea
Was shared by princes, who had joined the feast.

---

him going to Court, where the King—King Hsüan, no doubt—receives him with much kindness, confirms him as successor to his father, and loads him with gifts. The Marquis then goes home, and takes to himself a wife, and the King, finding him a loyal ruler, enlarges his domain, and makes him warden of his northern marches.

Dr. Legge's notes must not be neglected.

Stanza 1 (lines 1–13). The range of *Liang* 梁 was in *Cho Chou*, according to Liu Yüan, although the reference to "Great Yü," would make it appear that it was the Mount Liang mentioned in "The Tribute of Yü," which was indisputably close to the Yellow River.

Stanza 2 (lines 14–25). "Breast-plates and harness hooks" are

Last to our Marquis noble gifts were given,—
A princely car with team appropriate,
Vessels and salvers bearing cakes and fruits.
Our Marquis sought and found a fitting bride
Of royal race, the daughter of Kuei fu.
He went himself to bring the lady home;
A hundred chariots formed his splendid train,
The bells on each rang out a merry tune;
It formed, in sooth, a grand and glorious sight.
But, lo, a grander and more glorious sight!
Within the gateway of her father's home
There stood the maiden, and on either side
The virgins sent to bear her company.
As bright, as fair they shone as sunset clouds.
Nought could the Marquis say. He could but stand
To gaze upon them in an ecstacy.
The maiden's sire had been a warrior bold.
Far had he wandered. Many a State he knew,
Yet none so pleasant as the land of Han;
So fair a home for his beloved child.
For there broad meres extend, large rivers flow,
Within whose waters shoals of fishes swim.
And in its forest wilds the hunter tracks
The deer, the lynx, the tiger, and the bear.

---

my equivalents of 鈎 *Kou*, hooks, and 鷹 *Ying*, breast ornaments for a horse. Dr. Legge makes them one article only: "Hooks for the trappings of the breast-bands."

Stanza 3 (lines 26–37). "The first halting-place was *Tu* 屠," but no one seems to know where this was, nor is it known who *Hsien fu* 顯父 was.

"The dainty gifts of land and sea," consisted of roast turtle, fresh fish, bamboo shoots, and *Pu* 蒲, apparently lotus-root, which is a Chinese delicacy.

Stanza 4 (lines 38–50). The Marquis's bride was a daughter of Kuei fu 厥父, who married a sister of King Li. He was a Minister of State, and a great warrior.

In sport like this the warrior took delight;
And here his daughter too found rest and joy.
Large was the city where the Marquis dwelt.
'Twas built in days of old by men of Yen,
What time his forbear had received command
To hold the wild barbarians in check.
So now the Monarch gave our Marquis charge
To rule the tribes which dwell towards the north;
To be their chieftain, and to govern them,
To make his town walls strong, his town moats deep,
To fix the boundaries of the fields, and tell
What taxes it was fit the land should pay;
And further, to his sovereign lord to send,
As tribute, furs of panther, fox, and bear.

"The virgins sent to bear her company," are the bride's relations, who have been several times spoken of in the ballads of Part I.

Stanza 5 (lines 51–60). It is my own idea that Kuei fu looked on the land of Han with a hunter's eye. The Chinese commentators, quoted by Dr. Legge, have some absurd remarks to show that wild beasts may be an advantage to agriculture. *À propos* of this, I learn from an article in the "Field," that some of the villagers near Amoy object to the destruction of tigers which infest that locality, on the plea that the tigers know them and will not hurt them, while their presence keeps the country free from nocturnal robbers and marauders. The game mentioned in this stanza, and in the following one, may still be found in the mountains near Peking.

Stanza 6 (lines 61–72). "The tribes which dwell towards the north" are the *Chui* 追 and the *Mi* 貊. Nothing seems known about them.

I notice that Dr. Legge here, and elsewhere, translates 羆 *Pi*, as Grisly Bear. *Ursus labiatus* is Père Zottoli's rendering. Surely the Grisly Bear, or, as I should prefer to spell it, "Grizzly Bear," is a native of North America only.

No. 8.

THE EXPEDITION OF THE EARL OF SHAO AGAINST THE TRIBES OF HUAI.

1.

We went where the Han and the Yang tzŭ flow.
Their waters are deep and vast.
Like the roll of these waters our mighty host
Through the length of those borders past.
Our chariots ran, and our banners shone,
No slackness, no thought of rest,
No leaving the ranks, for the tribes of Huai
Were the foes against whom we pressed.

2.

'Twas a glorious sight to behold our troops,
When we rested, our labours done,
By those mighty streams, while the news was sent
To the King of successes won.
And the monarch's heart was rejoiced to learn
That warfare was at an end,
And strife and trouble were now unknown
As far as our bounds extend.

No. 8.

The Earl of Shao is, of course, Duke Mu of Shao, mentioned in No. 5 of this book, and in II., viii., 3. He was sent to subdue the tribes of Huai,[1] and to bring them into allegiance to King Hsüan. This expedition took place during the second year of the King's reign. The Huai 淮 tribes lived in the northern part of what is now Kiangsu. Probably they covered the country from Huai Ngan fu 淮安府, to the north bank of the Yangtzŭ. The Earl of Shao took them in flank by coming down the Yangtzŭ, apparently embarking at what is now Hankow.

Stanza 3. The southern sea was the China, or Yellow, Sea, at

3.

As the Earl with us by these rivers stayed,
They brought him the King's command,
To include these tracts in the State's domain,
To divide and allot the lands;
Yet not to vex or distress the folk
Who conformed to the king's decree,
That the ground be apportioned to great and small,
As far as the southern sea.

4.

Then the King announced, "'Tis to you I owe
That my rule and my power are known.
By the help of your ancestor, Duke of Shao,
My ancestors won their throne.
Then think of me not as a little child,
But remember Kings Wên and Wu,
That your earnest labour may reap reward,
And your merit the guerdon due.

5.

"I give you a vase of my sacred wine
To be poured from this cup of jade.
The hills and the fields of Chou are yours;
It will pleasure Wên's holy shade
To know what he gave to the Duke of yore
By me to his scion is given."
The Earl bent low to the earth and prayed
To heaven for the Son of Heaven.

---

the mouth of the Yangtzŭ, which river, it must be remembered, may be taken as the southern border of China at the time of the Chou dynasty.

Stanza 4. The Earl of Shao was a descendant of the great Duke Shao, of the time of King Wu. Dr. Legge translates the fourth and fifth lines of the stanza, "You do not (only) have a regard to me the little child, but you try to resemble that Duke

6.

"May he live for ever, and I maintain
My ancestor's glorious name;
And my master's kindness and gracious deeds
To the nations I will proclaim.
For wise like Wên is our Son of Heaven;
This wisdom may he display
Through unending years to the furthest point
Of the kingdom, which owns his sway."

No. 9.

THE ROYAL EXPEDITION TO THE HUAI.

In clear and solemn tones the monarch laid
This charge on Nan Chung's scion, when he said,
"You as our Minister of War I choose.
Have then our martial gear made fit for use.
Our six battalions for the field prepare.
Do all with caution and with reverent care;
Because our States which far to southward lie
For our assistance and our succour cry."

---

of Shao." I think that the introduction of "only" is uncalled for, and that the sentence is in the optative or imperative mood. "Do not think of me as a little child, but be like the Duke of Shao (and behave to your sovereign, as he did to his)."

Stanza 5. Duke Shao's principality was 燕 *Yen*, in Chih li, but, as the commentators suggest, no doubt some of his family had part of the royal domain in Ch'i Chou 岐 周, which, on this occasion, is confirmed to the Earl of Shao.

Stanza 6. "Wise like Wên" is my translation of 文德 *Wên Tê*. Dr. Legge translates it "civil virtues." Perhaps the author, who, by the way, is said to be Yin Chi fu, intended that the words should have a double meaning.

No. 9.

The *Huai* 淮 is the river which passes through the north of Kiangsu, and falls into the sea by what was known a year or two

Yin's chief, obedient to the King's command,
Had charged the Earl of Ch'êng to take in hand
The mustering of the troops beside the Huai,
And warn them that they leave this speedily,
And seek the land of Hsü, wherein no rest
Would be allowed, for fear the troops molest
The peaceful folk and mar their husbandry,
If they delayed, nor passed with swiftness by.
  In strength and grandeur like a king indeed
Behold our monarch to the field proceed.
No broken line, no column out of place—
Steady and sure our forces onward pace,
Until the land of Hsü on every side
Was overawed, each region terrified
And shaking, as a mortal shakes with fear
When sudden thunder crashes on his ear.
  Like some fierce tiger mad with hungry rage,
The King advanced, for nothing could assuage
His wrath, or tame his captains' energy,
Who vied with him, until along the Huai
His serried ranks had seized a captive crowd,
Whose leaders at his feet now humbly bowed.

---

ago as the old mouth of the Yellow River, but in the present condition of that erratic stream it is difficult to say which is the old mouth and which the new. The land of *Hsü* 徐 was the country to the north of this river. Liu Yüan says that the tribes there, encouraged by the weakness of King *Mu* (B.C. 1001 to 947), had long been in a state of revolt, until King Hsüan determined to take them in hand himself, and reduce them to obedience once for all.

The Preface ascribes the authorship of this piece to the Earl of Shao, the hero of the preceding poem. The title of this is *Chang Wu* 常 武, "always martial," two words which do not occur together in any line of the poem.

Stanza 1 (lines 1–8). "Nan Chung's scion," *i.e.* descendant of *Nan Chung* 南 仲, of the time of King Wên, who is mentioned in II., i., 8, as doing good service against the Huns. This

Our army held their land secure and well;
None by those streams would venture to rebel;
For numerous are our troops. As swift they go,
As if hawks' pinions bore them on the foe.
As Han's and Yang tzŭ's waves sweep rolling by
So move our armies, ceaseless, orderly.
Like these vast floods, whose waters none may stem,
None know their movements, none may vanquish them.
Then strong as mountains firmly fixed and great
They nobly tranquillize each rebel State.
Men knew our king was truthful and sincere,
So rebel chieftains came from far and near,
To own the merits of the Son of Heaven,
Suing to him with whom they late had striven.
The King saw quiet now prevailed, and knew
These chiefs to their allegiance would prove true;
So he announced, "We will no longer stay,
Back to our capital we haste away."

---

descendant's name was *Huang fu* 皇父, probably the father of Huang fu mentioned in II., iv., 9 as a dangerous character during the reign of King Yu.

Stanza 2 (lines 9–16). Yin's chief is our old friend Yin Chi fu, who here appears to be the King's private secretary, or aide-de-camp. The Earl of Ch'êng 程 (Ch'eng was a district in the royal domain) was *Hsiu fu* 休父, the Minister of War.

I have followed Chu Fu tzŭ, and Dr. Legge, in saying that the King warned the troops not to molest the husbandmen. The original is "that the three labours may proceed in order," *i.e.* the labours of spring, summer and autumn. I should mention, however, that Liu Yüan says that the three labours are those of the *Ssŭ T'u* 司徒, whom we may here translate the officer in charge of the commissariat, the *Ssŭ Ma* 司馬, the officer in command of the fighting troops, and the *Ssŭ Kung* 司空, the engineer in charge.

Stanza 4 (lines 25–32). The description of the officers, who are said to be like tigers, is compared by the commentators with the phrase in II., iv., 1, where the soldiers of the Royal Guard call themselves "the teeth and claws of the King."

No. 10.

THE INFATUATION OF KING YU.

1.

I look to heaven, which will no kindness show.
For long, long days calamities we bore,
And still must groan beneath a weight of woe.
People and rulers weep, as though our store
Were spoilt by ant and locust. Now no more
Can peace be found. Your laws are as a snare
Or cruel trap too hard for men to bear.

2.

Our people once held acres rich and good,
Of which your grasping clutches now are fain.
Their hinds and servants looked to them for food,
Whom your oppression will not have remain ;
For guiltless men must suffer bitter pain,
And see the guilty, who should have the blame,
Escape the laws, nor bear their destined shame.

No. 10.

We have now before us a brace of poems, which fairly come under the head of "degenerate," as treating of degenerate times and manners. This piece is assigned, doubtless with truth, to the days of King Yu 幽王, the successor of King Hsüan, who reigned from B.C. 781 to 771. He was completely under the influence of his concubine, *Pao Ssu* 褒姒, who has been already mentioned in II., iv., 8, 9, and elsewhere. The author of this poem bewails the power assumed by her and her creatures the eunuchs of the harem, and finishes by the expression of a faint hope that the King may yet reform.

Stanza 3. Pao Ssu is of course the woman attacked in this stanza. English readers, who wish to know more of her, are referred to an article by Mr. H. Kopsch in the "China Review,"

3.

The wisdom of a man builds up a wall.
A woman's wisdom that same wall o'erthrows.
Her wit though bright presages grief to all,
As doth the owl. From her loud chattering flows
No reason, but disorder, strife, and woes.
It is not heaven which sends these plagues to vex;
'Tis sexless men, with those of weaker sex.

4.

They crush, deceive, and hurt us. Day by day
They slander us. They backbite and they lie,
Nor think they evil of their words. They say,
"What harm is in them?" Should a wise man try
To leave his lore, and practise usury,
Ruin is his, and ruin is her fate,
Who leaves her spinning-wheel to rule the State.

5.

How is it heaven now shows itself unkind,
And by the spirits we're no longer blest?
Such ills, such omens ne'er affect your mind.
The barbarous foes unchecked our bounds infest;
And those who fain would save you you detest.
Your conduct, most unkingly, drives away
Your folk. Your kingdom hastens to decay.

Vol. iv., No. 2, entitled "The Cleopatra of China." It is a translation from the *Lieh Kuo Chih*, a popular history.

Stanza 4. This verse is obscure and difficult. Dr. Legge translates line 2: "Their slanders in the beginning may be falsified in the end." I think that it only means: "They begin by finding fault or backbiting, and finish by lying," a natural climax.

The last four lines of this stanza are most incomprehensible. Literally translated, they are: "As if regarding the 300 per cent., the superior man (our old friend, *Chun tzŭ*, 君子) has a knowledge of it. The woman without (knowledge of) public affairs leaves her silk-worms and weaving." Liu Yüan's explana-

6.

A net of evils has been cast around,
Of wrongs, to which your realm has been betrayed.
Good men have gone. No saviour can be found.
Ah, me, my soul is bitterly afraid.
None, none may hope its meshes to evade.
For when we see all righteous men depart,
What is there left but hopeless grief of heart?

7.

When strong and full the jets of water spring,
It tells their source is lying far below;
And thus the greatness of my sorrowing
Shows that my sufferings are not one day's woe.
Would other times had been my lot, but know
Great heaven is strong and helpful. Do not shame
Your sires, your sons shall then revere your name.

---

tion differs essentially from the accepted translations. He connects the 300 per cent. with the preceding lines thus, "and so the lies increase at (the rate of) 300 per cent." Then the remainder runs, "Does not the wise man know that a woman has nothing to do with public affairs? Shall she leave her silk-worms and weaving?" The verse is no doubt corrupt.

Stanza 5. "The barbarous foe" means the tribes of the *Ti* 狄 in the north. King Yu and Pao Ssu eventually owed their deaths to them.

Stanza 6, in the original, is curiously and unusually incomplete. It begins "Heaven is letting down its net, and many—" there the sentence stops. "Are the calamities in it" may be understood. Lines 4 and 5 are "Heaven is letting down its net and soon—" "all will be caught therein," is understood.

No. 11.

THE MISERY IN THE TIME OF KING YU.

1.

Great heaven, in furious wrath and ire,
Forgets to be compassionate.
Worn out with want and famine dire,
The land lies waste and desolate.
Deserted the once fertile meads,
Which many a year supplied our needs.
And even in the forests lying
Upon our kingdom's furthest bound,
This want, this scarcity is found,
From which the nomad tribes are flying.

2.

Heaven's "net of crime" upon us lies
To punish our iniquities.
We groan beneath its cruel weight,
Seeing a mean, oppressive crew
Devour and prey upon the State;
To them are our misfortunes due,
For they were bade to bring us peace,
And make disputes and discord cease.
But, no, their negligence and pride
Breed strife and feud on every side.

No. 11.

My version of this poem is very free, although I keep to the Chinese structure of it, and do not run the stanzas into each other.

Neither King Yu nor Pao Ssu, his consort, is mentioned by name, but there is no doubt that his reign, and the miseries which then prevailed, are described in these verses, the authorship of which, as well as that of the last piece, is ascribed to the Earl of *Fan* 凡.

Stanza 4. "The flowering rush" is the *Chü* 苴, which is

3.

Thanks to their slanderous perfidies
To them the King imputes no blame ;
On us alone the danger lies,
And bitterly we feel the shame.

4.

How can the grass grow green and lush
In years of drought when fields are dry ?
How quickly fades the flowering rush
Suspended on a tree to die.
Such scanty grass, such rushes we,
Who all these ills, these evils see.

5.

In days of yore prosperity
Fell to the good man's lot alone.
This present state of misery
And wrath to him was all unknown.
Then bad grain might not mate with good,
As now it may. So sad my mood,
I fain would rest where grief is o'er
And anxious thoughts can wound no more.

---

apparently a water-weed of some kind. Dr. Legge, in his metrical version, speaks of it as "grafted on a tree." Can a water-weed be grafted on a tree?

Stanza 5. Dr. Legge makes the last line but one of this stanza an address to "the mean creatures" of the Court. "Why do you not retire of yourselves?" It seems to me to be more natural to make it a soliloquy. "Why can I not retire?"

Stanza 6. Dr. Legge says in his notes that lines "1–4 of this stanza mention two things, each of which had its cause, and so the cause of the present disorder might be discovered." Liu Yüan drives the simile harder still. The King is the pool of water with a store of virtue in it for the benefit of his people. This store should be kept full by the efforts of good men in the

6.

A pond to which no streamlets flow
From fields around will disappear.
A spring must draw its waters clear
From sources lying deep below.
But dry and dead are pond and spring
To cause distress and suffering;
And well I know it is not I
Who shall escape calamity.

7.

Great ministers our monarchs had.
Would we could find such men again
As Dukes, who in a day could add
Vast regions to the King's domain.
These regions in a single day
Our nobles now can cast away.
Alas! we cry, of hope bereft,
We have not now one good man left.

---

kingdom, but owing to the baneful presence of Pao Ssu, they will not come forward nor do anything to help him to increase it. Again, the King is the spring and fount of blessing to his people, but this fount is choked at its source by the crowd of evil counsellors about his palace.

Stanza 7. The Dukes are the Dukes of Shao. If the word is in the singular, it may be either the Duke Shao of the reign of King Wên, or his namesake of the reign of King Hsüan. Dr. Legge ridicules the idea of its being the latter. I solve the difficulty by putting the word in the plural.

PART IV.

HYMNS AND EULOGIES.

PART IV.

HYMNS AND EULOGIES.

I SHOULD content myself with giving the name of Hymns to all the pieces in this Part, were it not for Book II., the contents of three of which, at any rate, cannot by any possibility be termed hymns. I have, therefore, added the word Eulogies. The Chinese title of the whole part is *Sung* 頌, Praise. The Preface says that it contains "pieces in admiration of the embodied manifestation of complete virtue, announcing to spiritual beings their achievements thereof." (Dr. Legge's translation.) This part is divided into three books, the *Sung* of *Chou*, the *Sung* of *Lu*, and the *Sung* of *Shang*; in other words, the Hymns of the Chou dynasty, the Eulogies of the Rulers of *Lu*, and the Hymns of the Shang dynasty. Dr. Legge translates the title of the whole part, "Odes of the Temple and the Altar." Books I. and III. are "Sacrificial Odes of Chou and Shang" respectively, while Book II. is "The Praise Odes of Lu." Père Zottoli translates the title as "Præconia;" Lacharme, "Parentales Cantus;" and Strauss, "Feiergesange." The hymns are, for the most part, addressed by the ruling monarch to the shades of departed kings, his ancestors, which is why Lacharme calls them "Parentales Cantus."

The reader may think that I have strained a point in calling some of these pieces "hymns;" but I am content to take the word of the commentators that they were sung on the occasions of the sacrifices, and other rites solemnized in the ancestral temples.

Book I.

Hymns of the Chou Dynasty.

The first division of Part IV. is divided into sections containing ten poems each. To the similar sections of Parts II. and III. Dr. Legge has given the name of "Books," and I have followed him. Here, however, he has called the whole division a book, making the first section Book I. (i.); the second, Book I. (ii.); and the third, Book I. (iii.). I have preferred to name the sections Book I., Book Ia and Book Ib, as less confusing.

No. 1.

HYMN TO KING WÊN.—No. 1.

Solemn and still the pure ancestral fane ;
And many a lord and officer of State,
Who strive to share the virtues of King Wên,
Whose hearts with love and reverence are imbued,
Stand round to aid us in the sacrifice.
They haste to do him service at his shrine,
Wishing to be on earth as he in heaven.
For famed and honoured is his glorious name,
A name whereof mankind will never tire.

No. 2.

HYMN TO KING WÊN.—No. 2.

High heaven's mysterious statutes
No change, no error know.
And oh, King Wên's great virtues,
How gloriously they show !
We gratefully acknowledge
His favour to our State.
May we and each descendant
These virtues emulate !

No. 1.

This is an unrhymed hymn or anthem to King Wên. The commentators say that when the eastern capital at Lo 洛 was finished, King Chêng went thither and consecrated the newly erected royal ancestral temple by a solemn sacrifice, at which a red bull was offered to the shade of King Wên, and another to the shade of King Wu. There is, however, nothing in this hymn, or in the following one, to indicate when they were sung. The Preface seems to be the authority on which the commentators mainly rely in fixing certain appropriate occasions to these hymns.

No. 3.

HYMN TO KING WÊN.—No. 3.

Keep we in our memories
King Wên's wise and bright decrees,
Knowing from the time we laid
Our first offerings at his feet,
Till to-day, when by his aid
This great realm is made complete,
They have been the augury
Of our State's prosperity.

No. 4.

KING CHÊNG'S HYMN, SUNG WHEN THE PRINCES ASSISTED AT THE SACRIFICE.

1.

Ye princes, noble and enlightened friends,
It is by you these blessings were designed.
Your loyal kindness for us never ends,
As our posterity shall keep in mind.

No. 2.

This hymn is said to have been sung when Duke Chou had drawn up the code of laws for the new dynasty.

No. 3.

It is said that this hymn was accompanied by a sort of Pyrrhic dance, to illustrate King Wên's martial prowess. The Chinese commentators do not mention the occasion for which it was written. Liu Yüan suggests, very reasonably, that this hymn, and the two which precede it, all form one composition.

No. 4.

The Preface says that this hymn was sung at the solemn ceremonies performed when King Chêng succeeded to the throne.

2.

From lust of gold, from wild profusion turn ;
Be both unknown each prince's rule within ;
Our favour and our gratitude to earn ;
While higher honours still your sons shall win.

3.

Quit ye like men, and then through every State
The influence of your glorious deeds shall flow ;
Your virtues other chiefs shall imitate.
Our ancient kings are not forgot, we know.

No. 5.

HYMN TO KING T'AI AND KING WÊN.

The mountains heaven had framed were rough and wild,
But King T'ai laboured till the hill-sides smiled
With fertile fields, and as King T'ai began,
So did King Wên continue, till there ran
Good level roads from all obstruction free
To reach the stony rugged range of Ch'i.
May their descendants ne'er forget their name,
Their useful deeds, but strive to do the same.

---

and the feudal Princes assisted at the sacrifice. Chu Fu tzŭ says that it was a hymn for general use in the ancestral temple, to be sung when the King, after thrice presenting a cup to the shades of the dead, handed it to the guests. (See Dr. Legge's notes.) I think it quite probable that the hymn may have been first composed on the occasion of King Chêng's accession, and was afterwards used on all occasions when the feudal Princes were summoned to sacrificial rites.

Liu Yüan is much impressed with the solemnity of this hymn. He says that its dignity and grandeur show that it could have been composed at no other time than the early days of the Chou dynasty.

No. 5.

See III., i., 7, for an account of King T'ai's labours in clearing

No. 6.

HYMN TO KING CHÊNG.

It was by heaven's firm fixed decree
The throne was given to monarchs twain.
King Chêng, too, sat there, nor was he
A King in slothfulness to reign.
To strengthen and to glorify
His throne he laboured night and day.
His efforts won tranquillity,
And peace which ne'er shall pass away.

---

the country about Mount Ch'i 岐, and preparing it for cultivation, and in laying out roads. This hymn might appropriately be sung at the opening of a railroad in China. According to the Preface it was sung at the sacrifices to the former Kings, and to the Dukes of Chou.

Liu Yüan, following the scholars subsequent to the Han and T'ang dynasties, declares that this is a hymn in honour of the spirits of the mountains, and compares it to the worship still paid to "The Long White Mountain" in Manchuria, the cradle of the present reigning family. (See "The Long White Mountain," by H. G. M. James.)

No. 6.

It seems more natural to make Chêng 成, which means "completing," the name of the King, than to use the word as an epithet, although that is the way in which we must use it if we follow the suggestion of the Preface, that the hymn was sung at the border sacrifices to heaven and earth.

Liu Yüan has a long and learned dissertation on this piece. He says that man's nature is originally good, but "the seven emotions, viz., Joy, Anger, Grief, Fear, Love, Hatred, and Desire, are apt to destroy this goodness, except in the case of men like King Chêng, who will exert their mental efforts to enlarge their natural good qualities." This question is argued from the Buddhist, Taoist and Confucian standpoint.

No. 7.

HYMN TO KING WÊN, AS THE MEDIATOR BETWEEN THE WORSHIPPER AND HEAVEN.

A ram, a bull, for sacrifice I bring.
May heaven accept my humble offering.

Obeying King Wên s statutes fain would I
Like him secure my land's tranquillity.

So shall King Wên from realms beyond the skies
Bestow his blessing on our sacrifice.

The powers divine I worship night and day,
That heaven's kind favour ne'er may pass away.

No. 7.

It is supposed that this hymn was sung when the King received the princes in the Hall of Audience. Dr. Legge says, that "a sacrifice is presented to God, and with him is associated King Wên, the two being the fountain from which, and the channel through which, the sovereignty had come to the House of Chow." In No. 10 of this book we shall find *Hou Chi* spoken of as "the Mate (配 *P'ei*) of Heaven," or, as Dr. Legge calls it, "the correlate of Heaven." Some of the commentators say that King Wên holds a similar position in this hymn. Those who hold, as I do, that the Chinese have always had a belief in God, the Supreme Being and Ruler of the world, are loth to degrade this monotheism by allowing that the Chinese admit other beings to anything approaching an equality with the Deity. But the language of this hymn, in which the worshipper begins by saying that he sacrifices to heaven, *i. e.* to God, and that King Wên bestows his blessing on it, and finishes by declaring that he worships the Powers Divine (*lit.* the Majesty of Heaven), forces me to concede that King Wên here holds the position of mediator between the worshipper and God.

No. 8.

KING WU'S HYMN.

The King in state is passing through the kingdom lately won ;
May heaven accept him as its own, and hail him as a son.
His movements watched with reverent awe by all men clearly show
The throne and royal crown are now the heritage of Chou.
Yea, even the spirits, which protect each stream, each mountain crest,
Partake of our prosperity, and share our nation's rest.
Ah, is he not indeed a King from whom such blessings flow,
And is it not a royal line, the illustrious House of Chou ?
The Princes and his mighty chiefs who stand on either side—
Each has some tributary State to govern and to guide.
In bow-case and in quiver are the bows and arrows laid,
And shield and spear are stored away, we do not need their aid.
"While through these regions," cried the King, "true virtue I display,
The appointment heaven has deigned to grant will never pass away."

No. 8.

It is rather straining the meaning of words to call this piece a hymn. Dr. Legge says that it is appropriate to King Wu's sacrificing to heaven, and to the spirits of the hills and rivers, on a progress through the kingdom, after the overthrow of the Shang dynasty. Liu Yüan says that this hymn was originally used by Wu Wang on the occasion of his inspecting the feudal States, and that it was afterwards employed on similar occasions by later kings. So far as I can gather, it was the custom of the King to make a progress through the feudal States, in order to

No. 9.

HYMN TO KING WÊN, KING CHÊNG AND KING K'ANG.

1.

Let us think, as we worship, of bye-gone times,
Of the days of our great King Wu,
Whose arm was strong, and whose ardour blazed
Like a fire the kingdom through.

2.

Next Chêng and K'ang by the powers above
Were chosen our Kings to be.
And nobly and wisely each ruled, and all
Rejoiced in their sovereignty.

3.

So let our drums and our bells resound,
And our music in concord blend,
That on us who worship these Kings of yore
Great blessings may now descend.

---

receive the homage of the Princes. This progress took place once in every twelve years; but I presume that the first took place shortly after the new King succeeded to the throne.

Liu Yüan has a long note on this poem, the gist of which is that if a man does right heaven will be in accord with him; but when a man does wrong it is of no use to try by flattery to win the help and blessing of the powers of nature.

No. 9.

This piece would not call for remark were it not that the Preface, and some of the commentators, declare that Chêng and K'ang are not the names of the Kings, but epithets applied to King Wu. Such a difficulty could arise in no other language but Chinese, but as King Chêng was King Wu's successor, and was

4.

Let our reverent mien and deportment show
  Our thanks to the Powers, who bless
Our lives with abundance of meat and drink
  And unending happiness.

No. 10.

HYMN TO HOU CHI.

Hail, Hou Chi! To thee was given
To be proved the mate of heaven.
Thou wast kind, and thou wast good,
Thine the gift of grain for food.
Yea, God's barley, and God's wheat,
Sent by Him to be man's meat.

---

succeeded in turn by King K'ang, it certainly seems a needless suggestion that Chêng and K'ang are anything else but the proper names of these monarchs.

My translation is free, and does not follow the structure of the original.

No. 10.

See III., ii., 1, for the legend of Hou Chi.

The "Mate of Heaven" is my rendering of *P'ei T'ien* 配 天, which Dr. Legge translates the "Correlate of Heaven." One of the commentators explains the phrase. Heaven gives men the gifts of earth, but a mediator is needed to show men the way to take advantage of them. This was Hou Chi's office. Compare the couplet in "The Legend of Hou Chi":—

"Though heaven has boons in store, and rich is the bountiful soil,
Yet the gifts of both shall be lost, if man shall forbear to toil."

For my own part, I am of opinion that the phrase *P'ei T'ien*

Wheresoe'er the land may lie,
Whatsoe'er its boundary,
Therein be the grain crop sown.
Social laws and rights are known.

---

confers on Hou Chi a position approaching equality with the Supreme Being. (See my notes on No. 7 of this Book).

The close of the hymn is obscure and probably corrupt, but I think that the meaning of it is, that agriculture has a civilizing and humanizing influence. Liu Yüan says that it was made in the time of King K'ang to remind him of his ancestor, and of his duty to encourage the spread of agriculture among his people.

Book Ia.

No. 1.

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE OFFICERS OF HUSBANDRY.

1.

Ye ministers, ye rulers of the State,
With reverence to your various tasks repair.
Your monarch's precepts, after due debate,
Practise, as ye are bound, with reverent care.

2.

Ye, too, who help them, have your labours now.
The spring is waking ; mark each new turned field,
And lands which for three years have felt the plough,
Where wheat and barley their bright produce yield.

3.

How fair they shine, to show that glorious heaven
Grants a good year to all this realm within.
Now to our hinds let weeding tools be given,
That sickles may anon their work begin.

No. 1.

This piece, and the following one, seem to be out of place among the hymns, and to belong more properly to Part II. of this work. The commentators, however, say that this piece was sung in the temple, when the King was dismissing the Ministers of State, who had come to assist at the spring and autumn sacrifices.

No. 2.

INSTRUCTIONS TO THE HUSBANDMEN.

Oh, King Chêng's glory is clear and bright ;
His splendour is shining in all men's sight.
And these the instructions he gives to you.
Let your peasants sow all their various grain,
And do the work which they have to do
In the fields which they as their own retain.
In every glebe let the plough pass through ;
And let all the work be as eagerly done,
As though ten thousand men were but one.

No. 2.

This piece is evidently closely akin to the last. It is assigned to King K'ang, who at the spring sacrifice divined the will of his deceased ancestor, King Chêng, by branding a tortoise-shell. A favourable response was granted, and King K'ang accordingly directed that orders be given to the husbandmen to set to work at once to plough and sow.

"The fields which they as their own retain," is my equivalent for "your private fields all over the 30 *li*." The reader may again be reminded that the old division of ground in China was into large squares, which in turn were subdivided into nine other squares. Of these the eight outer squares belonged to separate families, while the centre one was cultivated by the eight families for the benefit of the Government. The commentators, therefore, laud the magnanimity of the King, who, on this occasion, only thinks of his people's harvest, and not of his own.

We can hardly take "ten thousand" as the exact number of people inhabiting a square of 30 *li*, say ten miles in perimeter, although the Chinese commentators, followed by Dr. Legge, accept this as the meaning. If this is so, either the *li* must have been considerably larger than the present *li*, which is about a third of a mile, or else the Chinese could in those days pack themselves even tighter than they do now. I think that the words "ten thousand" only means, in this connection, the whole of you, who are to labour like one *pair*, not one man, as my version has it.

No. 3.

NOBLE GUESTS.

1.

When the flocks of egrets light
  On the western marshy lea,—
Snowy wings and graceful flight—
Is there aught so fair, so bright?
Yes, I know a fairer sight.
  'Tis the guests who flock to me.

2.

Here my love shall never tire.
There no hate, no foolish ire
  Ever shall assail the name
Of the friends, whom I desire.
These the men, who night and day,
Here with me, or far away
  Have a never-dying fame.

No. 3.

Here, again, is a piece which will hardly strike the reader as a hymn. My version follows the Chinese text pretty closely, although I have taken the liberty of expanding the lines describing the egrets. The words themselves show nothing more than the delight of a host at receiving some welcome guests. The commentators, however, all agree in saying that the subject of this poem is the King, to whose Court have come descendants of the kings of the Yin or Shang dynasty, to assist at one of the great sacrifices. He dismisses them with these verses, expressive of his affection for them. It appears that when the Yin dynasty was overthrown, the Princes of that dynasty were invested with certain States, which they held on the same tenure as the other feudal Princes, with the King of Chou, for their suzerain lord. If this is true, I can only say that the Chinese in old days were more magnanimous than their descendants now. I never heard that the descendants of the Ming dynasty had much honour paid to them.

No. 4.

HYMN FOR THE HARVEST.

Grant that this year abundant harvest reign,
And be our granaries piled with rice and grain.
Let sheaves in myriads and in millions fill
Our barns. From these sweet wine we will distil,
To pour as solemn offerings at the shrine
Of those, who, passed away, are now divine;
The sainted sires and mothers of our line.
Pleased with such sacrifice may they bestow
Unnumbered blessings on the folk below.

According to the above interpretation "*Here*" (in verse 2) means "in the royal domain of Chou," and "*There*" in the States which they rule.

I have translated *Hsi Yung* 西雝 as "Western marsh," but Liu Yüan describes it as a royal park, in which there was a pavilion and an ornamental sheet of water, about which the egrets congregated. It was, in fact, a park like that described in III., i., 8. The King would receive his guests in such a pavilion.

No. 4.

This hymn is supposed to have been sung at the autumn and winter sacrifices in honour of Hou Chi and other divinities. I have made it optative, and not descriptive, as Dr. Legge has done. He makes it a thanksgiving rather than a prayer. The Chinese commentators insist that the plenty prayed for is for the benefit of the people, and the full granaries for the benefit of the King. They also say that the use of grain for distilling spirits shows that the harvest was so abundant, that after every one had had enough grain for food, sufficient remained to make drink of. I remember that the country people at Newchuang were in the habit of making a spirituous drink out of their millet, and exporting it to other parts of China, and that the native authorities objected to this, because the crops were meant for food, and not for drink.

No. 5.

A CHORAL SERVICE.

The blind musicians have been called to play
Within the royal Court, this festal day.

Drive in the posts, and set the frames upright.
With plumes bedeck them. Fix the peg row tight.

On this the drums both great and small suspend.
Timbrels and sounding stones their notes shall lend.

His baton let the leader take in hand,
His signal, too, wherewith he stops the band.

Breathe in your flutes, and on your reed-pipes blow.
In dulcet measures let your music flow.

Then shall the spirits of the dead draw near,
And to your music turn a well-pleased ear.

Our guests, too, will be there, and haply say,
"May strains like these be slow to die away."

No. 5.

The Preface says that this piece was made when Duke Chou, of the time of King Chêng, had completed the construction of his instruments of music, and the enrolment of the members of his band. This hymn was not used at the royal sacrifices.

It is stated that there were 300 blind musicians, as well as 300 other performers who had not lost their sight. If this be true, it would make us suspect that the infirmity of these blind men had been brought about intentionally.

The description of the musical instruments is confused and not easy to reproduce. Dr. Legge's translation is—

"There are (the music frames) with their face boards and posts,
The high toothed edge (of the former) and the feathers stuck (in the latter);
With the drums, large and small, suspended from them;
And the hand-drums and sounding stones, the instrument to give the signal for commencing, and the stopper."

I understand that two posts were driven into the ground in the Courtyard of the temple. Between these posts was fixed a frame

No. 6.

ROYAL OFFERINGS OF FISH.

Fish are in the stews, where flow
Waters of the Ch'i and Ch'ou.
Thence we take the sturgeon out,
Giant fish, and fish whose snout
Is a dagger long and sharp,
Barbel, bleak, and eels and carp ;
Fit fish for a sacrifice,
Whence a blessing may arise.

(Dr. Legge's "face-board") with a row of pegs (Dr. Legge's 'high toothed edge") on the upper part of it. Plumes of feathers decorated the frame and posts. From the frame were suspended large and small drums. The musicians had also timbrels and sounding stones, as well as pan-pipes and flutes. The instrument which I translate "timbrel" was a little drum with a handle to it, and two balls attached to it with strings. These balls struck the parchment as the performer twisted the handle in his hand. Chinese pedlars use a similar instrument to this day. The baton, according to Dr. Legge's description, was a wooden clapper ; the signal to stop a wooden figure like a tiger, with a toothed ridge on his back, along which a stick was drawn as a signal to the players to stop. It must be remembered that the performers were blind.

Liu Yüan has an excursus on the fact that there is no music in heaven (Purcell's epitaph, "He is gone where only his music will be excelled," would be out of place in China) and no scents,—how a Chinaman must enjoy that!—and that, therefore, it is necessary to employ either the odour of sacrifice or the sweet sounds of music to tempt the spirits of the blest to revisit the earth.

The visitors, according to the same commentator, were the feudal Princes and the representative of the late dynasty.

No. 6.

This hymn is said to have been sung when the King presented a fish in the ancestral temple, a ceremony which took place, either at the beginning of winter, or in the first month of spring, when the sturgeon make their appearance. (See Dr. Legge's note on the piece.)

No. 7.

THE ROYAL ANTHEM.

1.

The princely guests have come; they stand around
The altar, in its offerings to unite.
The King, with face of gravity profound,
Begins decorously the sacred rite.

2.

"A noble bull I lay before thy shrine,
While friends assist me in the service done.
August and mighty sire from realms divine,
Comfort me now, your true, your reverent son.

Liu Yüan, *à propos* of the hymn, has a long dissertation on the necessity of remembering humanity even in sacrificing victims. He says, that in old times the cattle used in sacrifice were not those harnessed to the plough, and that dogs offered at the altar were not those who had guarded the house. He also quotes Confucius's tender-heartedness in that he only shot at birds flying, and fished with a rod and line, and not a net.

The fishes in the piece are the *Chan* 鱣, sturgeon, the *Yu* 魭, snouted or sword-fish dolphin; the *Ch'ang* 鱨, yellow jaws (Legge), or bleak (Zottoli); the *Yen* 鰋, mud-fish, and the *Li* 鯉, carp; all of which we have met before. We have also the *Tiao* 鮹, described as a long, narrow fish. Père Zottoli calls it a trichiurus. I venture to it make an eel. The rivers Ch'i and Ch'ou we have also had mentioned before. They are tributaries of the Yellow River. To judge from this hymn, a theory which I have lately heard, that the Yellow River only produces one kind of fish, does not seem to bear the stamp of truth.

"Stews" is my translation of *Chien* 潛, which was apparently an artificial wooden breeding-place for fish. Dr. Legge says that it was to afford the fish warmth, which I doubt.

No. 7.

This hymn is the most solemn and reverential of all in this book. The Preface says that it was appropriate to the *Ti* 禘, or

3.

"In wisdom thou the man didst ever play;
Endowed wast thou with arts of war and peace;
Till heaven rejoiced to watch thy peaceful sway,
And granted blessings which shall never cease.

4.

"I live till shaggy brows conceal my eyes;
I am with countless gifts made blest and great.
To thee, then, famous sire, I sacrifice,
To her, who nobly shared thy throne and State.

No. 8.

THE PRINCES AT THE SACRIFICE.

1.

The Princes come their lord to greet,
And learn his will with reverence meet,
Obedient to their King.
Their dragon-'broidered banners fly
And glance o'erhead; and merrily
The small bells chime and ring.
The burnished rein-gear glitters bright.
It is, in sooth, a glorious sight.

---

great quinquennial sacrifice. The commentators are divided in opinion whether the King who conducted the ceremony was King Wu or King Chêng. The beings to whom worship was paid were indisputably the shades of King Wên and his wife. (Dr. Legge has an exhaustive note on this piece, q.v.)

In the Confucian "Analects," Book III., Chaps. x. and xi., there are allusions to "the Great Sacrifice." Confucius says that he had no wish to look on at it, and declared that he was ignorant of the meaning of it. He intended to point out that the rulers of his own State, the State of *Lu*, had no right to usurp a rite, which was too solemn to be performed by any one but the sovereign himself. Moreover, in the second chapter of the same book, he speaks of the use of this hymn by any one but the King as a usurpation of the royal rites.

2.

He leads them to his father's shrine,
The honoured founder of his line.
In filial love he kneels and prays
His sire may grant him length of days ;
And majesty which knows no end,
But will from age to age descend.
  Though blessings manifold and great
Are showered on him who rules the State,
  Yet none can equal this.—
To know this happiness is due
To trusted friends and followers true,
Who furnish many a fresh delight,
And joys increasing, pure, and bright.
  An endless source of bliss.

No. 9.

THE ARRIVAL OF DUKE SUNG.

1.

My noble friend, my noble friend!
  White royal steeds obey his rein.
His stately henchmen him attend,
  And form for him a seemly train.

No. 8.

This hymn was evidently sung when the feudal Princes came to Court to pay homage, and to receive the King's commands. The Preface states that it belongs to the time of King Chêng, and that it was sung on the first occasion of the Princes coming to assist in the sacrifice to King Wu. (Dr. Legge's notes should again be consulted.)

The last sentence in the hymn is a little obscure, but I think that I have expressed its meaning.

No. 9.

The reader would be inclined to place this piece in one of the

2.

Short are the hours we pass together ;
He can but stay two nights or four.
Bring hither ropes his steeds to tether,
Until he journeys forth once more.

3.

Escorted on his way by me,
And honoured as befits our guest
Shall he be then. Such worth has he,
May heaven's full blessing on him rest.

---

earlier parts, and to accept it as a poem in welcome of some honoured guest; but its position among the hymns, and the mention of the white horses, on which I have a note below, lead all the commentators to say that the poem is in honour of Duke Sung, who had come as the representative of the Shang dynasty to assist King Chêng at a royal sacrifice.

Duke Sung 宋, originally Viscount *Wei* 徵 子, was a kinsman on the mother's side of Chou Hsin, the last king of the Shang dynasty. In concert with Viscount *Chi* 箕 子, and *Pi Kan* 比 干, he endeavoured to warn the King of his folly, and to dissuade him from his tyranny, but without avail. Viscount Chi was imprisoned, and Pi Kan cruelly slaughtered, while Viscount Wei made his escape. After the Shang dynasty was overthrown he was made Duke of Sung. (See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," arts. 844, 552, and 242 *a*, and Dr. Legge's notes on this hymn.)

The first stanza is corrupt. 亦 *Yi*, in this classic, is usually a particle conveying no meaning; but Dr. Legge makes it mean here "also," which he enlarges into "like his ancestors." It appears that white was the royal colour in the Shang dynasty, as red was in the Chou. Yellow, as is well known, is the Imperial colour now.

No. 10.

HYMN TO KING WU.

Oh great King Wu, right royally thy glorious work was done.
To thee the proper path he showed, thy accomplished sire, King Wên.
He gave thee as inheritance to conquer Yin, to stay
Their cruelty, and leave a name, which shall not pass away.

No. 10.

It is said that this hymn was the prelude to a sacred dance performed in the ancestral temple in honour of King Wu.

Book Ib.

This book contains eleven pieces, or hymns.

No. 1.

KING CHÊNG'S MEDITATIONS.—No 1.

1.

A burden far too wearisome and great
  Lies upon me, who am a little child,
Left heart-sick and alone to rule this State,
  And tame the people now disturbed and wild.

2.

Like thee, great father, ever let me be.
  For thou through life a filial heart didst shew.
Thy thoughts were of thy mighty sire, as he
  Were present moving in thy Courts below.

3.

And I, though weak and feeble, feel the need
  Of showing reverence and the homage due
To you, ye mighty kings, whom I succeed.
  Yea, night and day I'll ever think on you.

No. 1.

The first few pieces of this book are touching expressions of humility, to which King Chêng gave vent, as he worshipped after the mourning for his father was at an end, or when he took over the reins of Government from his uncle, Duke Chou, who had been acting as Regent. This hymn is addressed to his father, King Wu, and to the rest of his ancestors.

No. 2.

KING CHENG'S MEDITATIONS.—No 2.

Father, as I mount thy throne,
Whence thy spirit now has flown,
To be shrined in bliss on high,
In blind eagerness I try
To complete the schemes designed
By thy sage far-seeing mind.
'Tis for naught I strive and strain,
All my efforts are in vain.
Though I start on wisdom's way,
Folly leads my steps astray.
Can a weakling such as I
Bear the stress of sovereignty?
May, oh may this gift be given.
Let thy sainted soul from heaven
Still these palace courts pervade,
Bringing comfort, bringing aid,
Till thy wisdom clear and bright
Is my instruction and my light.

No. 2.

My translation of this hymn is somewhat free. It appears to be akin to the one before it, and is addressed to the shade of King Wên.

Liu Yüan states that the hymn was composed after the rebellion of *Wu Kêng* 武 庚. In the Preface to the "Classic of History," Confucius notes that when King Wu had conquered Yin, *i. e.* had destroyed the Shang dynasty, he appointed Wu Kêng, a member of the deposed royal family, to be a feudal Prince, and the representative of the Shang family. A few sections later he says: "King Chêng, having made an end of the appointment of Yin, and having put Wu Kêng to death, appointed Ch'i 啟, the Viscount of Wei (the subject of No. 9 of the last book) to take the place of the descendants of Yin." From this we are to infer that Wu Kêng made an unsuccessful attempt to recover the throne for his own family.

No. 3.

KING CHÊNG'S MEDITATIONS.—No. 3.

Oh would that I might learn true reverence ;
For though the will of Heaven is manifest,
'Tis hard to satisfy each stern decree.
Nor will I plead that heaven is high aloft,
Beyond my ken ; it is about my path,
About my ways, and marks each deed I do.
I, weak and young, am but a feeble child,
Too dull to know what reverence may mean.
But onward day by day and month by month
I press, until my flickering gleams of sense
Shall shine a lamp of wisdom pure and bright.
Help me to bear these burdens, Powers Divine,
That men may glorify my virtuous acts.

No. 4.

KING CHÊNG'S CONFESSION.

1.

My days have been passed in folly,
Which brought but grief in its train.
But now I will sin no longer
To suffer such needless pain.

No. 3.

According to the Preface, this piece is a caution addressed to the King by his ministers. Even if this is so, the first six lines only can be interpreted in this sense, and the remainder must be the King's reply to them. I prefer to follow Dr. Legge, and to make it all spoken by the King as a hymn addressed to heaven, or the Supreme Being.

No. 4.

The commentators seem agreed that in this piece King Chêng expresses his regret for his unworthy suspicions of his uncle,

2.

Like a child I played with an insect,
And thought it a harmless thing,
Till I placed my fingers upon it,
And found it could fly and sting.

3.

To carry the cares of the kingdom
Is my burden designed by fate;
Till the savour of life is bitter,
And I faint 'neath the crushing weight.

Duke Chou, and for his partiality for Wu Kêng and his adherents, who repaid his leniency by rebelling against him.

Two of the Chinese lines are very obscure. They run, "At first, indeed, that was a *peach insect*, but it took flight and became a bird." Dr. Legge says that *peach insect* means a wren, which took wing and became a *large* bird. To get stung by a wasp, which looked like a wren and turned out a hawk, is suggestive of nightmare, not to say delirium tremens. Liu Yüan says that the peach insect is a grub which becomes a bird, and adds that such metamorphoses are not uncommon! It seems to me that by far the easiest way out of the difficulty is to make the peach insect a harmless beetle, with which the subject of the ode thought he was playing, until he suddenly found that the creature was a wasp, which took to flight and stung him. It is not straining the Chinese language to make *Niao* 鳥, mean "a flying creature."

It may be noted that there is nothing in the wording of the poem to show that the sense is metaphorical rather than literal. The word which we translate "kingdom," is only 家 Chia, which has many other meanings. Leave this out, or slur over it as corrupt, and there is then nothing to indicate that the King is the subject of the piece, or that anything is meant beyond the self-accusations of some one who has foolishly got stung. For the benefit of literal-minded persons I offer the following flippant lines:—

No. 5.

HARVEST HYMN.—No. 1.

1.

'Tis time to pluck away the weeds,
For spring is coming now.
Root up the bushes, that the ground
Be cleared to take the plough.

2.

To pull the roots the hinds appear;
Their gangs in thousands come.
Some on the banked-up meadows work,
And in the marshes some.

3.

None may be absent at this tide.
The master and his heir,
Yea, lads and babes, with labouring men
Stalwart and strong, are there.

"I was playing about like a fool, though I will not do so again,
With the business end of a wasp, till my language became profane.
I thought it could only creep; I had never supposed, not I,
That the beastly thing was possessed of a sting, and had wings wherewith to fly.
Experience teaches, they say, and I know now that wasps have stings.
But the knowledge is painful and bitter. Oh, d—n the nature of things."

No. 5.

There is little of a hymn about this, which is all the same a cheerful and pleasing piece. The Preface states that it was used in the spring, when the King prayed to the spirits. It seems equally appropriate to the autumn thanksgiving.

4.

How merrily they eat the meals
Their loving wives prepare.
The clods upon the sunny slopes
Yield to the ploughman's share.

5.

Each seed contains the germ of life.
We sow the various grain;
And soon in long unbroken lines
Our crops bedeck the plain.

6.

Luxuriantly the young shoots rise
So fresh, so green and gay.
But let us step between the stalks
To pluck the weeds away.

7.

Hurrah! in troops the reapers come;
They pile the sheaves on high,
Till hundreds, thousands, myriads
Of stacks around us lie.

8.

From these we fail not to distil
Sweet spirits, and the wine
To pour before our holy shades,
And serve for rites divine.

My translation is tolerably free, and scarcely follows the structure of the original, which is not divided into stanzas.

Stanza 2. The word for banked-up meadows is *Chên* 畛, dykes, which I think in this place connotes the land inside the dykes.

Stanza 4. "How merrily they eat the meals" is rather more refined than the Chinese version, "what a gobbling there is of the food brought to them."

The praise of strong drink in the latter part of the poem will

9.

For happy is the realm which knows
The fragrance wine imparts.
The old revive, when grateful fumes
Of wine refresh their hearts.

10.

It is not now, nor here alone,
Such gifts are sent by heaven,
Which has from year to year to us
Its choicest blessings given.

No. 6.

HARVEST HYMN.—No. 2.

1.

Sharp and keen is each trusty share
To cleave the clods, when the sun's fierce glare
Has baked the earth to a solid crust.
So through the furrows the blades we thrust,
And we sow the various kinds of seeds.
Each tiny grain has its germ of life.
And as the husbandman's work proceeds,
His meals are brought by a child or wife,
Whose duty it is for the men to care
And carry them food, as they labour there.

---

remind the reader of Burns's address to John Barleycorn. My 9th stanza runs thus in the Chinese version: "Fragrant is the smell of the wine, enhancing the glory of the State. It has a smell like pepper for the comfort of the aged."

No. 6.

This hymn, again, in the Chinese version, is divided into paragraphs only, not stanzas.

The mention of the bull slain in sacrifice denotes, say the

2.

Then their light splint hats on their brows they tie,
And along the corn-lands their hoes they ply,
That the weeds may be carefully cleared away,
Which in rotting heaps on the ground they lay
That the millet may grow luxuriantly.

3.

Now through the harvest the reapers go.
With a pleasant rustle the millet falls ;
And we stack the sheaves in a serried row
As high and strong as our city walls.
A hundred granaries broad and wide
Are filled with the grain which our fields provide.

4.

No fear we feel when our barns are full
That children and wives may have nought to eat.
And we kill a tawny crooked-horned bull,
To thank the gods with an offering meet.
For our fathers of yore would have thanked them thus.
Shall such grateful rites be forgot by us ?

Chinese commentators, that this hymn was sung by the King, who was the only person in the realm entitled to offer a bull in sacrifice. This hymn was, therefore, probably sung at the Harvest Festival in the autumn.

Stanza 1. "His meals are brought by a child or wife," is my paraphrase for "There are those who come to see them with round or square baskets, containing rations of millet." Liu Yüan says that those who come to see them are the royal inspectors, who come in to see that the King's interests are properly looked after, and his land properly cultivated. We have had these officers mentioned before in I., xv., 1. I prefer to follow Dr. Legge, and make it the wives and children who bring the men their meals, as in the last part.

Stanza 2. The weeds are the *T'u* 荼, thistle, and the *Liao* 蓼, polygonum or smartweed. Dr. Legge calls one smartweed on dry land, and the other smartweed on wet.

No. 7.

PREPARATIONS FOR SACRIFICIAL RITES.

In silken garments bright and clean,
His cap on head, with reverent mien,
He notes how each thing in the hall
Stands ready for the festival.
Next, he descends the palace stair.
Yes, sheep and oxen, all are there.
Vases and bowls are on the board,
And tripods, wherein wine is stored.
For these he takes our purest wine
As fittest for the rites divine.
When we the sacrifice begin,
No strife is heard, no angry din.
Old men rejoice to see that peace
Prevails, and all disorders cease.

Stanza 3. "A hundred granaries" is, literally, "a hundred houses," which the Chinese version says are opened (to receive the grain). Liu Yüan alleges that the houses would be closed in the spring, and would only be opened when the grain is ready for them. Dr. Legge (see his notes) remarks that the "hundred houses" were the houses of a hundred families constituting a clan.

No. 7.

Dr. Legge calls this "An ode appropriate to a sacrifice and the feast after it. The Preface says that it relates to the entertainment of the personators of the dead. Liu Yüan asserts that after the great sacrifices, the aged men were bidden to a feast, and that this hymn refers to the preparations for their refreshment, a view which I am inclined to take.

Among the vessels mentioned in the Chinese version is the bowl, or cup, made of rhinoceros-horn. Dr. Legge says that this cup "was drunk as a punishment, but we are now to conceive of it as standing idly with no occasion to resort to it." Surely this is a needless refinement. The Doctor apparently forgets that forfeits of this kind are usually exacted merrily, and paid good

No. 8.

HYMN TO KING WU.—No. 2.

1.

When the days were dark and evil, and tyranny reigned and wrong.
King Wu in secret worked till our glorious army was strong.
Then a fairer morning dawned, when the sun shone out clear and bright,
So he did on his royal armour, and girded himself for the fight.

2.

On us has the favour of heaven descended, for we have received
The power and strength which the King in his martial might achieved.
Then be it our duty to deal aright with these boons, and strive
To do what the monarch did, in the days when he was alive.

---

humouredly. He translates 胡 考 之 休 *Hu K'ao Chih Hsui*, "An auspice this of great longevity." It seems to me simpler to make it, "For the comfort of the aged!"

No. 8.

The Chinese name of this piece is Cho 酌, "to deliberate." This word does not occur in the piece itself. It is suggested that the proper name is *Cho* 勺, which is the name of a dance (see Dr. Legge's notes), and that the hymn was the prelude to a pyrrhic or martial dance, intended to represent pantomimically the achievements of King Wu. The authorship of the hymn is assigned to King Chou.

I have followed Dr. Legge in translating 用 大 介 *Yung Ta Chieh*, "He put on his royal armour." Liu Yüan's explanation is: "He undertook the great work of aiding" (heaven to overthrow the tyrant).

No. 9.

HYMN TO KING WU.—No. 3.

Throughout our myriad regions
Both peace and plenty reign,
To show that heaven still loves us,
Its favour we retain.
King Wu, our martial monarch,
Had followers tried and true.
He bade them guide his kingdom,
He taught them what to do.
Till heaven had made him glorious,
And showed that he alone,
Who drove out our oppressors
Should sit upon the throne.

No. 10.

HYMN TO KING WÊN.—No. 4.

As heavenly wisdom deems it meet and right
That I, the son
Of him whose earnest and untiring might
The kingdom won,
Should rule his country, let me always cherish
A thought of him,
Nor let his glory and his virtues perish,
His name grow dim.

No. 9.

This hymn is supposed to have been sung at the conclusion of the pyrrhic dance, to which the last piece was the prelude. I dare say that this theory is correct, as the poem represents the lasting peace and prosperity which prevailed all over the country, thanks to the achievements of King Wu.

No. 10.

This hymn is said by some to be connected with the dance

To give his people such tranquillity
As lasts for ever
King Wên's descendant's only wish shall be;
His sole endeavour.

No. 11.

THE GREATNESS OF THE KINGDOM.

Now our realm is proud and great,
As befits the Royal State.
Climb our mountains steep and high,
Choose the highest peaks, and try.
Is there aught that meets the eye
Gazing on the plain below
Save the mighty state of Chou?
Take a boat, and in it ride
Down the Ho's strong flowing tide.
Still the lands on either side
All are ours; the vast domains
Which the House of Chou retains.

---

during which the two last hymns were sung, but the connection is not evident, especially as the hymn is in honour of King Wên, not of King Wu. I prefer the explanation of the Preface, which says that it contains the words with which King Wu accompanied his grants of fiefs and appanages to his chieftains in the ancestral temple.

No. 11.

This hymn is supposed to have been sung on the occasion of a royal progress through the kingdom, perhaps in the reign of King Wu, but more probably in that of king Chêng. Liu Yüan points out that to the mountains sacrifices would be paid, and on the banks of the river cities and towns would be built.

Dr. Legge translates *Hsi* 翕, "regulated," "embanked." I think that the word only means "full flowing."

Book II.

Eulogics collected in the land of Lu.

See the prefatory note to this Part. In this I have already pointed out that it is impossible to call the four pieces which constitute this book, or at any rate the first three of them, hymns, although the Chinese compilers include them under *Sung* 頌, for which, elsewhere, the word "hymns" is certainly the nearest equivalent. The term *Sung* presents a further difficulty in regard to this book. It is applied exclusively to *Royal* Hymns. How then came Royal Hymns to be used in the land of *Lu*, 魯? Moreover, if they were used there, how did a compiler so jealously conservative of kingly privileges as Confucius include them in this classic? Several explanations are offered. One is that when the Duke of Chou was acting as Regent during King Chêng's minority, he made his son *Po Ch'in* 伯禽 feudal Ruler, and that the use of Royal Hymns was permitted in his territory, in consideration of his being the King's first cousin. The Preface attributes all the pieces in this book to the time of Duke *Hsi* 僖公 B.C. 658-626, which would be during the reigns of Kings *Huei* 惠 and *Hsiang* 襄. It states in its introduction to the first piece in this book that it was made by special permission of the suzerain. Dr. Legge's explanation, however, is, in my opinion, the correct one. It is that this book belongs in reality to Part I., in which there are no ballads of the State of Lu, and that its inclusion in Part IV. is an error.

Lu, which by the way was the country of Confucius, includes a portion of the modern Province of Shantung.

No. 1.

THE MARQUIS'S HORSES.

The careful man, who keeps the thought of duty in his breast,
And never wearies, never tires, shall be most surely blest
With blessings fairly won. As proof behold the gallant steeds,
Which on the distant frontier wilds our lord, the Marquis, feeds.
The stallions graze about the plain. No colour that is known
Is wanting there. His droves contain the chestnut and the roan,
The spotted, piebald, skewbald, the dun, the dappled-grey,
The mottled-brown, the creamy-white, the dark red, and the bay.
Yes, coursers of the white-flanked breed with wall-eyed steeds are there.
The size, the sleekness of them all is owing to his care.

No. 1.

I have made no attempt to follow the structure of the original, which consists of four stanzas. These, like those of so many pieces of the earlier parts of this classic, have a burden or refrain at the beginning and end of each verse, each final refrain being slightly varied.

The Marquis, to whom the horses belonged, is said to have been the Duke Hsi, just mentioned in the introductory note to this book, though there is nothing in the ballad itself to show this.

The student who cares to study the exact colour of these horses is referred to Dr. Legge's notes. The doctor gives the following colours :—1. Black and white breeched. 2. Light yellow. 3. Pure black. 4. Bay. 5. Green and white! 6. Yellow and white. 7. Yellowish red. 8. Dappled grey. 9. Flecked as with scales. 10. White, and black maned. 11. Red and black maned. 12. Black and white maned.

Unceasingly he tends them, so no wonder they are strong,
And docile, and untiring, as they draw his car along.
So looking on his teams we say, "He shows us what is wrought
By industry and foresight, and by wise and careful thought."

No. 2.

A FESTIVAL AT THE COURT OF LU.

Their chariots speed along the way
Drawn by four stallions brown or grey.
Sleek, stout and strong these coursers seem ;
They form, in sooth, a splendid team.
Thus morn and eve the lords repair
To greet their Prince, who bids them share
The wine and dainties he supplies
To nobles who are good and wise.

---

13. Cream coloured. 14. Red and white. 15. With white hairy legs. 16. With fishes' eyes.

It is indeed a *tour de force* to run all these into verse. I am forced to content myself with thirteen equivalents, hoping that the words "piebald, skewbald, and spotted," will cover a good deal of ground. Any one who has seen a drove of ponies in Mongolia has seen there animals whose colours and markings he would find it difficult to define.

Mao Ch'i Ling divides the horses into four classes :—1. Horses for the state chariot, which would be used when the Marquis went to Court or to a solemn sacrifice. 2. War horses. 3. Hunters. 4. Packhorses.

Liu Yüan suggests that this ballad was used as a hymn at a sacrifice to the god of horses. (See II., iii., 6).

No. 2.

This piece is again ascribed by the Preface to the time of Duke Hsi, and by Liu Yüan to the time of Po Ch'in. Liu Yüan goes

Like egrets sailing through the sky
We see these nobles glancing by.
As from their chariots they descend
With all around their splendours blend.
As flocks of egrets when they light
Make the expanse of meadows white.
We listen to the drums' deep sound,
As Prince and noble pass around
The cups with choicest liquor crowned.
With dances and with revelry
The merry hours go gliding by,
Until some noble rising says,
"Oh, may our Prince know prosperous days.
The virtues which in him now shine
Shall ne'er be wanting in his line."
Thus has the feast its fitting end,
And home once more the nobles wend.

---

on to say that it represents a feast held after the harvest thanksgiving, when all were invited to the Court. According to him, if it was not used on the occasion of a solemn ceremony the piece would not be among the hymns.

The Chinese commentators made a good deal out of the egrets. These birds, Chou Hsi remarks, are not only beautiful but methodical in their motions. Dr. Legge translates the line 醉言歸 *Tsui Yen Kuei*, "They drink to the full, and then return home." He notes that this expression intimates that the festivity was conducted with decency and order. Liu Yüan, on the contrary, says that the line means that no one was allowed to depart till he was *fou*, in the Scotch sense. *Tsui* certainly, as a rule, means intoxicated.

No. 3.

THE SEMI-CIRCULAR POOL.

1.

This crescent water is a pleasant sight,
With herbs and mallows growing green thereby.
And here our Prince, the Marquis, shall alight.
O'erhead his flags with 'broidered dragons fly.
His coursers' bells are tinkling merrily.
His subjects, great and small compose his train.
He presses on this pleasant spot to gain.

2.

For 'tis indeed a pleasant spot to view;—
This curving pool round which the cresses grow.
Here let us welcome him, the lord of Lu,
Whose steeds and chariots are a glorious show ;
But far more glorious is his fame, we know.
With gracious smiles and aspect grave and bland,
To those around he issues his command.

No. 3.

The reader has again a choice between Duke Hsi and Po Ch'in for the subject of the poem. It seems that there were expeditions against the barbarous tribes of Huai (see III., iii., 8, 9), both in the time of Po Ch'in, and in the time of Duke Hsi.

"The semi-circular pool" is the name of a college, or hall of learning—say the commentators, followed by von Strauss—in front of which was a pond in the shape of a half moon. In III., i., 8, mention is made of a pavilion surrounded by water called *P'i Yung* 辟 廱. Such a pavilion and circular pond were royal. Feudal Princes might only have a hall *Kung* 宮, with a *Pan* 泮, semi-circular sheet of water, in front. I scarcely know why this place is called a college. It seems to me that the only teaching given in it was the orders given by the Prince to the commanders of his forces, and to his counsellors. Still, to this day, a semi-circular piece of water is found in front of Confucian temples,

3.

Yes, pleasantly these crescent waters lie.
We pluck the mallows growing on the brink.
Be such long life our Prince's destiny
As mortals rarely have. 'Tis right, we think,
That he who comes our generous wine to drink
Should win such blessings, for he treads the way
Of virtue. Him his loving folk obey.

4.

Right admirable is our lord of Lu,
A pattern to all dwellers in the State;
To virtue always reverently true;
And both in peace and warfare really great.
His well-earned fame shall even penetrate
The realms, where dwell his ancestors in bliss.
Such pious deeds and such rewards are his.

---

and "To cross the semi-circular pool" is a metaphorical expression for "To take the first literary degree." I cannot find the original reason for having a pool in front of a seat of learning, or for making the pool of this particular shape.

I have followed the division of the original poem into stanzas, and my translation, with a few exceptions and omissions, is as close as I can make it, but the piece is rather difficult, and no doubt contains many corrupt passages.

Stanza 1. "Herbs and mallows" is the equivalent of *Ch'in* 芹, cress (Legge), or parsley (Zottoli). The commentators say that the plants mentioned in this and the two next stanzas are all understood to be allusions to the men of talent about the Marquis, whom he was careful to encourage.

Stanza 2. "Cresses" is the translation of *Tsao* 藻, pondweed (Legge), or cinatophyllum (Zottoli).

Stanza 3. "Mallows" on this occasion are mallows 茆 *Mao*.

Lin Yüan says, in reference to the Marquis's drinking, that he was not so much drinking himself as regaling the old men of the State, who in return appropriately wish him a longer life than that usually granted to mortals.

5.

And that his glories may be ne'er forgot,
He built this hall, by which this water flows,
In token that his name shall perish not.
'Twas he that conquered our barbarian foes.
His generals, brave as tigers, here depose
Their blood-stained tokens, while his judges try
Rebels, who dare his Government defy.

6.

His skilful leaders did their duty well.
Right valiantly did they assert his sway.
The tribes from east and south did they expel
By dint of martial might and war's array.
Here in this hall, their trophies they display.
No need to question what rewards are meet
For those who lay such war-spoils at his feet.

Stanza 5. Dr. Legge makes the poem from this stanza onwards prophetic. The foundation of this college is an auspice he says that its founder will conquer the barbarous tribes, and so on; but the fact that the conquest is described in detail seems to me sufficient to negative the idea.

The "blood-stained tokens" are the left ears of the slain, as described in III., i., 7. I have rather slurred the translation of the last two lines of the stanza. They are, "His skilful examiners, like Kao Yao (he was the Minister of Crime in the reign of Shun, and had the control of the barbarous tribes of the frontier. See Mayers' Chinese "Readers' Manual," Art. 242), present their prisoners in (the college of) the semi-circular pool."

Stanza 6. This is a difficult verse. Dr. Legge translates the last four lines of the original, "Vigorous and grand, without noise or display, without having appealed to the judges, they will here present the proofs of their merit." Surely to apply the phrase, "without noise or display" to officers returning in triumph, is to introduce an incongruity, if not a contradiction. I would substitute some other word for *Wu* 吳 "noise," say, *Wu* 武, "martial," and make the line, "Are they not martial, are they not glorious?"

7.

His archers drew their strong horn-stiffened bows.
With whistling sounds we heard the arrows fly.
The huge war-chariots rushed upon the foes.
Horsemen and footmen fought untiringly
Until they vanquished all the tribes of Huai.
So well and thoughtfully his plans were laid,
These savage tribes all yielded and obeyed.

8.

The owls in flocks come flying through the air
To settle on the trees about this hall,
To feast upon the mulberries growing there,
And utter notes so sweet and musical.
Wild tribes, no more to barbarous ways a thrall,
Shall bring as tribute what they most do prize,
Their tortoise-shells, their gold and ivories.

But I have only my own authority for doing this. "Without appealing to the judges" means, according to Dr. Legge, that no leader disputed the claims of another.

Stanza 8. According to Dr. Legge, and the commentators, "the owl is a bird with a disagreeable scream, instead of a beautiful note; but the mulberries grown about the college of Lu would make it sing delightfully." And so would the influence of Lu, going forth from the college, transform the nature of the wild tribes about the Huai. Those scholars had evidently never read this quotation from Aurora Leigh :—

"Melodious owls
(If music had but one note, and 'twas sad,
'Twould sound just so)."

I think the idea of a melodious owl more natural than that of a converted owl.

The tribute of gold and ivory brought by the Huai tribes, who lived on the sea-board, was, a Chinese friend suggests, not the produce of the country itself, but articles imported thither over sea. Certainly, no gold mines are known to exist in Kiangsu (though gold is found in Shantung) now. Still less are elephants found there.

No. 4.

THE TEMPLE BUILT BY DUKE HSI.

1.

How solemn are these temples ;
  How strong, how fairly wrought.
Within their calm recesses
  Let us recall in thought
Our great ones and our heroes,
  Who lived in days of old,—
The wonders of our nation
  On glory's scroll enrolled.

2.

First there was Hou Chi's mother,
  Whose stainless virtue won
From Heaven above such favour
  That when her months were run,
No pang no throe distressed her ;—
  She painlessly gave birth
To her blest son, who taught us
  The precious gifts of earth.

No. 4.

This long and diffuse ode, or *saga*, is of course in honour of Duke Hsi, who is mentioned therein by name. Duke Hsi was the son of Duke Chuang 莊, also mentioned in the piece, by a lady of the harem. His immediate predecessor was his young half-brother, who ruled as Duke Min 閔. He was the son of the chief wife. He only ruled for two years, for the people rebelled, and murdered him, and, according to Liu Yüan, destroyed the ancestral temple. Duke Hsi assumed princely power, made the rebels submit, and rebuilt the temple. This poem was, no doubt, composed on the occasion of its restoration. It is, as I said, long and diffuse, so that it is difficult to preserve the sequence of ideas which it is intended to convey. The original poem consists of nine stanzas, some of eight lines, some of ten,

3.

He learnt how millet ripened,
Some early, and some late.
First pulse, then grain he planted,
To feed his tiny State;
Until the whole wide country
Saw Yü's great work complete,
And people sowing, reaping
The millet, rice and wheat.

4.

Among Hou Chi's descendants
Was T'ai the King, and he
Made civilized the country
To southward of Mount Ch'i.
There first our revolution
Began. Kings Wên and Wu
Cut short the Shangs' oppression;
Our tyrants overthrew.

5.

From plains where raged the battle
The troops of Shang we drave.
Each man from groom to noble
Was fearless, prompt and brave.

---

some of seventeen. My translation follows the order of the Chinese clauses to the best of my power, though I have been obliged to employ nineteen stanzas in order to do so. The greater part of my first stanza, and the first half of my eighteenth stanza, have no Chinese equivalents. I have made interpolations in these two places in order to impart a consistency to the poem, and to make it run smoothly.

Stanza 2. Hou Chi is, of course, the hero described in Part III., ii., 1, the deified inventor of agriculture. His mother was Chiang Yüan.

"His tiny State" is my rendering of *Hsia Kuo* 下國, which however, according to Liu Yüan and others, should be the equivalent of *T'ien Hsia* 天下, "all under heaven."

We knew that heaven was for us.
"Doubt not," our warriors cried,
"We beat them, we shall conquer;
Heaven fights upon our side."

6.

When the kingdom was established,
The final victory won,
"My uncle," said the monarch,
"I name your eldest son
To be Lu's Lord and Marquis;
His country I enlarge;
To rule in fealty to us
The State he has in charge."

7.

The eastern land he governed,
The rivers and the plains,
The mountains, and the regions
Annexed to his domains.
Duke Chuang's son his descendant,
With banners flying high,
In a car with six strong horses
To the sacrifice draws nigh.

Stanza 3. "Yü's great work" was of course draining the deluge away, B.C. 2286–2278. (See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," art. 931.)

Stanza 4. For T'ai, the King, see III., i., 7, where his achievements are described. Liu Yüan notes that the first attack on the suzerainty of the Shang dynasty was the assumption by T'ai of the title of Wang 王 or King. Kings Wên and Wu scarcely require a note.

Stanza 5. "The plains where raged the battle," were the deserts of *Mu* 牧. (See the conclusion of III., i., 2.)

Stanza 6. "The monarch" was King Chêng. The uncle was of course the Duke of Chou, whose eldest son, Po Ch'in, was the first ruler of the State of Lu.

8.

In spring, and in the autumn
He never fails to pay
His vows to the Almighty,
To great Hou Chi to pray.
He slays the choicest victim,
As the Holy Ones approve,
Who bestow on him their blessings
And tokens of their love.

9.

At the sacrifice of autumn
For blessings on the land,
With horntips capped and harmless,
Before the altar stand
The white bull and the red bull;
While soup and shredded meat
On frames and trenchers of bamboo,
And mighty goblets are in view
To make the feast complete.
And to promote our merriment,
The dancers' nimble feet.

Stanza 7. "The regions attached to his domain" were the *Fu Yung* 附庸, small dependencies, whose chiefs could not appear before the King except in the train of one of the feudal Princes. (See Dr. Legge's notes on "Confucian Analects," Book XVI. Chap. 1.)

Stanza 8. "The Holy Ones," are the spirits of Duke Chou and other ancestors.

Stanza 9. "The White Bull" (white was then the royal colour), indicates the offering to Duke Chou; "The Red Bull," the offering to Po Ch'in and other deceased rulers of Lu. The exigencies of rhyme and metre have driven me to slur over the accessories of the sacrifice. There was first of all a goblet, *Hsi Tsun* 犧尊, which was either shaped like a bull or had the figure of a bull engraved on it. Père Zottoli gives illustrations of both of these. Then there was barbecued pig, minced meat, and soup, trenchers

10.

The Powers will make you prosperous,
  Long lived and good and great,
To guard the eastern region,
  To rule for years this State,
Unvexed, unmoved, unfallen.
  Though length of life extend
To the ages of the mountains,
  These Powers shall be your friend.

11.

Your chariots are a thousand ;—
  In every car is seen
A spearsman clad in scarlet,
  An archer clothed in green.
And your footmen thirty thousand ;—
  Their helmets have red rows
Of shells, when strong and ardent
  They go to fight your foes.

12.

The tribes to west and northward,—
  The men of Ching and Shu—
No longer dared withstand us,
  Our martial might they knew.

---

of bamboo and wood, and a large frame on which to place the trenchers.

Stanza 10. The 三壽作朋 *San Shou Tso P'êng*, is obscure. I understand it to mean, "Three generations of your ancestors will befriend you." Dr. Legge translates it: "They (your ancestors) will make your friendship with your three aged (ministers), like the hills, like the mountains." But who were the three aged ministers?

Stanza 11. The phrase "A thousand chariots," indicates a feudal State of the highest and most powerful order. The usual proportion of foot soldiers to chariots was as 100 to 1, according to which the army of Lu would consist of 100,000 men. Each district of so many square miles provided 100 men, so that the

Once more we ask a blessing;
May the spirits grant you health
To live long years in grandeur
With boundless stores of wealth.

13.

May men old age has wrinkled,
Whose locks are white as snow,
Befriend you. To such sages
Prosperity you'll owe.
May you yourself still vigorous
Live undisturbed by fears,
Till bushy grizzled eyebrows
Denote a myriad years.

14.

On T'ai's huge summits gazing,
We feel these peaks are ours.
And Kuei and Mêng far eastward
Confess our sovereign powers.
E'en tribes along the sea-board
Have paid the homage due,
And owned the grand achievements
Of our great Lord of Lu.

---

fact that the army contained 100,000 men is to be taken as a proof that the State of Lu included 1,000 such districts. I do not imagine, all the same, that we need inquire into the Colensoic accuracy of these numbers. Each chariot contained three men—a charioteer, a spearman with two spears ornamented with red tassels, and an archer whose bow was bound with green. My transfer of these colours to the clothes of the warriors is, I hope, an admissible license. The "red rows of shells," too, literally, is "rows of shells on vermilion strings."

Stanza 12. *Ching* 荆 and *Shu* 舒. (For *Ching*, see the notes on II., iii., 4.) *Shu* is the country to the eastward of it. The two together may be taken for the valley of the Yangtze.

Stanza 14. *T'ai* 泰, *Kuei* 龜, and Mêng 蒙, are mountains in the State of Lu.

15.

His rule shall to the sea-coast
Part lands of Hsü extend.
The wildest tribes to southward
To him in fealty bend.
None venture to deny him
Allegiance, but all
Obey our Lord the Marquis,
And answer to his call.

16.

May heaven upon our Marquis,
Its choicest gifts bestow,
That he may rule in wisdom,
Till age has tinged with snow
His eyebrows ; that the country
Of Lu he may maintain,
Recovering all the regions
Where his fathers used to reign.

17.

To glad our Lord the Marquis
A feast we will provide.
We place his aged mother
And his lady by his side,
With counsellors and veterans.
Oh, may he rule us long !
And be through many winters
Still hearty, hale and strong.

Stanza 15. I have omitted the list of names which appears in the seventh stanza of the Chinese version, from which this stanza of mine is translated. The only place which I mention by name is *Hsü* 徐, which lay between *Lu* and the *Huai* country. The other places were *Hu* 滸 and *Yi* 繹, two hills of Lu, 淮 *Huai*, which we know, 蠻 *Man*, the wild tribes of the south, and 貊 *Mi*, the wild tribes of the north. This stanza is, of course, nothing but a bit of oriental rodomontade.

18.

Our scattered thoughts have wandered
Far from this solemn fane.
Let us once more behold it;
Its beauties view again.
For this upon the mountains
The cypress and the pine
Were hewed and squared and measured,
And plumbed with rule and line.

19.

So now these huge pine rafters
Roof in each shrine and hall,
Which brilliant and resplendent
Rise vast and wide and tall.
It was Hsi Ssu, who built it
Magnificent and grand,
To be the people's wonder,
The glory of our land.

Stanza 16. "Recovering all the regions," &c. The State of Lu had been deprived of a city named *Chang* 常 by the neighbouring State of *Ch'i* 齊, and some territory named *Hsü* 許 had been sold to the State of *Ch'êng* 鄭. Duke Hsi is supposed to recover possession of them.

Stanza 17. The Duke's mother was *Chêng Fêng* 成 風. His wife was *Shêng Chiang* 聲 姜. The commentators sapiently add that the Duke would feast with his wife and mother in the inner apartments, while the counsellors and others would have to eat in the outer hall. Of course there would be some such arrangement now-a-days, but manners were freer in old times.

The conclusion of my stanza is not quite so strong as the Chinese version, in which the poet expresses a wish that the Duke may have "Hoary hair and a child's teeth."

Stanza 18. "The mountains" are *Tsu lai* 徂 來, and *Hsin fu* 新 甫, both in Lu.

Stanza 19. *Hsi Ssu* 奚 斯, was the brother of the Marquis.

Book III.

Hymns of the Shang dynasty.

The reader of course recollects that the *Shang* 商 dynasty was overthrown by the dynasty of *Chou*, in the latter days of which this classic was compiled. It seems to us rather a remarkable thing that the hymns of the Kings, whose tyranny is constantly held up to execration, should be mixed with those of the Kings who freed the country from their oppression. It is as if the Kings of the House of Hanover included in their books of devotion hymns for the preservation of the Stuarts. I do not forget that we used to have in our prayer-books services to commemorate the preservation of King James from the Gunpowder Plot, and the restoration of Charles II., and the execution of Charles I., but these hymns are more than commemorative, they pray for the preservation of the royal power of Shang. We have already seen (in IV. 1a. 9) a piece which is allowed to be in honour of Duke Sung, alias Viscount Wên, who assisted at the Royal Sacrifices as the representative of the extinct Shang dynasty. Neither this, nor the inclusion of these hymns in the Classic of Poetry, seems to strike the Chinese critics as anything extraordinary.

The following account is given of the collection of the five hymns, which compose this book. The memorials of the Shang dynasty had been kept in the State of Sung 宋, but when the country fell into disorder after the Chou dynasty had attained sovereign power, the memorials were lost. In the time of King P'ing, B.C. 770–719, *Chang K'ao*

fu 正考父, an ancestor of Confucius, was sent from the Court of Chou to Sung with twelve hymns to the old Kings of the Shang dynasty, but history omits to say how these twelve hymns had originally got to Chou. Seven of these had been lost by the time that Confucius compiled this classic, but the remainder are the five which compose this book. Père Zottoli says of them, "Quinque supersunt, eaque ipsa, nonnihil ut judicare est, mutilata."

Dr. Legge has valuable and exhaustive notes on this book, from which I have freely borrowed.

No. 1.

HYMN TO KING T'ANG "THE COMPLETER."—No. 1.

That music may harmoniously flow
We set the drums and tambours in a row,
Whose notes resounding loud and clear and sweet
May charm the spirits from their blest retreat.
Oh may these beings hear our prayers, and deign
To visit earth, and glad our hearts again.
So let the thundering drums the welkin fill,
The while the piercing fifes scream sharp and shrill.
Yet let their voice soar up and heavenwards float
In concord with "the gem that gives the note."
Such music, admirable, grand, divine,
Befits the scion of T'ang's princely line.
The drums were beat. Huge bells rang merrily,
The dancers moved with grace and dignity,
Until delight and pleasure filled the breasts
Of those good friends, our well-beloved guests.
The knowledge of these mysteries we owe
To our forefathers, men of long ago.

No. 1.

King *T'ang* 湯, known as *Chêng T'ang* 成湯, "T'ang the Completer," was the founder of the Shang dynasty, "restoring humane and virtuous government to the Empire" (Mayers). He reigned from B.C. 1766 to 1754. This hymn in his honour is ascribed to his son, T'ai Chia 太甲, who succeeded him in 1753; but, as Dr. Legge says, the date of this and of the following hymns is quite uncertain. Liu Yüan gives it a later date than the time of T'ai Chia, saying that the hymn celebrates the worship of T'ang by his son, and that, therefore, both father and son are honoured by it.

It may be noticed that sacrifices of meat and drink offerings are the most important parts of the worship of the spirits of the dead in the Chou dynasty. In the time of the Shang Kings

No pride, no anger marred their days and nights.
With reverence they fulfilled these sacred rites.
In spring, in autumn, at the appointed day
T'ang's royal offspring will not fail to pay
The sacrifices due ; oh, may they bring
The spirits' blessing to our land and King.

No. 2.

HYMN TO KING T'ANG, "THE COMPLETER."—No. 2.

Unnumbered are the blessings which descend
From our illustrious sire. They know no end ;
But ever day by day and year by year
We feel his holy presence with us here.

---

music was looked on as the method best calculated to entice the spirits from their abodes on high.

It appears that the occasion of such sacrifices as that described here, two bands played at the same time, one inside, in the hall, and the other outside, in the courtyard. They kept in harmony, being guided by the *Ch'ing Shêng* 磬聲, which is described as a sounding-stone formed of a precious gem. I can find no further description of it.

My translation of this hymn is free.

No. 2.

There were, as Dr. Legge points out in his introductory note to this book, in the Shang dynasty four kings of renown. The first was T'ang, the founder of this dynasty ; the second, T'ai Chia 太甲, B.C. 1753-1720 ; the third, T'ai Mou 太戊, B.C. 1687-1563 ; and the fourth, Wu Ting 武丁, B.C. 1324-1266.

I digress for a moment to notice two theories regarding the Kings of the Shang dynasty. One is that of Mr. T. Kingsmill, of

So to invite his sainted spirit down
The goblets now with well-strained wine we crown.
The bowls with seasoned viands fill we high,—
Prepared in time and mingled carefully.
Let their sweet savour to the sky ascend,
While we in calm and silent service bend.
May we be granted length of life we pray
'Till cheeks are furrowed, hair and eyebrows grey.
So to aid us at this solemn worshipping
The Princes come. We hear the small bells ring
Hung on their coursers' bits. A glorious sight
Each chariot is, with yokes and horses bright.
To us did heaven above the gift bestow
To rule this Empire ; 'tis to heaven we owe
These fruitful years, whose harvests overflow.

Shanghai, who asserts that these kings, twenty-eight in number, were only the twenty-eight mansions of the lunar zodiac. (See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," Part II., art. 313). The numbers twenty-eight agree, but I can see no other connection. The other theory is the extraordinary one of my cousin, Mr. Herbert Allen, viz. that Ssu Ma Ch'ien, the historian, and his scholars invented the whole of ancient Chinese history, and concocted all the old literary remains, including the ethical and other works of Confucius and Mencius (who had no real existence), to say nothing of this classic, and the rest of the "four books" and "five classics." (See his article, "R.A.S. Journal," July, 1890.) The names of all the kings of the Shang dynasty, except that of King T'ang, finish with a horary character. [*N.B.* Horary characters denote divisions of time, and are also used as A, B, and C, &c., are used to indicate the points of figures in geometry]. Mr. Herbert Allen asserts his belief that Ssu Ma Ch'ien evolved these kings from his own imagination, and gave them names denoting divisions of time, just as Robinson Crusoe called his henchman 'Friday.' The kings of the Hsia dynasty were named after stars. He explains the existence of this system of nomenclature thus:—"The Emperors being named from stars and constellations is a suspicious circumstance,

Come then ye shades of bye-gone Kings and bless
Our realm and us with endless happiness.
In spring, in autumn, at the appointed day
T'ang's royal offspring never fails to pay
The sacrifices due. Oh, may they bring
The spirits' blessing to our land and King.

---

when we remember that the calendar was reformed in the year B.C. 104 by the historian Ssu Ma Ch'ien, just before he wrote his history, as tending to show what influenced his choice of names." My explanation of the use of horary characters is either that the sounds of the names of these Kings were known before the art of writing, so that when these sounds were first reproduced in Chinese characters the scribes would naturally choose the best known characters to represent the sounds, or that the King's real names were tabooed, and other names were used. Horary characters run in this order, *Chia* 甲, *Yi* 乙, *Ping* 丙, *Ting* 丁, and so on, whereas of the twenty-eight kings of the Shang dynasty, the first has no horary character in his name; the second, with five others, has *Chia;* the third, also with five others, has *Ting;* the fourth has 庚 *Kéng*, the seventh horary character, and so on. Hence, it is evident that these horary characters in their case have nothing to do with numerals. The theory that the King's real names were tabooed is Dr. Terrien de Lacouperie's.

The Preface says that this hymn is in honour of T'ai Mou, a theory which is supported by Liu Yüan, who remarks that it is scarcely likely that T'ai Mou should have no hymns in his honour, forgetting, apparently, that seven hymns are missing, one or more of which might well be to T'ai Mou. Chu Fu tzŭ, followed by Dr. Legge, insists that T'ang is the person addressed in it, and I am inclined to agree with them, as "T'ang's royal offspring" would scarcely be mentioned if the sacrifice was to any one else but to T'ang himself.

It should be noted that the Chinese version gives no nominative to the verb "come to aid us in our worshipping," but the subject of it must be the Princes or nobles of the State.

The concluding lines of this piece are identical with those of the last.

No. 3.

HYMN TO KING WU TING.—No. 1.

'Twas by a decree of heaven that a swallow was sent to this earth
That the race of Shang might spring from a wondrous and mystic birth,
To dwell in the land of Yin, and mightily rule the land,
Till the people from north to south were submissive to their command.
Then heaven called forth King T'ang, a monarch war-like and bold,
To govern and settle the folk, and to guide them in days of old.
To aid him in this he chose as princes the men of skill,
And regions nine were his vassals, obeying his sovereign will.
Since the first Shang reigned, we trusted that nothing should snatch away
The God-given power bestowed on Wu Ting's offspring to-day.
This scion of Wu Ting's line can fearlessly hold his own.
No foe may dare to assail his crown, or disturb his throne.

No. 3.

This hymn, from the mention of "Wu Ting's descendant" in it, was no doubt addressed to King Wu Ting, though Chu Fu tzŭ speaks of it as a hymn sung in the ancestral temple to all the ancestors of the Royal House.

Hsüan Niao 玄鳥, the "Dark Bird" is explained by all the commentators to be a swallow. There are two versions of the legend. One is that Queen *Chien Ti* 簡狄, wife of the Emperor, 高辛 *Kao Hsin*, B.C. 2435–2366, sacrificed with her husband to the god of marriage, or, as Dr. Legge calls him, the "first match-maker," at the vernal equinox, when the swallow first made his

With their dragon-blazoned banners above them ten princes bring
The mighty bowls of millet to grace this our offering.
The Royal domain itself holds a thousand of miles, and none
Of the folk therein is distressed, and thence do our frontiers run
To the oceans four which surround us, and men from the shore of the seas
Will come to our Court in crowds to share in such rites as these,
And to gaze on the mountain which forms a defence and a fortress meet
For our city girt by the river, which flows at the mountain's feet.
When a King maintains his State and earns all his subjects' love,
We say how wise is the choice of the far-seeing powers above.

---

appearance, and the result was the birth of her son, *Hsieh* 契, the first feudal Prince of Shang. The other version is that when she was bathing a swallow laid an egg near her, which she ate, which caused her to conceive. Liu Yüan makes some remarks on the swallow being a bird which haunts the roofs of buildings, pointing out that the bird coming to where the King lived is a proof that his palace was not a cave or hovel, such as people of that date used to inhabit. (See III., i., 3.)

The "ten princes," so the commentators say, need not be taken too literally. The phrase means all the princes.

The last part of the hymn is very obscure, especially the line which runs 景員維河, *Ching Yüan Wei Ho*, "Ching is bounded by the river." Dr. Legge says, "The most likely construction is to take Ching as a name of a hill, near which was the capital, to which it served as a defence and shelter." I have no better explanation to suggest.

No. 4.

HYMN TO THE ANCESTORS AND FOUNDERS OF THE SHANG DYNASTY.

1.

The Lords of Shang were a folk of worth
And profoundly wise. In the days when earth
Was young were their virtue and goodness known,
And omens showed they should win the throne.
When the waves of the deluge spreading wide
Had left all the nations desolate,
Great Yü was there to arrange, divide,
And fix the bounds of each realm and State.
And on him the duty lay to assign
To the regions vast on our frontier line
Their proper limits, that these might be
A pledge for the land's security.
Then the State of Sung grew the chief and best,
And stronger, as years passed on, than the rest,
Until the decree was decreed by heaven
To a son of this line should the crown be given.

No. 4.

The Preface says that this hymn was sung on the occasion of "The Great Sacrifice," 大禘 *Ta Ti*, a theory which I have no wish to dispute, though Chu Fu tzŭ and other commentators do so.

Stanza 1. The "Lords of Shang," is in the original simply "Shang," but I think that "lords" is more likely to be the correct rendering of the whole phrase than "men of Shang."

The fourth and fifth lines of the original present a difficulty. Literally translated they run "The outer great countries were the frontier, whose borders extended far and wide." I understand the meaning to be that the greater States on the frontier acted as a protection to the whole nation.

2.

Right wisely and well did "the Dark King" reign.
When his realm was small, he had won success.
When his realm grew large he might boast no less ;
For his deeds done rightly had known no stain,
And well was he loved through his broad domain.
Hsiang t'u next ruled, and his martial fame
Spread far and wide, till his glorious name
Was known in the islands beyond the sea,
Who paid to him homage and fealty.

3.

That the love divine for the race of Shang
Had never failed them was shown when T'ang
Was called to the throne on the fitting day,
That he might the favour of heaven display.
His wisdom and virtue, as years rolled by,
Glowed clearer, and showed more brilliantly.
So heaven to honour him bade him shine
As the guiding star for the regions nine.

4.

The badges of vassalage great and small
Were humbly laid at his feet, for all
Declared him to be as the banner's stay
Which binds the pennants so fast, that they
May be never broken nor torn away.

"The son of its (Sung's) line" was, of course, the Hsieh mentioned in the last hymn.

Stanza 2. Why Hsieh is called "The Dark King," is not explained. Probably the name is connected with the Dark Bird, or Swallow. (See last hymn.) *Hsiang t'u* 相土, was the grandson of Hsieh, and was apparently chief feudal Prince.

Stanza 3 brings us down to T'ang, the Completer, already worshipped in the first two hymns of this book.

Stanza 4. "The badges of vassalage" were tokens of jade.

Stanza 5. "A stay and a strong support," is my rendering of

Thus the blessing of heaven on him descended
To be neither lax, nor too severe,
Nor weakly pliant, nor yet austere,
For in him all virtues were duly blended.
And he laid a kind and compassionate hand
On all he taught, till throughout the land
Such riches and honour as suit the throne
Were enjoyed by him, and by him alone.

5.

By all of his vassals small and great
Was tribute borne to the monarch's Court,
For they knew that to each dependent State
He would prove a stay and a strong support.
And helped by heaven's all-powerful aid
He showed to the world his matchless might,
Unmoved, unshaken and unafraid,
A hero indeed who has made it right
That all blessings divine should in him unite.

6.

His noble standard he raised on high,
And he grasped his battle-axe loyally.
For the Powers above gave this command—
"The tyrant drive from your native land
Like a fire no mortal may dare withstand."

Tsun Mang 駿 厖, literally "a great rock," but most of the commentators say that *Mang* should be *Mang* 駹, which means "a white-faced horse," and explain the line to mean, "He supported them, as a strong steed does its burden." Dr. Legge follows this rendering. I think the line is a pretty close equivalent of—

"O et proesidium et dulce decus meum."—*Horace.*

"My pride, my stoup, my ornament."—*Allan Ramsay.*

Stanza 6. "Loyalty," here means loyal to the command of heaven, which had bade T'ang dethrone the tyrant *Chieh* 桀, the

Although from the root of rebellion grew
Three shoots, their issue was all in vain;
To no noxious growth could they e'er attain,
For the monarch clipped them, and overthrew
The rebels through our nine States, until
They submitted all to his sovereign will.
These feudal princes were smote by him
Ere he dealt with their master, that tyrant grim.

7.

Ere our monarch came, there were fears and woes
Throughout the nation, and dread of foes.
But T'ang was called to be "Son of Heaven,"
Then the land had peace, and to him was given
A counsellor wise, and a statesman good,
I Yin; at the King's right hand he stood.

---

last king of the Hsia dynasty. Chieh's chief adherents were the Princes of *Wei* 韋, *Ku* 顧, and *Kuen Wu* 昆吾, whose names are given in the Chinese version. If the reader thinks that they should also appear in my translation, let him substitute for the last couplet of the stanza :—

"For he smote the Princes of Wei, Kuen Wu,
And Ku, with their master the tyrant too.

Chieh is the type of all that is wicked and tyrannical. His dethronement took place B.C. 1766. (See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," art. 259).

Stanza 7. *I Yin* 伊尹, was the chief minister of T'ang, "to whom he was almost what Shun had been to Yao, and Yü to Shun, and Yi to Yü" (Mayers). He is called in this hymn *A Héng* 阿衡, which some suppose to be the name of his office (See Mayers' "Chinese Readers' Manual," art. 233).

No. 5.

HYMN TO KING WU TING.—No 2.

1.

To assail the thievish clans, who till that day
Infested every crag and rocky steep,
Our martial monarch hurried to the fray.
He drove them back through gorges dark and deep,
And hemmed them in like flocks of mountain sheep,
Until he made each rebel tribe submit.
For such a noble King achievement fit.

2.

"And now," quoth he, "ye people of Ching Ch'u,
My southern borders shall your tribes enfold;
There be my liegemen and my subjects true.
When T'ang was monarch in the days of old,
E'en the most savage chiefs were ne'er so bold
As to refuse to own his sovereignty;
Such my forefather was, and such am I."

No. 5.

This hymn was probably composed when an ancestral temple was built in honour of Wu Ting. Some of the commentators assign it to the time of *Ti Yi* 帝乙, B.C. 1191-1154, the last king but one of the Shang dynasty.

Stanza 1. "The thievish clans" are the inhabitants of *Ching Ch'u* 荊楚. *Ching* was one of the nine divisions of the Empire made by Yü, and, according to Playfair's "Cities and towns of China," comprised Hunan, Hupei, Kuanghsi, and parts of Ssu Ch'uan, Kuei Chou and Kuang Tung (Art. 1,155). Ch'u was a much smaller district. Playfair calls it a kingdom, whose centre was near Ch'u Chiang 楚江. Its northern frontier was between the Yangtze and Yellow River; its southern frontier to southward of the Yangtze (Art. 1,412). In IV., ii., 4, I have made Ching and Ch'u the equivalent of the valley of the Yangtzŭ. Here

3.

At heaven's command he bade his chiefs select
Their seats of Government within the sphere
Of Yü's vast labours, where they might direct
The actions of his people. Every year
The chiefs were summoned to at Court appear,
And pray that no reproof, no blame might lie
On them for negligence in husbandry.

4.

As heaven decreed, so did his people will,
Confirming heaven's decree, and reverently
The monarch strove heaven's purpose to fulfil.
Favour undue he scorned, and tyranny,
Nor made himself the slave of luxury.
And thus the throne and kingdom he secured;
And long his happiness and bliss endured.

5.

Well ordered was his royal capital,
A fit example for each burgh and town
Throughout his realm. His subjects one and all
Lauded the deeds of him who wore the crown.
For bright his fame was, glorious his renown.
Long lived he tranquilly; then passed to be
In heaven the guardian of his progeny.

Ching and Ch'u must mean this and the country south of it. I conjecture from the description of the gorges that the expedition was into the mountainous country about Ichang. It should be noted that the name Ch'u is supposed to be of later date than the Shang dynasty, and that the use of it here is calculated to throw doubt on the antiquity of this hymn.

The word which I translate "hemmed in" is *Pao* 豪, which Dr. Legge makes "brought the multitude together." This does not seem to me strong enough.

Stanza 2. The most savage tribes are *Ti Chiang* 氐羌, or Chiang of Ti, barbarous nations in the western portions of Kansu.

6.

Symmetric grew the cypress and the pine
Upon the mountain's sloping sides, and there
To give the spirit of our king a shrine
We hewed them down ; we sawed the tree trunks square,
To form long beams and pillars tall and fair,
That his blest shade among us may remain,
And rest in peace within this holy fane.

Stanza 4 is obscure in its first two lines. Dr. Legge translates them "When heaven by its will is inspecting (the kingdom) the lower people are to be feared," and explains this by a passage from the "Classic of History," which is an exact equivalent of "Vox populi, vox Dei." I make it, "When the will of heaven comes down to view us, the people fear it."

Stanza 6. The mountain is Mount *Ching*, already mentioned in No. 3 of this book.

This stanza is suspiciously like the concluding stanza of No. 4 of the "Eulogies of Lu," a fact which goes far to increase our suspicions of the antiquity of this hymn.

FINIS.

INDEX OF FIRST LINES.

A.

	PAGE
A burden far too wearisome and great	477
A crafty fisherman a snare may set	59
A double load of trouble and care	56
A line of virtuous monarchs	377
A loving, pure and reverent dame	369
A maiden fair and bright	124
A Prince to his loyal folk should be	190
A quince, a peach, and a plum were the gifts which to me you made	88
A ram, a bull for sacrifice I bring	460
A reverent mien, composed and self-possessed	414
A simple and innocent youth you seemed	80
A stately maiden is this fair princess	78
Above our heads the wild geese fly	247
Abundance reigned, for even in the wood	365
Ah, those merry days of hunting	122
Along the shining road that winds beneath	435
Although the autumn comes and every leaf	349
Although 'tis early summer time	266
Amidst the woods a plant is found	293
Armour you have none to wear	168
Around the hall in serried rows	237
Around the weeds and rushy beds	329
Around thy board in leathern caps we sit	323
As heavenly wisdom deems it meet and right	487
As o'er the fretted waters of the stream	146
As the heaviest gourd, or the melon fruit	360
As the south wind's eddying breath	401
As we sit down to feast, from the meadows hard by	211
At feasts with order and decorum graced	327

B.

PAGE
Before the tombs the thorns grow rank and foul 176
Below the dam a trap was laid 129
Brilliant and bright the blossoms grow 213
By his people's woes was Duke Liu opprest 395
By night and day with longing heart I yearn 160
By the east gate the willows are growing 175

C.

Chiang Yüan was the first of our race; she lived in the days of yore 383
Chilly blows the north wind 57
Cicadas chirp the livelong day 24
Contented with my lot 174
Cut down the grass and thorns, and tie 148

D.

Dear is my parent's home to me 83
Do you hear that sound? 'Tis the cock a crowing 122
Down from the stream upon the hill 191
Dressed in their gorgeous robes, which gleam like gems or like flowers. 135

E.

Each stone upon the palace wall is starred 63
Eastward we fared; the Duke was there to lead us 202
Exiles we for your sake, oh sire 51

F.

Father, as I mount thy throne 478
First on the slope, next in the vale 94
Fish are in the stews, where flow 470
From the hills where medlars grow, gazing on the plain below . 301

G.

Gather beans in many a heap 330
Gloomy winter's gone and past 118
Grant that this year abundant harvest reign. 468
Great heaven bestows on us no more 274
Great heaven, in furious wrath and ire 447
Great Yü laid out the swamp and marshy plain 311

H.

PAGE
Hail, Hou Chi, to thee was given 463
Hark, saith the good wife, hark, the cock doth crow . . . 108
He is only a feeble lad, as weak as an iris flower 83
He placed the snare where many runs have met 14
He stands on one side and politely makes way 134
Heaven that was once compassionate 279
Here once there stood a well-grown mulberry tree 419
High heaven's mysterious statutes 456
His carriage sheds hold many heavy cars 158
His form the worn but seemly black robes grace 102
His lambskin robe of glossy white 107
How mighty is the Being 411
How shall we call him a hunter? 35
How solemn are these temples 497
How was it that King Wên earned his fame? 379

I.

I do not grudge the mulberries 102
I grieve, because my heart's delight 87
I had started; I urged my horses, I drove at my topmost speed . 73
I have got to make a handle, but there is not any good . . 203
I have no clothes at all, you declare! 152
I hear him coming. The dewdrops sprinkle 234
I heard the drums, as through the camp 44
I look to heaven, which will no kindness show 444
I see him wandering 'mid the flowers 96
I seem to trace your form and face 85
I wander forth beside the River Ju 17
I wandered forth in pensive sort 116
I watch the waters flowing 95
I weep when I think of the time gone by 295
If any one says that your sheep are few 261
If I could only see 183
If you'd learn how our ancestors passed their years 194
If your affection still continues true 112
In clear and solemn tones the monarch laid 441
In Mei are beauteous maidens three 65
In silken garments bright and clean 485
In the marshlands lying low 341
In the south a river rolls 231

PAGE
In your snow-white garments you pass me by 188
It flies with an easy, untroubled flight 47
It is a lovely summer scene 8
It was by heaven's firm fixed decree. 459

K.

Keep we in our memories 457

L.

Let no one point the hand to show 70
Let us choose for our starting a fortunate day 246
Let us think, as we worship, of byegone times 462
Like some small shallop floating on the tide 38
Listen, in the grove I hear 151
Luxuriantly the willows grow 335

M.

Majestic are the mountains; grandly, loftily they rise . . . 428
May the powers above still keep thee in virtue, and joy, and peace 218
Mountains are yours, within whose forests grow 145
My days have been passed in folly 479
My guests of to-night with their stately mien 235
My handsome sweetheart would remain 113
My heart is oppressed and weary 9
My man comes home again 92
My noble friend, my noble friend 473
My noble husband has gone away 29
My white steeds gallop along the way 212

N.

Nature has made the rat the worst of vermin 71
Near the east moat wide and deep 175
No longer to our folk are given 406
Now our realm is proud and great 488
Now the winter's gone and over, and the waters which divide . 48

O.

Of our beloved, admirable King 394
Of our friends are left but few 116

PAGE

Oh bright are my spreading fields of corn 313
Oh Captain of the Royal Guard 253
Oh for the home of long ago 337
Oh God, our Father above, Thou art distant, and vast, and large 286
Oh golden sun, oh silver moon 42
Oh great King Wu, right royally thy glorious work was done . . 475
Oh heaven above, whose glorious light on high 303
Oh King Chêng's glory is clear and bright 466
Oh many a weary night we spent 200
Oh mighty Prince, with robe of fur and leopard cuffs bedecked . 150
Oh owl, oh owl, in vain I mourn 199
Oh the days when my friend was dwelling 305
Oh would that I might learn true reverence 479
On Chung Nan's Hill the poplar trees 162
On the left hand side of the pathway 153
On the mountains to the southward and the northward we may see 232
On their bright pencilled wings, see the hawfinches fly . . 321
Onwards a cart you thrust 302
Oriole, with the plumage bright 256
Our fields are large, and labours 315
Our soldiers go abroad to fight the foe 106
Our work is finished for the year 144

P.

Pass the eastern gate and gain 114
Pleasant is the garden ground 251
Poets say there lives a creature 19
Pursuit of righteousness,—be this your aim 366

R.

Rats, rats, rats 140
Remember how we used to stray 107

S.

Sharp and keen is each trusty share 483
She is lovely and modest and shy 58
She runs along beside the rill 25
She, who for many years has been my friend 41
Should some one bid you climb and seek 155
So deep is the river, and wide, they say 84
Solemn and still the pure ancestral fane 456

PAGE

Some may love not fearing shame 31
Strong were our cars. Each horse was sleek 244
Supple gourd leaves are our fare 346
Swift and fast the kestrel flies 167

T.

Tall and strong the millet grew 340
That cause will produce effect is a law decreed us by Heaven . 432
That music may harmoniously flow 507
The blind musicians have been called to play 469
The blue flies float on the summer air 326
The bridegroom stood to welcome me betwixt the door and screen 123
The careful man, who keeps the thought of duty in his heart . 490
The chariot speeds along the way 109
The cherry stands where the fields lie low 183
The cloud-like masses of her own black hair 64
The couples and the collars, which are hung on every hound . . 128
The crows are flying to their nest 284
The dawn is breaking. From my wakeful brain 281
The dove, that weak and timid bird 22
The Duke, so gentle, yet so nobly great 205
The fibres of the rush are bound 342
The field, which I attempt to till 127
The flowers are dulled to a yellow hue 348
The flowers of the cherry are gleaming white 34
The folk indeed are heavily opprest 404
The fox enraged and mad with fierce desires 126
The frowning rocks and the crags are steep 347
The genial heat of summer's prime 298
The grandees from the Court I chanced to meet 29
The grasses on the moorland 117
The ground was covered with bush and weed 306
The house wherein we dwelt was large and stately 169
The Huns had come in countless bands 239
The iris, lotus, orchis light 179
The King had bidden a marvellous tower rise 376
The King in state is passing through the kingdom lately won . . 461
The King looked up with streaming eyes 424
The King, the mighty son of Heaven 222
The locusts cluster on the ground 12
The long, long wilds with tired feet 257

PAGE
The Lords of Shang were a folk of worth 513
The mallards and the sea gulls sport within some safe retreat . 393
The masses of cherry blossom 214
The mighty Yangtze with resistless force 32
The moon's clear lamp is shining bright 178
The mountains Heaven had framed were rough and wild . . 458
(The mulberry tree on the mountain grows) 119
The osiers by the brookside growing 92
The pear-tree's leaves are thick and strong 149
The pheasant, of all danger unbeware 94
The plain is now with blossoms bright 318
The plums are ripening quickly 30
The princely guests have come; they stand around . . . 471
The princes come their lord to greet 472
The quail, to guard his mate when danger's near 67
The reeds in many a patch and bed 389
The ridgy, fir-clad hill I clomb 137
The road she travelled that evening was broad and easily found . 130
The rulers of this realm of ours 370
The rushes and reeds on the river side 161
The russet pear-tree stands, its boughs borne down . . . 225
The slender boughs amid 13
The southern mountains by their craggy height 263
The spring wind blowing brings up clouds and rain . . . 49
The stalwart wheelwright hews the maples tall 139
The trailing creepers shroud the thorns in gloom 154
The traveller in the south may see 11
The two youths journeyed down the stream 60
The weir in the stream 230
The withered leaves, the withered leaves 111
The woodmen on the hill 216
Their chariots speed along the way 491
There are waters beside the roadway 400
There blows a cool, refreshing wind 292
There perches a little oriole 345
They led the maiden forth, and bade her tell 27
They sent me to gather the cresses which lie 6
They set me to dance with an easy grace. 53
This crescent water is a pleasant sight 493
This pear-tree, woodman, spare 27
This youthful maiden, fair and bright 33
Though a mighty mountain may frown o'erhead 324
Though seven stalwart sons are we 45

PAGE
Though the river is swollen in flood, and fast must its waters flee 249
Through the fields the lady goes 23
Through the fields the livelong day 139
Through the meadows to and fro 338
Through winter's cold and summer weather 172
Throughout the kingdom there grows no tree 76
Throughout our myriad regions 487
'Tis a noble spreading tree 147
'Tis a time of good omen, when everywhere 322
Tis dark and dreary out of doors 114
'Tis fair and lovely weather 173
'Tis said that yellow is a hue 40
'Tis spring; the fern shoots now appear 220
Tis spring; the flowers and blossoms now 177
'Tis spring; through the groves the orioles dart 163
'Tis time to pluck away the weeds 481
'Tis to King Wên above, to whom we owe 355
To assail the thievish clans, who till that day 517
To match the glorious light above 357
To serve the State my husband goes away 91
To what shall I liken my husband's mind? 43
'Twas by a decree of heaven that a swallow was sent to this earth 511
'Twas the first day of the month, when the sun in eclipse grew pale 271

U.

Unnumbered are the blessings which descend 508
Unstinted draughts of wine your cups afford 391
Upon a little isle I make my home 238

W.

Watchman, what of the night? 248
We gather the plantain, we pluck and we pull it 15
We only have need of a few simple lines 290
We remember him and sigh 130
We went where the Han and the Yangtze flow 439
We were gathering the crops of millet, which grew on the virgin land 241
Were it wise for me to try 136
What luck awaits us? Shall our nets appear 204
What man is he? A man 288

PAGE

When first we arrived, those creepers 52
When my love and I were betrothed, we were but a youthful pair 62
When our Shu Tuan for the chase has left 103
When the autumn harvest was over, and the harvesting tools laid by 68
When the days were dark and evil, and tyranny reigned and wrong 486
When the flocks of egrets light 467
When you use a bow well-fashioned, one made strong and stiff with horn 332
Where curve the river banks with graceful sweep 258
Where is Tzŭ Chai, that jaunty lad? 98
Where Lo's waves, broad and deep, go sweeping by 317
Where the poplars throw but a scanty shade 16
Why speeds he away to Chu Lin in haste? 178
With a team of four bay horses 104
With banners bright and streamers fair 72
With my cousin I journeyed forth 168
With slow and faltering steps and head bent down 90
Within this still, sequestered spot,— 77
Would you know how our ancestors spent their days . . . 194

Y.

Ye happy waters, up-springing clear 54
Ye ministers, ye rulers of the State 465
Ye princes, noble and enlightened friends 457
You artful lad 111
You blame me and think me cold and shy 97
You move about with easy, careless mien 182
You're a clever sort of usher for us Ministers of State . . . 125
You see them straining at the rein 159
You wear blue belt and collar 115
Your milk-white colt is safely bound 254

DATE DUE

MAY 2 0 1994

OCT 1 7 1999

APR 1 1 2000

JUN 3 2003

SEP 2 2 2011

SEP 1 1 2012

GAYLORD

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

GTU Library
PL2478 .F2 1891 G
Shih ching/The book of Chinese poetry :
3 2400 00066 5004

PL
2478
F2
1891
GTU

The book of
Chinese poetry

Graduate Theological Union
2400 Ridge Road
Berkeley, CA 94709

DEMCO